DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 043 013 48 AL 002 564

AUTHOR	Inglefield, Patrick L.; And Others
TITLE	Tunisian Arabic Basic Course. Volumes 1 and 2.
INSTITUTION	Indiana Univ., Bloomington.
SPONS AGENCY	Office of Education (DHEW), Washington, D.C. Bureau of Research.
BUREAU NO	BR-7-0089
PUB DATE	70
CONTRACT	OEC-3-7-070089-2204
NOTE	373p.; 2vols
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$1.50 HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*Arabic, Cultural Context, Grammar, *Instructional Materials, *Language Instruction, Pattern Drills (Language), Phonemic Alphabets, Standard Spoken Usage, Vocabulary
IDENTIFIERS	*Tunisia

ABSTRACT

Each of the 71 lessons in this two-volume course in Tunisian Arabic begins with an initial dialog in Arabic with an English translation. (Arabic appears in phonemic transcription.) Grammar notes explain the points emphasized in the lesson; learning and practice drills follow each dialog. A simplified explanation of the sound system of Tunisian Arabic precedes the first volume. A special section on Tunisian culture concludes the second volume. [Not available in hard copy due to marginal legibility of original document.] (AMM)

PA-48
Bureau # 7-0089
Title VI, Sec. 602
OEC-3-7-070089-2204
AL

ED0 43013

TUNISIAN ARABIC
BASIC COURSE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

PATRICK L. INGLEFIELD
KACEM BEN-HAMZA
TOUFIK ABIDA

VOLUME 1

AL 002 564

BLOOMINGTON
1970

TUNISIAN ARABIC BASIC COURSE

(Volume One)

Final Report
Contract No. OEC-3-7-070089-2204

Patrick L. Inglefield
Kacem Ben-Hamza
Toufik Abida

April, 1970

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract with the Office of Education (Bureau of Research), U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Contractors undertaking such projects under Government sponsorship are encouraged to express freely their professional judgment in the conduct of the project. Points of view or opinions stated do not, therefore, necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

Indiana University

Bloomington, Indiana

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction

The Sounds of Tunisian Arabic i
Consonants i
Vowels iv
Stress vi
Lesson Plan viii
Bibliography x

Lesson 1 1
Lesson 2 3
Lesson 3 6
Lesson 4 9
Lesson 5 12
Lesson 6 15
Lesson 7 19
Lesson 8 22
Lesson 9 25
Lesson 10 29
Lesson 11 33
Lesson 12 36
Lesson 13 42
Lesson 14 46
Lesson 15 50
Lesson 16 55
Lesson 17 59
Lesson 18 64
Lesson 19 70
Lesson 20 76
Lesson 21 81
Lesson 22 86
Lesson 23 90
Lesson 24 96
Lesson 25 102
Lesson 26 107
Lesson 27 112
Lesson 28 117
Lesson 29 122
Lesson 30 128
Lesson 31 133
Lesson 32 137
Lesson 33 141

Introduction

Tunisian Arabic is spoken in Tunisia by over four million people. Tunisian is a variety of Maghribi Arabic which is the dialect spoken in North Africa west of Egypt. It has many similarities to the Arabic spoken in Libya, Algeria, and Morocco. The language used here is that of the capital city, Tunis.

The Sounds of Tunisian Arabic

In Tunisia, as in all other Arabic-speaking countries, people use Classical Arabic when writing or when speaking formally. This type of Arabic is quite different from the spoken dialects and can be learned only in the schools since it is not used in everyday speech. Classical Arabic is based on the ancient language of the Quran and is written in Arabic script. For representing the sounds of spoken Tunisian Arabic, however, we will use a phonetic alphabet.

Consonants

A. Some of the consonants are almost like certain consonants in English:

/t/ as in tin
/k/ as in kin
/b/ as in bin
/d/ as in din
/g/ as in gain
/f/ as in far
/s/ as in sin
/h/ as in head
/z/ as in zeal
/m/ as in meal

/n/ as in nail
/l/ as in lead
/w/ as in wear
/y/ as in year
/θ/ as in thin
/ð/ as in then
/š/ as in shine
/ž/ as in garage for some speakers
/r/ similar to the rolled r in Scottish English

B. Consonants without counterparts in English

/ž/ This consonant is pronounced like the French j. Some speakers of English have this sound in words such as 'garage' and 'rouge'.

Examples: ž ~ š

šaRR	'evil deeds'	yižriy	'he runs'
žaRR	'he pulled'	yišriy	'he buys'
šaab	'he became old'		
žaab	'he brought'		

/x/ This is pronounced in a manner similar to the English 'k', but the stream of air is not completely cut off. It is similar to the German 'ch' and to the sound in Scottish 'loch'.

/γ/ This is the voiced counterpart of the /x/.

Examples: γ ~ x

xalliy	'leave!'	maxluwq	'created'	γiyr	'other'
γalliy	'make more expensive'	maγluwq	'closed'	xiyr	'good'

Examples: x ~ h

xadd	'cheek'
hadd	'demolished'

Examples: x ~ k

klaa	'he ate'	ykassar	'he breaks'
xlaa	'he deserted'	yxaSSar	'he causes to lose'

/q/ This sound is similar to English 'k', but is pronounced much farther back.

Examples: q ~ k

qlaam	'pencils'	qalb	'heart'
klaam	'talk'	kalb	'dog'
bqaa	'he remained'	qRaa	'he read'
bkaa	'he cried'	kraa	'he rented'
šqaa	'he got tired'		
skaa	'he complained'		

The Pharyngeals /H/ and /9/

/H/ This sound is made by moving the back of the tongue towards the back of the throat and at the same time lowering the Adam's apple. It is best mastered by imitating a native speaker.

/9/ This is pronounced in the same way as /H/, but is voiced.

Examples: 9 ~ a

sma9	'he heard'	m9a	'with'
smaa	'sky', 'heaven'	maa	'water'
bda9	'he invented'		
bdaa	'he began'		

Examples: H ~ h

Habb	'he liked'	Hayya	'alive'
habb	'he blew'	hayya	'let's'
Hadd	'limit', 'border'	Haaðiy	'walking beside'
hadd	'demolished'	haaðiy	'this (fem.)'
saaHil	'coast'	Hlaal	'permitted by the religion'
saahil	'easy'	hlaal	'crescent'
Hbaal	'ropes'	raaH	'he left'
hbaal	'madness'	Raah	'he saw him'

Examples: 9 ~ H

9laa	'it became high'	9aSS	'he guarded'
Hlaa	'it became sweet'	HaSS	'he felt'
9ammaaR	'proper name'	bla9	'he swallowed'
HammaaR	'mule driver'	blaH	'unripe dates'

Examples: H ~ x

Hadd	'limit', 'border'	Haal	'condition'
xadd	'cheek'	xaal	'maternal uncle'
HaTT	'he put'	sHan	'dish'
xaTT	'line'	sXan	'to warm'

Emphatics

The emphatic consonants T, S, Đ, R, L, B, D and M are pronounced in the same way as their non-emphatic counterparts except that the back of the tongue is nearer to the back of the throat. The characteristic most noted by speakers of English is the effect on neighboring vowels, especially the long vowel /aa/, which is pronounced like the 'a' in 'father' near an emphatic.

/T/ T ~ t

Taab	'it cooked'
taab	'he repented'

Tuwb	'unbaked bricks'	fuwT	'type of material'
tuwb	'repent!'	fuwt	'pass!'

/S/ S ~ s

Siyf	'summer'
siyf	'sword'

Suwm	'fasting'	Saariy	'large pole'
suwm	'price'	saariy	'one who travels by night'

/Đ/ Đ ~ ð

Đaaq	'it became narrow'	Đabb	'morning fog'
ðaaq	'he tasted'	ðaab	'it melted'

/R/ r ~ R

Examples:

mRaaya	'little woman'	žaaRiy	'my neighbor'
mraaya	'mirror'	žaariy	'liquid'

bRaa	'he recovered'	HRaam	'evil'
braa	'he sharpened (a pencil)'	hraam	'type of garment'

/L/ L ~ l

waLLa	'by God'	xaLLiy	'my vinegar'
walla	'he returned'	xalliy	'leave!'

/B/ B ~ b

BaaBa	'dad', 'father'
baab	'door'

Baaš	'chief'	Baanuw	'bath'
baaš	'in order to'	baanuw	'they appeared'

/D/ D ~ d

DaaR	'house'
daaR	'he turned'

/M/ M ~ m

Maažin	'cisterns'	Maaliy	'owner'
maažin	'cistern'	maaliy	'my money'

Vowels

Tunisian Arabic has six vowels: three short and three long. The short vowels are represented as /a/, /i/, /u/, and the long as /aa/, /iy/, /uw/.

A. The Short Vowels

/a/ as in English 'but'

/i/ as in English 'bit'

/u/ as in English 'put'

Examples:

i ~ a

madd	'he held (something) out'		
midd	'hold (something) out!'		
Habb	'he liked'	šamm	'he smelled'
Hibb	'like!'	šimm	'smell!'

i ~ u

xiff	'hurry up!'	middha	'hold it (f.) out!'
xuff	'small boot'	mudda	'period of time'

a ~ u

maddha	'he held it (f.) out'	radd	'he gave'
mudda	'period of time'	rudd	'give!'

B. The Long Vowels

/iy/ as in English 'bean', but it is usually a pure vowel without the gliding quality in the English sound.

/uw/ as in English 'boot'. This sound, like /iy/, is usually a pure vowel.

/aa/ This sound varies according to its environment. If it occurs before or after an emphatic consonant or after the consonants /q/, /H/, /9/, /x/, and /ɣ/, it sounds like the vowel in 'father'; otherwise its pronunciation is between the vowels in 'bat' and 'bet', only longer.

Examples:

i ~ iy

kbiyR	'large'	biyn	'between'
kbiR	'he became large'	bin	'son'

u ~ uw

muwtna	'our death'	quwl	'say!'
mutna	'we died'	qult	'I said'

a ~ aa

žnaab	'sides'	štaaR	'halves'
žnab	'side'	štaR	'half'

aa ~ iy

biyt	'room'	SiyR	'become!'
baat	'he spent the night'	SaaR	'he became'
Twiyl	'long (sg.)'	kbiyR	'large (sg.)'
Twaal	'long (pl.)'	kbaaR	'large (pl.)'

aa ~ uw

maat	'he died'	laam	'he blamed'
muwt	'death'	luwm	'blame'
kaan	'he was'	šaaf	'he saw'
kuwn	'be!'	suwf	'see!'

iy ~ uw

sniyn	'years'	fiyq	'wake up!'
snuwn	'teeth'	fuwq	'on', 'above'

Stress

In words of one syllable, that syllable is stressed. Examples:

dars	'lesson'
ktíb	'he wrote'
ktíbt	'I wrote'

Stress falls on the final syllable if it contains a long vowel followed by a consonant or a short vowel followed by two consonants. Examples:

muw9allmiyn	'teachers'
fallaáH	'farmer'
fallaaHíyn	'farmers'
saa9áat	'hours'

žwaabáat	'letters'
kallámt	'I spoke with'
maayiktíbš	'he is not writing'

Otherwise the stress will fall on the next to the last syllable.

Examples:

yíktib	'he is writing'
kállam	'he spoke with'
yitkállam	'he speaks'
muw9állam	'teacher'
sáa9a	'hour'

When three consonants come together at the beginning of a word, a helping vowel is often added after the first consonant, for example, when the definite article is added to a word with two initial consonants. The vowel is /a/ before /H/ and /9/ and /i/ otherwise. This vowel is not stressed. Examples:

ktúb	'books'	Hlúw	'sweet'
l-iktúb	'the books'	l-aHlúw	'the sweet'

In Tunisian Arabic a single consonant is doubled in final position if it is preceded by a short stressed vowel. Thus /xdim/ 'he worked' is really pronounced [xdimm], but such final doubled consonants will not be written as doubled in the text. There are words which contain doubled consonants which are part of the root and will be double whether or not they are in final position. Examples:

xdimm	'he worked'
xidmuw	'they worked'
šamm	'he smelled'
šammuw	'they smelled'

From these examples we can see that the /m/ in the forms of the verb 'to work' is doubled only in final position while the /m/ in the verb 'to smell' is doubled in non-final position as well and thus is considered part of the root. Therefore, the forms above would be written in the text as:

xdim	'he worked'
xidmuw	'they worked'
šamm	'he smelled'
šammuw	'they smelled'

Lesson Plan

Each lesson begins with an initial dialogue in Arabic with an English translation. The student should listen to this dialogue on tape until he is familiar with it. A grammatical note explains the point or points emphasized in the lesson. This is followed by the Learning Drills which are on the same pattern as the initial dialogue but have new vocabulary introduced. These should be repeated until the vocabulary is familiar.

Following the Learning Drills is the Practice Drill, in which students have an opportunity to use the language orally. This drill consists of a dialogue with two or three students taking the parts of the characters. This dialogue is on the same pattern as the initial dialogue and the Learning Drills, but has blanks in some sentences which can be filled with words chosen from short lists which accompany the exercise. Example:

A škuwn ____1____.

B ____1____ ____2____.

1.		2. (Proper Names)
l-baRRaaniy	'the foreigner'	muwldiy
l-xayyaaT	'the tailor'	haatim
l-xaddaam	'the worker'	9aadil
l-fallaaH	'the farmer'	naažiy
l-9aTTaaR	'the grocer'	saalmiy
l-mwaÐÐaf	'the clerk'	

The first student could say:

A. škuwn l-baRRaaniy 'Who is the foreigner?'

and the second could say:

B. l-baRRaaniy muwldiy 'The foreigner is Muldi.'

The exercise can be repeated using different vocabulary items each time.

The Practice Drills are followed by one or two Comprehension Drills. These are on tape but are not written in the lesson. The students should listen to the Comprehension Drill and answer the questions following it. Those drills in which it was necessary to use new vocabulary terms have the new words listed after the questions (upside down). The student should try to understand the passage and answer the questions. If he cannot, he should look at the new vocabulary and try again.

Several conventions and abbreviations which will be used are:

/ /	Words in Arabic will be set off in slanted lines.
[ ]	Words in square brackets are not in the Arabic sentence but are necessary to make the English translation grammatically correct.
( )	Words between parentheses are not normal in English but are in Arabic.
(' ')	Words within parentheses with quotes are a literal translation of an Arabic word, phrase, or sentence.
C	A capital C is used to stand for a consonant in an Arabic word.
V	A capital V is used to stand for a vowel in an Arabic word.

Bibliography

Attia, Abdel Majida. "Description du Parler Arabe de Mahdia (Tunisie)" Cahiers du Centre d'Etudes et de Recherches Economiques et Socials, Travaux de Phonologie, 1968, pp. 115-138.

Baccouch, Tayyeb. "Description du Parler Arabe de Djemmal (Tunisie)" Cahiers du Centre d'Etudes et de Recherches Economiques et Socials, Travaux de Phonologie, 1968, pp. 23-82.

Foreign Service Institute. Tunisian Arabic. 1961.

Peace Corps. Tunisian Arabic: Brown University, 1966.

Scholes, Robert J., and Toufik Abida. Spoken Tunisian Arabic. Bloomington: Intensive Language Training Center, Indiana University, 1966.

Skik, Hichem. "Description du Parler Arabe de Mahdia (Tunisie)" Cahiers du Centre d'Etudes et de Recherches Economiques et Socials, Travaux de Phonologie, 1968, pp. 83-114.

Lesson I

d-dars l-awwil | **First Lesson**

M	mwaDDaf 'clerk'	
B	baRRaaniy 'foreigner'	
	škuwn	who
	wlid	boy
	il-wlid	the boy
M	škuwn il-wlid.	Who [is] the boy?
	yuwsif	Joseph
B	il-wlid yuwsif.	The boy is Joseph.
	mniyn	where ______ from?
	huwwa	he
M	mniyn huwwa.	Where [is] he from?
	taqriyb	perhaps
	min	from
	žirba	Djerba
B	taqriyb huwwa min žirba.	Perhaps he [is] from Djerba.

Note 1.1 The present tense of 'to be' is not necessarily expressed in Tunisian Arabic. 'X is X' is usually expressed 'X-X'.

Example: il-wlid yuwsif. The boy [is] Joseph.

Learning Drill I

A škuwn il-muw9allam. — teacher

B l-muw9allam yuwsif.

A mniyn huwwa.

B taqriyb huwwa min žirba.

Learning Drill II

A škuwn il-muw9allam.

B l-muw9allam saalim. — Salem

A mniyn huwwa.

B taqriyb huwwa min žirba.

Learning Drill III

A	škuwn il-muw9allam.	
B	l-muw9allam saalim.	
A	mniyn huwwa.	
B	taqriyb huwwa min Sfaaqis.	Sfax

Learning Drill IV

A	škuwn il-ustaað.	professor
B	l-ustaað saalim.	
A	mniyn huwwa.	
B	taqriyb huwwa min Sfaaqis.	

Learning Drill V

A	škuwn il-ustaað.	
B	l-ustaað kaamil.	Kamel
A	mniyn huwwa.	
B	taqriyb huwwa min Sfaaqis.	

Learning Drill VI

A	škuwn il-ustaað.	
B	l-ustaað kaamil.	
A	mniyn huwwa.	
B	taqriyb huwwa min qaRTaaž.	Carthage

Practice Drill

A škuwn ____1____ .

B ____1____ ____2____ .

A mniyn huwwa?

B huwwa min ____3____, taqriyb.

Substitution Vocabulary

1. Common nouns

l-baRRaaniy	the foreigner
l-xayyaaT	the tailor
l-xaddaam	the worker
l-fallaaH	the farmer
l-9aTTaaR	the grocer
l-mwaDDaf	the clerk

2. Proper names (men)

muwldiy
haatim
9aaDil
naažiy
saalmiy

3. Cities

tuwnis	Tunis
suwssa	Sousse
gaabis	Gabes
hammamaat	Hammamet
binzart	Bizerte
qirwaan	Kairouan

Comprehension Drill I

1. mniyn il-wlid naažiy.
2. wiyn il-wlid naažiy. 'where'
3. l-wlid naažiy baRRaaniy willa laa. 'or not'
4. 9laaš naažiy baRRaaniy. 'why'

in9am 'yes'

laa 'no'

9la xaatir 'because'

Comprehension Drill II

1. fiyn Hammadiy tawwa.
2. Hammadiy ya9raf maalTa willa laa.
3. Hammadiy baRRaaniy fiy maalTa willa muwš baRRaaniy.
4. Hammadiy fiy maalTa m-il-9aam il-faayit?

If you cannot answer these questions, look at the following new vocabulary and try again.

fiyn	'where'
tawwa	'now'
muwš	'not'
m-(min)	'from'
il-9amm il-faayit	'last year'

Lesson 2

d-dars i0-0aaniy	Second Lesson
N naažiy	
H HSiyn	
yaa	say, O, (particle of address)
siy	Mr.
HSiyn	Hsine
fiyn	where
wlid	boy, son
wildik	your son

N	yaa siy HSiyn, fiyn wildik mansuwr.	Say, Mr. Hsine, where is your son Mansour?
	huwwa	he
	fiy	in
	fRaanSa	France
	tawwa	now
H	huwwa fiy fRaanSa tawwa.	He is in France now.
	w	and
	bint	girl, daughter
	bintik	your daughter
	naažiyba	Najiba
N	w fiyn bintik naažiyba.	And where is your daughter Najiba?
	Hatta	even, as far as, as much as
	hiyya	she
H	Hatta hiyya fiy fRaanSa.	She is also in France ('even she in France').

Note 2.1 Pronouns /huwwa/, /hiyya/. The third person pronouns in Tunisian Arabic are /huwwa/, which corresponds to English 'he', and /hiyya/, which corresponds to English 'she'.

Learning Drill I

A yaa siy HSiyn, fiyn bintik sliyma. 'Slima'

B hiyya fiy fRaanSa.

A w fiyn wildik munžiy. 'Monji'

B Hatta huwwa fiy fRaanSa.

Learning Drill II

A yaa siy HSiyn, fiyn wildik 9liy. 'Ali'

B huwwa fiy fRaanSa.

A w fiyn bintik sliyma.

B Hatta hiyya fiy fRaanSa.

Learning Drill III

A yaa siy HSiyn, fiy bintik naažya. 'Najiya'

B hiyya fiy fRaanSa.

A w fiyn wildik 9liy.

B Hatta huwwa fiy fRaanSa.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa siy HSiyn, fiyn wildik fawziy. 'Fawzi'

B huwwa fiy fRaanSa.

A w fiyn bintik naažya.

B Hatta hiyya fiy fRaanSa.

Learning Drill V

A yaa siy HSiyn, fiyn bintik 9alya. 'Aliya'

B hiyya fiy fRaanSa.

A w fiyn wildik fawziy?

B Hatta huwwa fiy fRaanSa.

Learning Drill VI

A yaa siy HSiyn, fiyn wildik muwldiy. 'Muldi'

B huwwa fiy fRaanSa.

A w fiyn bintik 9alya?

B Hatta hiyya fiy fRaanSa.

Practice Drill

A yaa siy HSiyn, fiyn __1__ __2__?

B __3__ fiy fRaanSa.

A w fiyn __1__ __2__?

B Hatta __3__ fiy fRaanSa.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.
bintik
wildik

3.
huwwa
hiyya

2.

M	F
Hmid	nisṛiyya
sliym	naažya
naažiy	raaǒya
saalim	fawzya
tawfiyq	faaṭma

Comprehension Drill I

1. l-wlid saalim min Sfaaqis willa laa.
2. mniyn huwwa.
3. saalim msaĐĐaf willa 'ustaað.
4. mniyn l-bint naažiyba.
5. fiyn naažiyba tawwa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. mniyn siy HSiyn.
2. huwwa 9aTTaar willa muw9allam.
3. fiyn siy HSiyn w siy saalim.
4. siy saalim min tuwnis willa laa.
5. mniyn huwwa.

Lesson 3

d-dars lθ-θaaliθ	Third Lesson
žuwn	John (Jean - French)
fiy	in
tuwnis	Tunis, Tunisia
žuwn fiy tuwnis.	John [is] in Tunis.
baRRaaniy	stranger, foreigner
huwwa	he
min	from
amriyka	America
žuwn baRRaaniy, huwwa min amriyka.	John [is] [a] foreigner, he [is] from America.

ya9raf	he knows
wlid	boy
žirba	Djerba
žuwn ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.	John knows [a] boy in Djerba.
yquwl	he says, tells
l	to
mwaDDaf	clerk
l-mwaDDaf	the clerk
l-wlid	the boy
huwwa yquwl l il-mwaDDaf, l-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.	He tells (to) the clerk the boy Joseph [is] in Djerba.

Note 3.1 There are two basic tenses in Tunisian Arabic: the perfect, which expresses something completed or past, and the imperfect, which expresses something uncompleted, in the present or future.

A verb in the imperfect which has a masculine singular subject takes the prefix /y-/.

Examples: y-a9raf	'he knows'
y-quwl	'he says, tells'

Learning Drill I

Hbiyb fiy tuwnis. 'Habib'

Hbiyb baRRaaniy, huwwa min liybya. 'Libya'

Hbiyb ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.

huwwa yquwl l il-mwaDDaf lu-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.

Learning Drill II

saamiyr fiy tuwnis. 'Samir'

huwwa baRRaaniy, huwwa min liybya.

saamiyr ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.

huwwa yquwl l il-mwaDDaf lu-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.

Learning Drill III

munžiy fiy tuwnis. 'Monji'

munžiy baRRaaniy, huwwa min liybya.

munžiy ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.

huwwa yquwl l il-mwaĐĐaf lu-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.

Learning Drill IV

laatiyf fiy tuwnis. 'Latif'

laatiyf baRRaaniy, huwwa min liybya.

laatiyf ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.

huwwa yquwl l il-mwaĐĐaf lu-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.

Learning Drill V

naažiyb fiy tuwnis. 'Najib'

naažiyb baRRaaniy, huwwa min maSR. 'Egypt'

naažiyb ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.

huwwa yquwl l il-mwaĐĐaf lu-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.

Learning Drill VI

sliym fiy tuwnis. 'Slim'

sliym baRRaaniy, huwwa min maSR.

sliym ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.

huwwa yquwl l il-mwaĐĐaf lu-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.

Practice Drill

____1____ fiy tuwnis.

____1____ baRRaaniy, huwwa min ____2____.

____1____ ya9raf wlid fiy žirba.

huwwa yquwl l il-mwaĐĐaf li-wlid yuwsif fiy žirba.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

qaasim
xmiys
tawfiyq
muSTfa
9adnaan

2.

liybya	'Libya'
maSR	'Egypt'
lubnaan	'Lebanon'
9iraaq	'Iraq'
suwrya	'Syria'
l-zazaayir	'Algeria'
l-maγrab	'Morocco'

Comprehension Drill I

1. mniyn siy l-munžiy.

2. huwwa ustaað fiyn.

3. š ya9raf naažiy.

Comprehension Drill II

1. saalim min Sfaaqis willa laa?

2. wiyn yimšiy saalim.

3. saalim yimšiy l il-Hammaam f iS-SbaaH willa f il-9šiyya.

4. l škuwn il-Hammaam f il-9šiyya.

If you cannot answer these questions, look at the following vocabulary and try again.

yimšiy	'he goes'	ržaal	'men'
Hammaam	'Turkish bath'	nsaa	'women'
žum9a	'Friday'	9šiyya	'afternoon'
SbaaH	'morning'	f-il-9šiyya	'in the afternoon'
f-iS-SbaaH	'in the morning'		

Lesson 4

d-dars iR-Raaba9 Fourth Lesson

A boy helps a peasant read his letter.

θamma	there
fallaaH	peasant, farmer
yinšid	he asks, is asking
yinšid fiy __________	he asks [in] someone
θamma fallaaH yinšid fiy wlid:	There is [a] peasant asking [a] boy [questions].
l-fallaH	the peasant
yquwl	he says, tells
l-fallaaH yquwl l il-wlid:	He says to the boy:
tižžim/tnižžim	you can
tižžimšiy	can you
tquwl	you say, tell
tqul-liy	you tell to me

škuwn	who
baa9iθ	sender
"tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-baa9iθ?"	"Can you tell /to/ me who the sender is?'
muwldiy bin sliyma	Muldi ben Slima
l-baa9iθ l-muwldiy bin sliyma l-baRRaaniy.	The sender is Muldi ben Slima the foreigner.

__Note 4.1__ Just as the third person masculine singular takes /y-/ in the imperfect, the second person takes /t-/ in the imperfect.

__Note 4.2__ In a construction such as 'he wants to go' or 'you can tell', both verbs must take the prefix which shows person.

Examples:	'he wants to go'	yHibb yimšiy	('he wants he goes')
	'you can tell'	tižžim tquwl	('you can you tell')

Learning Drill I

θamma fallaaH yinšid fiy wlid.

il-fallaaH yquwl l il-wlid:

"tižžimšiy __tiqraa__-liy škuwn il-baa9iθ." 'you read (for me)'

il-baa9iθ il-muwldiy bin sliyma l-baRRaaniy.

Learning Drill II

θamma fallaaH yinšid fiy wlid.

il-fallaaH yquwl l il-wlid:

"tižžimšiy __twarriy__-liy škuwn il-baa9iθ." 'you see (for me)'

il-baa9iθ il-muwldiy bin sliyma l-baRRaaniy.

Learning Drill III

θamma fallaaH yinšid fiy wlid.

il-fallaaH yquwl l il-wlid:

"tižžimšiy __tšuwf__-liy škuwn il-baa9iθ." 'you look (for me)'

il-baa9iθ il-muwldiy bin sliyma l-baRRaaniy.

Learning Drill IV

θamma fallaaH yinšid fiy wlid.

il-fallaaH yquwl l il-wlid:

"tižžimšiy tilqaa-liy škuwn il-baa9iθ." 'you find out (for me)'

il-baa9iθ il-muwldiy bin sliyma l-baRRaaniy.

Learning Drill V

θamma fallaaH yinšid fiy wlid.

il-fallaaH yquwl l-il-wlid:

"tižžimšiy ta9raf škuwn il-baa9iθ." 'you know, discover'

l-baa9iθ il-muwldiy bin sliyma l-baRRaaniy.

Practice Drill

θamma ____1____ yinšid fiy wlid.

l-____1____ yquwl l-il-wlid:

"tižžimšiy ____2____-liy škuwn il-baa9iθ."

l-baa9iθ il-muwldiy bin sliyma l-baRRaaniy.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

nižžaaR	'carpenter'
Haddaad	'blacksmith'
Hammaal	'porter'
HaTTaab	'woodcutter'
žannaan	'gardener'
haRRaaθ	'plough'

2.

tiqra / tiqraa-	'you read'
twarriy	'you see'
tilqa / tilqaa-	'you find out'
tiktib	'you write'
tuwzid	'you find out'
tšuwf	'you look for'

Comprehension Drill I

1. wiyn il-fallaaH?
2. mniyn il-fallaaH.
3. aaš yinšid il-fallaaH.
4. tižžim tquwl wiyn muwldiy bin sliyma?

Comprehension Drill II

1. ž-žim9a yuwm Slaa l-il-baRRaaniy fiy tuwnis?
2. w-l il-muslmiyn?
3. aaš tquwl 9la l-aHadd?

If you cannot answer these questions, look at the following new vocabulary and try again.

Lesson 5

	d-dars il-xaamis	Fifth Lesson
F	fallaaH 'peasant'	
W	wlid 'boy'	
	tižžim	you can
	tižžimšiy	can you
	tquwl	you tell
	tqul-liy	you tell you
	škuwn	who
F	tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-baa9iθ.	Can you tell me who the sender is?
	saalmiy bin sliyma	Salmi ben Slima
W	l-baa9iθ saalmiy bin sliyma.	The sender is Salmi ben Slima.
	šniyya	what
	blaad	town, city
	l-blaad	the town, the city
F	šniyya l-blaad.	What is the city?
	suwq l-arb9a	Souk el Arba
W	l-blaad suwq l-arb9a.	The city is Souk el Arba.

Note 5.1 The definite article, generally corresponding to 'the' in English, is formed by adding /l-/ to the beginning of the word if it begins with a "moon" consonant (this name was chosen because the word for moon /qmar/ begins with a moon consonant): /b, m, f, k, g, x, γ, h, H, w, y, 9, q/

Note 5.2 The indefinite article ('a' or 'an' in English) is not expressed in Tunisian Arabic.

Learning Drill I

A tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-baRRaaniy. 'the foreigner'

B il-baRRaaniy saalmiy bin sliyma.

A šniyya 1-blaad?

B 1-blaad suwq 1-arb9a.

Learning Drill II

A tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-baRRaaniy.

B il-baRRaaniy saalmiy bin sliyma.

A šniyya 1-imdiyna. 'the town'

B il-mdiyna tRaablis. 'Tripoli'

Learning Drill III

A tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-mwaDDaf? 'clerk'

B il-mwaDDaf saalmiy bin sliyma.

A šniyya 1-imdiyna.

B il-mdiyna TRaablis.

Learning Drill IV

A tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-xaddaam? 'the worker'

B 1-xaddaam saalmiy bin sliyma.

A šniyya 1-imdiyna.

B il-mdiyna tRaablis.

Learning Drill V

A tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-xaddaam?

B 1-xaddaam saalmiy bin sliyma.

A šniyya 1-mdiyna.

B il-mdiyna binzart. 'Bizerte'

Learning Drill VI

A tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn il-xaddaam?

B l-xaddaam saalmiy bin sliyma.

A šniyya l-wiylaaya. 'province', 'administrative district'

B l-wiylaaya binzart.

Practice Drill

1. tižžimšiy tqul-liy škuwn ___1___.
2. ___1___ saalmiy bin sliyma.
3. šniyya ___2___.

___2___ ___3 or 4___.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

l-fallaaH	'the farmer'
l-9aTTaaR	'the grocer'
l-xabbaaz	'the baker'
l-bayyaa9	'the vendor'
l-muw9iyn	'the assistant'

2.

l-blaad	'the town'
l-wiylaaya	'the province', 'administrative district'

3. Towns

qirwaan	'Kairouan'
mistiyr	'Monastir'
9iyn drahim	'Ain Draham'
tbarqa	'Tabarka'
baaža	'Beja'

4. Provinces

tuwnis	'Tunis'
baaža	'Béja'
binzart	'Bizerte'
grumbalya or	'Cap Bon'
il-waTan il-qibliy	"
gaabis	'Gabes'
qirwaan	'Kairouan'
l-kaaf	'Kef'
midniyn	'Medenine'
sbiytla	'Sbeitla'
gafsa	'Gafsa'
Sfaaqis	'Sfax'
suwq l-arb9a	'Souk el Arba'
suwssa	'Sousse'

Comprehension Drill I

1. aaš yHibb ya9raf yuwsif.
2. škuwn il-baa9iθ.
3. il-baa9iθ min žirba?
4. škuwn huwwa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. wiyn iž-žwaabaat mtaa9 Hammaadiy.
2. mniyn iž-žwaabaat.
3. škuwn il-baa9iθ mtaa9 baariyd.

4. iž-žwaabaat muwhimma?

If you cannot answer these questions, look at the following new vocabulary and try again.

Lesson 6

d-dars is-saatit	Sixth Lesson
tižžim tquwl žuwn baRRaaniy.	You can say John is a stranger.
9la	to, on, about
šaara9	street
suwq	market
žaama9	mosque
žaam9a	university
w	and
žuwn baRRaaniy 9la š-šaara9 w 9la s-suwq, w iž-žaama9, w iž-žaam9a,	John is a stranger on the street and at the market, and the mosque, and the university,
kull	all, each, every
šay	thing
kull šay	every thing
w kull šay.	and everywhere ('and everything').

Questions

1. žuwn baRRaaniy willa laa.
2. žuwn baRRaaniy 9la š-šaara9 willa 9la s-suwq.
3. žuwn baRRaaniy 9la kull šay?

Dialogue

B baRRaaniy

R Raažil

	saamaHniy	pardon me
	siyd	master
	siydiy	my master, mister, sir
	qriyb	near
	huwniy	here
B	saamaHniy yaa siydiy, s-suwq qriyb min huwniy?	Pardon me sir, is the market near (from) here?
	in9am	yes
	Tarf	end
	šaara9	street
R	in9am, huwwa qriyb, huwwa fiy Tarf iš-šaara9.	Yes, it is near, it is at ('in') (the) end [of] the street.
	baRaka	bless
	LLaahuw	Allah, God
	fiyk	in you
B	baRaka LLaahuw fiyk. f il-amaan.	Thank you. ('God bless in you')
	γiyr	without
	min γiyr	without
	mziyya	favor
R	min γiyr mziyya.	You're welcome, ('without favor')

Note 6.1

a)	šaara9	street	š-šaara9	the street
	suwq	market	s-suwq	the market
b)	w iž-žaama9	and the mosque		
	w iž-žaam9a	and the university		
	Tarf iš-šaara9	(the) end of the street		

c) l-žuγRaafya   the geography

Both a) and b) illustrate forms of the article before 'sun' consonants (so-called because the word for 'sun' /šams/ begins with one of these). Before one of these the consonant of the article is the same as the following consonant. The 'sun' consonants are /t T d D s S š Z ž ð Đ θ R l L n/, so that 'the' with /šaara9/ is /š/, with /suwq/ it is /s/, etc. These, however are the shapes of the article after a vowel. After a consonant, or at the beginning of a word, the article is /iš-/, /iž/, /it-/, /id-/, etc., as in the examples under b).

While the above rules hold in nearly all cases, there are a few exceptions. One of these is given under c).

Learning Drill I

A saamaHniy yaa siydiy, s-sinima qriyb min huwniy?   the cinema
B in9am, huwwa qriyb, huwwa fiy Tarf iš-šaara9.
A baRaka LLaahuw fiyk, f il-amaan.
B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill II

A saamaHniy yaa siydiy, ž-žazzaaR qriyb min huwniy?   the butcher
B in9am, huwwa qriyb, huwwa fiy Tarf iš-šaara9.
A baRaka LLaahuw fiyk, f il-amaan.
B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill III

A saamaHniy yaa siydiy, l-9aTTaaR qriyb min huwniy?   the grocer
B in9am, huwwa qriyb, huwwa fiy Tarf iš-šaara9.
A baRaka LLaahuw fiyk, f il-amaan.
B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill IV

A saamaHniy yaa siydiy, ž-žaama9 qriyb min huwniy?   the mosque
B in9am, huwwa qriyb, huwwa fiy Tarf iš-šaara9.
A baRaka LLaahuw fiyk, f il-amaan.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill V

A saamaHniy yaa siydiy, T-Tbiyb qriyb min huwniy? **the doctor**

B in9am, huwwa qriyb, huwwa fiy Tarf iš-šaara9.

A baRaka LLaahuw fiyk, f il-amaan.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Practice Drill

A saamaHniy yaa siydiy, ___1___ qriyb min huwniy?

B in9am, huwwa qriyb, huwwa fiy Tarf iš-šaara9.

A baRaka LLaahuw fiyk, f il-amaan.

B min γiyr mziyya.

1 Vocabulary

ş-şum9a	'the minaret'
z-znaan	'the garden'
d-dašra	'the village'
t-taksiy	'the taxi'
D-DaaR	'the house'

Comprehension Drill I

Listen to the narrative and answer the following questions.

1. žuwn fiy ·amiriyka baRRaaniy willa laa.
2. šniyya blaad žuwn.
3. žuwn fiy tuwnis baRRaaniy willa laa.
4. žuwn ya9raf kull šay fiy tuwnis?

Comprehension Drill II

1. šniyya l-buldaan illiy muwš b9iyda min baRR tuwnis?
2. tiǩǩimšiy tqul-liy šniyya š-šwaara9 illiy tilqa fiy mdiynit tuwnis?
3. tiǩǩimšiy tqul-liy ism il-mdin il-kbaaR illiy ta9raf?

If you cannot answer these questions read the following vocabulary and try again.

naas	'people'	ba9D	'some'
fRaanSiys	'French'	swaara9	'streets, avenues'
Taalyaan	'Italian'	ism	'name'
amriykaan	'American'	buldaan	'countries'
žins	'race'	kbaaR	'big' (pl)
kiyma	'such as'	mdin	'cities'
Taalya	'Italy'	fRaanSa	'France'
maalTa	'Malta'	baariys	'Paris'
sbanya	'Spain'	bilžiyka	'Belgium'
muwš	'not'	uxra	'other'
b9iyda	'far'		

Lesson 7

d-dars is-saaba9	Seventh Lesson
daawid wlid baRRaaniy.	David is a foreign boy.
huwwa min maalTa.	He is from Malta.
tawwa	now
huwwa fiy tuwnis tawwa.	He is in Tunis now.
m9a	with
huwwa m9a s-saara.	He is with (the) Sarah.
tquwl	she says
l	to
s-saarah tquwl l daawid.	Sarah tells (to) David.
qaddaaš	how many
9iyd	holiday
diyniy	religious
θamma	there
qaddaaš min 9iyd diyniy θamma fiy tuwnis.	How many religious holidays are there in Tunisia. ('how many of holiday religious there in Tunisia')

Questions

1. škuwn baRRaaniy.
2. mniyn daawid.
3. huwwa fiyn tawwa.
4. m9a škuwn daawid.

Dialogue

D daawid
S saara

D qaddaaš θamma min 9iyd fiy tuwnis.	How many holiday[s] are there in Tunisia?
maadaniy	civil
S 9iyd diyniy willa maadaniy?	Religious holiday[s] or civil?

D	9iyd diyniy.	Religious holiday[s].
	kbiyR	big, major
	SγiyR	small, minor
S	θamma l-9iyd il-kbiyR w il-9iyd iS-SγiyR.	There are the major holiday[s] and the minor holiday[s]. ('There the holiday the major and the holiday the minor')

Note 7.1 An adjective follows the noun which it modifies.

Note 7.2 a) 9iyd 'holiday'

l-9iyd 'the holiday'

b) 9iyd diyniy '[a] religious holiday'

l-9iyd d-diyniy 'the religious holiday'

The examples in a) and b) show how an adjective agrees with the noun which it modifies in definiteness, that is, if the noun is preceeded by the definite article, the adjective must also be predeeded by the definite article.

Learning Drill I

1.	qaddaaš θamma min xaddaam.	worker
2.	xaddaam baRRaaniy willa tuwnsiy?	foreigner
1.	xaddaam baRRaaniy.	
2.	θamma l-fRaanSawiy w il-xaddaam l-amriykaaniy.	French; American

Learning Drill II

1.	qaddaaš θamma min Raažil.	man
2.	Raažil baRRaaniy willa tuwnsiy?	
1.	Raažil baRRaaniy.	
2.	θamma R-Raažil iT-Taalyaaniy w iR-Raažil l-almaaniy.	Italian; German

Learning Drill III

1.	qaddaaš θamma min ktaab.	book
2.	ktaab 9arbiy willa ngliyziy?	Arabic; English
1.	ktaab 9arbiy.	

2. θamma l-ktaab il-qdiym w il-ktaab iž-ždiyd. — old; new

Learning Drill IV

1. qaddaaš θamma min ktaab.
2. ktaab qdiym willa ktaab ždiyd?
1. ktaab ždiyd.
2. θamma l-ktaab iš-ša9biy w il-ktaab il-9ilmiy. — popular; learned, scientific

Learning Drill V

1. qaddaaš θamma min ktaab.
2. ktaab ša9biy willa 9ilmiy?
1. ktaab ša9biy.
2. θamma l-ktaab il-γaaliy w il-ktaab ir-rxiys. — expensive; inexpensive

Practice Drill

1. qaddaaš θamma min ____1____.
2. ____1____ ____2____ willa ____2____?
1. ____1____ ____2____.
2. θamma ____1____ ____3____ w-____3____.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

Tbiyb	'doctor'
tilmiyot	'student'
saayaH	'tourist'
Đayf	'guest'
Haariyf	'customer'

2.

liybiy	Libyan
dzayriy	Algerian
maSRiy	Egyptian
maruwkiy	Moroccan
suwriy	Syrian
9iraaqiy	Iraqi

3.

il-γniy	'rich'
il-fqiyr	'poor'
il-kriym	'generous'
il-bxiyl	'stingy'
iS-SHiyH	'strong'
il-xiyf	'weak'
il-ʕaarif	'educated'
iž-zaahil	'uneducated, illiterate'

Comprehension Drill I

Listen to the narrative and answer the following questions.

1. l-škuwn il-9iyd fiy tuwnis.
2. θamma 9iyd l il-xaddaam it-tuwnsiy willa laa.
3. θamma 9iyd l il-bəRRaaniy willa laa?
4. tižžimšiy tquwl qaddaaš θamma min 9iyd diyniy fiy tuwnis?

Comprehension Drill III

1. šnuwwa l-9iyd il-kbiyR f il-buldaan il-γarbiyya.

2. škuwn in-naabiy f il-buldaan l-islaamiyya?

3. škuwn naabiy l-buldaan il-γarbiyya?

4. šniyya ba9D l-a9yaad il-maadaniyya.

If you cannot answer these questions, read the vocabulary and try again.

ayyaam	'days'	maryam	'Mary'
garbiyya	'western'	naabiy	'prophet'
ingiltra	'England'	9abd il-muTTaalib bin Haasim	Abdul Muttalib ibn Hashim
islaamiyya	'Islamic'	9yaad	'holidays'
mawlid	'birth'	9iyd žumhuwriya	'Republic Day'
masiyh	'messiah'	9iyd in-naSr	'Victory Day'
ibn	'son'		

Lesson 8

d-dars iθ-θaamin	Eighth Lesson
naažiyb	Najib
SγiyR	small, young
naažiyb wlid SγiyR.	Najib is a small boy.
tilmiyð	student, pupil
naažiyb	intelligent
naažiyb tilmiyð naažiyb.	Najib is an intelligent pupil.
huwwa baRRaaniy.	He is a foreigner.
tilmiyða	student, pupil (f)
naažiyba	Najiba
naažiyba	intelligent (f)
naažiyb tilmiyða naažiyba.	Najiba is an intelligent pupil.
naažiyba tquwl l naažiyb il-baRRaaniy	Najiba tells (to) Najib the foreigner
qaddaaš θamma min muw9allam w muw9allma	how many teachers (m) and teachers (f) there are /how many there of teacher (m) and teacher (f)!/

ustaað	professor (m)
ustaaða	professor (f)
w qaddaaš min ustaað w ustaaða.	and how many professors (m) and professors (f). /and how many of professor (m) and professor (f)!/

Questions

1. škuwn wlid SγiyR.
2. huwwa tilmiyð naažiyb willa laa?
3. aaš tquwl naažiyba l naažiyb.

Dialogue

N	naažiyb	
Na	naaz[illegible]	
N	qaddaas min ustaað huwniy.	How many professors are here?
Na	θamma ustaað w ustaaða.	There are professors (m) and professors (f).
	θamma	there are
	θammaašiy	are there?
	muw9iyn	assistant
N	θammaašiy muw9iyn huwniy.	Are there assistants here?
	zaada	also
Na	θamma muw9iyn w muw9iyna zaada.	There are assistants (m) and assistants (f).

Note 8.1 Many nouns referring to masculine persons have a corresponding feminine noun which is formed by adding -a to the masculine form.

Example:	ustaað	professor (m)
	ustaaða	professor (f)

If there is a single vowel preceding the last consonant of the masculine form, it is dropped when -a is added.

Example:	muw9allam	teacher (m)
	muw9allma	teacher (f), not muw9allama

Note 8.2 /naažiyb tilmiyð naažiyb/. Often proper names indicate some good quality. Thus /naažiyb/ can be an adjective meaning intelligent or a boy's name.

Learning Drill I

A qaddaaš min muw9iyn huwniy.

B θamma muw9iyn w muw9iyna.

A θammaašiy muw9allam. teacher

B θamma muw9allam w muw9allma zaada.

Learning Drill II

A qaddaaš min muw9allam huwniy.

B θamma muw9allam w muw9allma.

A θammaašiy tilmiyð. student

B θamma tilmiyð w tilmiyða zaada.

Learning Drill III

A qaddaaš θamma min tilmiyð huwniy.

B θamma tilmiyð w tilmiyða.

A θammaašiy xaddaam. worker, employee

B θamma xaddaam w xaddaama zaada.

Learning Drill IV

A qaddaaš θamma min xaddaam huwniy.

B θamma xaddaam w xaddaama.

A θammaašiy Đayf. guest

B θamma Đayf w Đayfa zaada.

Learning Drill V

A qaddaaš θamma min Đayf huwniy.

B θamma Đayf w Đayfa.

A θammaašiy xdiym. servant

B θamma xdiym w xdiyma zaada.

Practice Drill

1. qaddaaš min ___1___ huwniy.
2. θamma ___1___ w ___2___.
1. θammaašiy ___1___?
2. θamma ___1___ w ___2___ zaada?

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.
saayaH	'tourist'	saayHa
haariyf	'customer'	Hariyfa
mwaĐĐaf	'clerk'	mwaĐĐfa
Tbiyb	'doctor'	Tbiyba
muwdiyr	'director'	muwdiyra
kaatib	'secretary'	kaatba

Comprehension Drill I

1. iT-Tbiyb illiy f il-blaad baahiy willa laa.
2. škuwn huwwa.
3. aaš yquwl kull mwaĐĐaf 9la T-Tbiyb il-baRRaaniy.
4. š yquwl kull muwdiyr 9la T-Tiyb il-baRRaaniy.

Comprehension Drill II

1. naažiyba min žirba willa min tuwnis.
2. naažiyba fiy žirba willa fiy tuwnis.
3. naažiyba f il-ma9Had willa f il-madrsa.
4. xaal naažiyba muw9allam willa Tbiyb.
5. 9amm naažiyba muw9allam willa muw9allma.

9amm	'paternal uncle'	bnaat	'girls'
l-xaal	'maternal uncle'	tHibb twalliy	'she wants to become'
madrsa	'school'	Tbiyb	'doctor' (m)
ma9Had	'hich school, lycee'	Tbiyba	'doctor' (f)
bint	'girl'	kiyf	'like'
ðkiyya	'intelligent'		

Lesson 9

d-dars it-taasa9	Ninth Lesson
siy	Mr. ______
Raažil	man
kbiyR	big, old
siy l-9arbiy Raažil kbiyR.	Mr. El Arbi is an old man.

huwwa m is-saaHil.	He is from (the) Sahel.
saaraH	herder
γnam	sheep
huwwa saaraH γnam.	He is a shepherd ('herder of sheep').
mtaa9	of
mtaa9uw	of his
miyya / myaa	one hundred
myaat	one hundred of
na9ža	ewe
9alluwš	lamb,(m)
γiyr	without
min γiyr	without
Hsaab	account
siy l-9arbiy yquwl il-γnam min γiyr Hsaab.	Mr. El Arbi says the sheep are without account.

Questions

1. siy l-9arbiy Raažil kbiyR willa laa.
2. mniyn huwwa.
3. škuwn siy l-9arbiy.
4. aaš yquwl siy l-9arbiy.

Dialogue

K kaatib secretary
E l-9arbiy El Arbi

	mtaa9	of
	mtaa9ik	of yours
K	qaddaaš f il-γnam mtaa9ik yaa siy l-9arbiy	How many (in the) sheep do you have ('of yours') Mr. El Arbi?
	xamsiyn	fifty
	fuwq	above, more than

	taHt	below, less than
E	fuwq il-miyya na9ža w taHt il-xamsiyn 9alluwš.	More than (the) one hundred ewes and less than (the) fifty goats.
	šnuwwa	who, what
	b	with
	DabT	exactness, sharpness
	taqriyb	perhaps
K	šnuwwa fuwq w taHt, qaddaaš b iD-Dabt.	What is more and less, how much exactly ('with exactness').
E	l-γnam min γiyr Hsaab yaa siydiy.	The sheep are with account, sir.
	θamma taqriyb myaa w xamsiyn.	There are perhaps one hundred and fifty.

Note 9.1 Nouns referring to animals and inanimate objects are also classified as masculine or feminine. Most feminine nouns cannot necessarily be formed from a masculine form.

Learning Drill I

1. qaddaaš f iT-Tiyr mtaa9ik yaa siy l-9arbiy. — bird, poultry
2. fuwq il-miyya dzaaža w taHt il-xamsiyn farruwž. — hen; rooster
1. šnuwwa fuwq w taHt, qaddaaš b iD-DabT?
2. T-Tiyr min γiyr Hsaab yaa siydiy.

θamma taqriyb myaa w xamsiyn.

Learning Drill II

1. qaddaaš f il-maašya mtaa9ik yaa siy l-9arbiy. — herd of horses
2. fuwq il-miyya farSa w taHt il-xamsiyn HSaan. — mare; stallion
1. šnuwwa fuwq w taHt, qaddaaš b iD-DabT.
2. l-maašya min γiyr Hsaab yaa siydiy.

θamma taqriyb myaa w xamsiyn.

Learning Drill III

1. qaddaaš f il-bill mtaa9ik yaa siy l-9arbiy.	herd of camels
2. fuwq il-miyya naaga w taHt il-xamsiyn žmal.	camel (f); camel (m)
1. šnuwwa fuwq w taHt, qaddaaš b iD-DabT.	
2. l-bill min γiyr Hsaab yaa siydiy..	
θamma taqriyb myaa w xamsiyn.	

Learning Drill IV

1. qaddaaš f il-qtiy9 mtaa9ik yaa siy l-9arbiy.	herd of cattle
2. fuwq il-miyya bagra w taHt il-xamsiyn θawr.	cow; bull
1. šnuwwa fuwq w taHt, qaddaaš b iD-DabT.	
2. l-qtiy9 min γiyr Hsaab, yaa siydiy.	
θamma taqriyb myaa w xamsiyn.	

Practice Drill

1. qaddaaš θamma min ___1___ .

2. fuwq l-miyya ___2___ w taHt il-xamsiyn ___3___ .

1. šnuwwa fuwq w taHt, qaddaaš b iD-DabT.

2. θamma taqriyb myaa w xamsiyn.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

waaHid	'one (person'
bnaaya	'building'
Haaža	'thing, object'

2.

Raažil	man
wlid	boy
saayaH	tourist, traveler
Tbiyb	doctor
mwaDDaf	clerk
wtiyl	hotel
žaama9	mosque
Haanuwt	shop
kursiy	chair
taksiy / taaksiy	taxi
qlam	pencil
ktaab	book

3.

mRaa	woman
bint	girl
saayHa	tourist (f)
Tbiyba	doctor (f)
mwaDDfa	clerk (f)
madrsa	school
Sum9a	minaret
DaaR	house
žaam9a	university
Taawla	table
karhba	car
bluwma	pen
žaariyda	newspaper

Comprehension Drill I

1. škuwn siy l-qarwiy

2. siy l-qarwiy fallaaH kbiyR willa fallaaH SγiyR?

3. siy l-qarwiy yHibb il-γnam mtaa9uw willa laa?

4.. aaš θamma f il-qtiy9 w il-γnam mtaa9 siy l-qarwiy?

Comprehension Drill II

Listen to the narrative and answer the following questions:

1. R-Raažil ŏkaR willa inθa?
2. l-mRaa θkaR willa inθa?
3. w iž-zmal?
4. w in-naaga.
5. aaš xŏaa nuwh min kull žins.

Lesson 10

d-dars il-9ašr	Tenth Lesson
9aadil wlid SγiyR.	Adel is a small boy.
wiyn	where
ktaab	book
l-9aadil ya9raf wiyn il-ktaab il-kbiyR.	(The) Adel knows where the big book is.
BaaBa	dd dad
fuwq	on top of, over
Taawla	table
ždiyd	new
huwwa yquwl l BaaBa, l-ktaab il-kbiyR fuwq iT-Taawla ž-ždiyda.	He tells (to) dad, the big book is on top of the new table.

Questions

1. 9aadil wlid SγiyR?
2. aaš ya9raf 9aadil.
3. aaš yquwl huwwa.
4. l škuwn yquwl.

Dialogue

W	wlid	
B	BaaBa	
	wlid	boy
	wildiy	my boy
B	yaa wildiy, wiyn il-ktaab il-kbiyR?	My boy, where is the large book?
W	fuwq iT-Taawla ž-ždiyda.	On the new table.
	aama	what, which
B	aama Taawla ždiyda?	Which new table?
	lliy	which
	biyt (f)	room
W	lliy f il-biyt iS-Sγiyra.	/The one/ which is in the small room.

Note 10.1 Noun adjective agreement.

a) /l-ktaab il-kbiyR/ 'the big book'

b) /T-Taawla l-kbiyRa/ 'the big table'

An adjective agrees with the noun it modifies in gender. That is, the adjective takes the same gender as the noun. The feminine form of an adjective is formed by adding an -a to the basic (masculine) form, as is shown in example b) above.

Note 10.2 The use of the definite article with proper names.

a) /l-9aadil ya9raf wiyn il-ktaab l-kbiyR/. '(The) Adel knows where the big book is.'

Often when speaking of someone who is known both to the speaker and to the one spoken to, one uses the definite article with his name. This need not be translated into English.

Learning Drill I

1. wiyn iž-žaaRiyda l-qdiyma.   newspaper
2. fuwq T-Taawla l-kbiyRa.
1. aama Taawla l-kbiyRa.
2. lliy f il-biyt iS-SγiyRa.

Learning Drill II

1. wiyn iT-Taawla l-kbiyRa.
2. f il-biyt iS-SγiyRa.   in
1. aama biyt SγiyRa.
2. lliy f iD-DaaR iž-ždiyda.   new

Learning Drill III

1. wiyn il-biyt iS-SγiyRa?
2. f iD-DaaR iž-ždiyda.
1. aama DaaR ždiyda.
2. lliy f iš-šaara9 il-qdiym.   street

Learning Drill IV

1. wiyn il-biyt iS-SγiyRa.
2. f iD-DaaR iž-zdiyda.
1. aama DaaR ždiyda.
2. lliy f iš-šaara9 il-waasa9.   wide

Learning Drill V

1. wiyn il-biyt iS-SγiyRa.
2. f il-Haanuwt iž-ždiyd.   shop
1. aama Haanuwt ždiyd.
2. lliy f iš-šaara9 il-waasa9.

Practice Drill

1. wiyn iž-žaariyda ž-ždiyda.
2. fuwq __1__ __3__.
1. 'aama __1__ __3__.

2. lliy f __2__ __3__.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

zarbiyya	carpet
qaa9a	floor
maadda	sidewalk
mayda	dining table
Taawla	table

2.

žaama9	mosque
taksiy	taxi
Triyq	road
naas	street
qasm	classroom

3.

nĐiyf	clean
twiyl	long, tall
Đayyaq	narrow
qSiyr	short
zmiyl	beautiful
msuwm	ugly
SHiyH	solid, strong

Comprehension Drill I

Listen to the narrative and answer the following questions:

1. aaš θamma min 9aadil f D-DaaR.
2. aaš θamma f il-biyt iS-SγiyRa.
3. wiyn l-ktaab il-kbiyR.
4. wiyn l-9aadil iS-SγiyR.
5. wiyn l-9aadil iS-SγiyR w il-9aadil l-kbiyR.

Comprehension Drill II

Listen to the narrative and answer the following questions:

1. l-a9baad kiyf kiyf 9la wižh dunya?
2. d-dyaanaat kiyf kiyf?
3. w il-millaat?
4. aas tilqa fiy kull milla?
5. 9laaš tilqa ~~D-~~Đ9iyf w il-qwiy f id-dunya?

If you cannot answer the questions, read the following vocabulary and try again.

l-a9baad	the people	milla	sect
9la	on	millaat	sects
wižh	surface	l-yhuwdiy	Jew
dunya	world	l-mislam	Muslim
kiyf kiyf	the same	l-maSiyH	Christians
dyaanaat	religions	l-buwdiy	Buddhist
l-abyaD	white	mliyH	good
l-usiyf	black	qbiyH	bad

Lesson 11

S sliym

9 9liy

Eleventh Lesson

	rawwaH	he went home
	bikriy	early, formerly
	yuwm (pl ayyaam)	day
	l-yuwm	the day, today
S	siy l-munžiy rawwaH bikriy l-yuwm.	Mr. Monji went home early today.
	9laaš	why
	za9ma	I wonder, do you think
9	in9am, 9laaš za9ma?	Yes, why, I wonder?
	baaš	is going to, with the intention
	yiktib	he writes
	žwaab (pl -aat)	letter
S	huwwa baaš yiktib žwaab.	He is going to write a letter.
	TRaaš	something
	biyh	with him
9	TRaaš biyh.	[There is] something [the matter] with him.
	yuxruž	leave, go away, resign
	xidma	work, job
S	huwwa baaš yuxruž m il-xidma.	He is going to resign from the job.
9	laakin huwwa Raažil baahiy.	But he is a good man.
	rabb	lord
	rabbiy	my lord, God
	in9aah	with him
S	in9am, rabbiy m9aah.	Yes, God [be] with him.

Note 11.1 1 /baaš/ Future.

a) /huwwa baaš yiktib žwaab./ 'He is going to write a letter.'

b) /huwwa baaš yuxruž m il-xidma./ 'He is going to resign from the job.'

The imperfect in Tunisian Arabic indicates something incompleted, usually in the present or future. (see Less 3, note 3.1).

If the word /baaš/ (usually indicating desire or intention to do) is used before a verb in the imperfect, the meaning of the imperfect is restricted to the future and can usually be translated as 'is going to ...' .

Learning Drill I

A siy l-munžiy rawwaH bikriy l-yuwm.

B in9am, 9laaš za9ma.

A huwwa baaš yšuwf xuwh. he sees his brother

B TRaaš biyh.

A huwwa baaš yuxruž m il-xidma.

B laakin huwwa Raažil baahiy.

A in9am, rabbiy m9aah.

Learning Drill II

A siy l-munžiy rawwaH bikriy l-yuwm.

B in9am, 9laaš za9ma.

A huwwa baaš yirtaaH. he rests

B TRaaš biyh.

A huwwa baaš yuxruž m il-xidma.

B laakin huwwa Raažil baahiy.

A in9am, rabbiy m9aah.

Learning Drill III

A siy l-munžiy rawwaH bikriy l-yuwm.

B in9am, 9laaš za9ma.

A huwwa baaš yirtaaH.

B TRaaš biyh.

A huwwa baaš yrawwaH l il-blaad. return to the (home) town

B laakin huwwa Raažil baahiy.

A in9am, rabbiy m9aah.

Learning Drill IV

A siy l-munžiy rawwaH bikriy l-yuwm.

B in9am, 9laaš za9ma.

A huwwa baaš yirtaaH.

B TRaaš biyh.

A huwwa baaš yimšiy. he goes

B laakin huwwa Raažil baahiy.

A in9am, rabbiy m9aah.

Learning Drill V

A siy l-munžiy rawwaH bikriy l-yuwm.

B in9am, 9laaš za9ma.

A huwwa baaš yirtaaH.

B TRaaš biyh.

A huwwa baaš ybattal. he quits

B laakin huwwa Raažil baahiy.

A in9am, rabbiy m9aah.

Practice Drill

A siy l-munžiy rawwaH bikriy l-yuwm.

B in9am, 9laaš za9ma.

A huwwa baaš yirtaaH.

B TRaaš biyh.

A huwwa baaš ____1____ l il-blaad.

B laakin huwwa Raažil baahiy.

A in9am, rabbiy m9aah.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

yimšiy	he goes
yrawwaH	he returns
yiðhib	he goes
yirža9	he returns
yzuwr	he visits

Comprehension Drill I

1. wiyn siy luwwis tawwa.

2. wiyn baaš yimsiy.

3. škuwn ya9raf siy luwwis.

4. l wiyn baaš yrawwaH min fRaanSa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. wiyn baaš yimšiy siy tiyžaaniy.

2. huwwa baaš yimšiy l iž-žaama9 9la xaatir 9iyd?

3. w ba9d iS-SLaa?

If you cannot answer these questions, read the following new vocabulary and try again.

l-9iyd il-kbiyR	the Great Feast, commemorates the Sacrifice of Abraham
lbis	'he wore, he put on'
žibba	'jibba'
biyð̇a	'white'
msaa	'he went, left'
ba9d	'after'
SLaa	'prayer'
yiðbah	'he (will) sacrifice'

Lesson 12

Twelfth Lesson

d-dars θnaaš	
wlid	boy, son
9amm	paternal uncle
wild il-9amm	paternal cousin m. (paternal uncle's son)
yižžim	he can
yaaxuð	he takes
yižžim yaaxuð	he can take
bint	daughter, girl
bint il-9amm	paternal cousin f. (paternal uncle's daughter)

fiy tuwnis wild il-9amm yižžim yaaxuð bint il-9amm.	In Tunisia a paternal cousin (m) can take [in marriage] a paternal cousin (f).
saalim	Salem
sliyma	Salima
baaš	is going to, intends to
saalim baaš yaaxuð bint il-9amm sliyma.	Salem is going to marry [his] paternal cousin (f) Salima.
tawwa	now
luTfiy	Lotfi
yinšid fiy	he is asking
9la	about, on
9ars	marriage
tawwa luTfiy yinšid fiy saalim 9la l-9ars.	Now Lotfi is asking Salem about the marriage.

Questions

1. fiy tuwnis il-waaHid yižžim yaaxuð bint il-9amm willa laa.
2. škuwn baaš yaaxuð saalim.
3. škuwn yinšid fiy saalim 9la l-9ars.

Dialogue

S saalim
L luTfiy

šnuwwa	what
yuwm	day
yaa	O, hey, particle of address
siy	Mr.
šnuwwa yuwm il-9ars yaa siy saalim?	What is the day (of) the marriage Mr. Salem?
9ašriyn	twenty
žwiylya	July

	kaan	if
	Hibb	he willed, wanted
	rabb	lord
	rabbiy	my Lord, God
S	9ašriyn žwiylya kaan Hibb rabbiy.	July twentieth, God willing.
	aaš	what
	tilbis	you wear
L	aaš baaš tilbis?	What are you going to wear?
	žibba	jibba
	žibbtiy	my jibba
	abyaD (f biyDa)	white
	barnuws	burnous, cloak
	kaan	if
	sallif	he lent
	sallifuw	he lent it
	-liy	to me
	sallifhuw-liy	he lent it to me
S	žibbtiy l-biyða w barnuws il-mwaDDaf kaan sallifhuw-liy.	My white žibba and [the] clerk's burnous if he lends it to me.
	yHibb	he wants
	maayHibbiš	he does not want
	xuwð	take
	xuw	brother
	xuwya	my brother
	9la	on
	9a	form of 9la often used before the article
	RaaS (pl RuwS)	head
	9iyn	eye

L kaan maayHibbiš xuwǒ barnuws xuwya 9a R-RaaS w il-9iyn.	If he doesn't want [to], my brother will be glad to lend you his ('take my brother's burnous on the eye and on the head).

Note 12.1: Noun-l-Noun Construction-Masculine.

a) /yuwm il-9ars/ [the] day [of] the wedding

b) /barnuws il-mwaDDaf/ [the] burnous [of] the clerk

c) /wlid/ boy, son

/wild il-9amm/ [the] son [of] the paternal uncle

d) /barnuws xuwya/ [the] burnous [of] my brother

The Noun-l-Noun construction (N-l-N for short) is often translatable, as here, as the 'x' of the 'Y'. The first noun of an N-l-N construction never takes the definite article, the second usually does. In examples a) and b), the first noun has the same form it has elsewhere. In c), the noun by itself is /wlid/ (ccvc); in the N-l-N construction it is /wild/.

The N-l-N construction may be replaced by a noun with a pronoun suffix.

Compare:

xuw	l-muwdiyr
xuw	ya

A noun with a pronoun suffix never takes the article, so that if it is the second noun in N-l-N, it does not have the artidle.

N	l N
xuw	ya
barnuws	N-p xuwya

In d) we have what amounts to N l N (l N) with the last (l N) replaced by a pronoun. The noun with a pronoun suffix can occur only at the end of such a construction.

Note 12.2

/yuwm il-faatHa/	day of opening
/yuwm il-mlaak/	day of the marriage contract

/yuwm il-faatHa/ (so named from the opening 'sura' or verse of the Koran which is read during the ceremony) is the day on which the parents of a prospective bride and groom announce the engagement.

/yuwm il-mlaak/ is the day on which the marriage contract is signed by the prospective bride and groom.

Learning Drill I

A šnuwwa yuwm il-9ars yaa siy saalim.

B 9ašriyn žwiylya kaan Hibb rabbiy.

A aaš baaš tilbis.

B žibbtiy l-biyða w qmiyS il-mwaDDaf kaan sallifhuw-liy. vest

A kaan maayHibbiš, xuwð qmiyS xuwya 9a R-RaaS w il-9iyn.

Learning Drill II

A šnuwwa yuwm il-9ars yaa siy saalim.

B 9ašriyn žwiylya kaan Hibb rabbiy.

A aaš baaš tilbis.

B žibbtiy l-biyða w qmiyS il-muw9allam kaan sallifhuw-liy. teacher

A kaan maayHibbiš, xuwð qmiyS xuwya 9a R-RaaS w il-9iyn.

Learning Drill III

A šnuwwa yuwm il-faatHa yaa siy saalim. day of the faatHa

B 9ašriyn žwiylya kaan Hibb rabbiy.

A aaš baaš tilbis.

B žibbtiy l-biyða w qmiyS il-muw9allam kaan sallifhuw-liy.

A kaan maayHibbiš, xuwð qmiyS xuwya 9a-R RaaS w il-9iyn.

Learning Drill IV

A šnuwwa yuwm il-faatHa yaa siy saalim.

B 9ašriyn žwiylya kaan Hibb rabbiy.

A aaš baaš tilbis.

B žibbtiy l-biyða w qmiyS il-muwdiyr kaan sallifhuw-liy. director

A kaan maayHibbiš, xuwð qmiyS xuwya 9a R-RaaS w il-9iyn.

Learning Drill V

A šnuwwa yuwm il-mlaak yaa siy saalim. marriage contract

B 9ašriyn žwiylya kaan Habb rabbiy.

A aaš baaš tilbis.

B žibbtiy l-biyða w qmiyS il-muwdiyr kaan sallifhuw-liy.

A kaan maayHibbiš, xuwö qmiyS xuwya 9a R-RaaS w il-9iyn.

Practice Drill

A šnuwwa yuwm ___1___ yaa siy saalim.

B 9ašriyn žwiylya kaan Habb rabbiy.

A aaš baaš tilbis.

B žibbtiy l-biyða w ___2___ ___3___ kaan sallifhuw-liy.

A kaan maayHibbiš, xuwö ___2___ xuwya 9a R-RaaS w il-9iyn.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

il-faatHa
il-mlaak

2.

sabbaat	'shoes'
sirwaal	'trousers'
maryuwl	'pullover'
qmiyS	'shirt'
kabbuws	'cap'
kabbuwt	'coat'

3.

il-9aTTaaR	'the grocer'
in-nažžaaR	'the carpenter'
il-bannaay	'the mason'
il-xabbaaz	'the baker'
il-kaatib	'the secretary'

Comprehension Drill I

1. aaš θamma fiy Suwq li-mdiyna.
2. l-xaddaama nsaa willa ržaal?
3. wiyn žuwn tawwa.
4. žuwn baRRaaniy willa laa?

Comprehension Drill II

1. aaš yquwl li-maaθal 9a l-9ars.
2. škuwn hĐar f il-9ars.
3. škuwn tilqa f il-9ars zaada.

Lesson 13

	d-dars θlaaTaaš	Thirteenth Lesson
W	waaHiyda	
S	sliyma	
	sliyma	Slima
	HaÐÐart	you got ready, finished
	HaÐÐartšiy?	did you get ready?
	Hwaayiž	clothes
	9ars	wedding
W	yaa sliyma, HaÐÐartšiy Hwaayiž il-9ars?	Say, Slima, did you get your wedding clothes ready?
	l-baaraH	yesterday
	Haddit	I ironed
	ruwbba	dress, gown
	ruwbbit	(the) dress of
S	in9am, l-baarah Haddit ruwbbit il-9ars.	Yes, yesterday I ironed the wedding gown (gown of the wedding).
	lqiyt	you found
	lqiytšiy?	did you find?
	taaž	crown
W	lqiytšiy taaž?	Did you find a crown?
	maazilt	not yet
	waalaakin	but
	waSSiyt	I asked
	muw9allma	teacher

	muw9allmit	(the) teacher of
S	maazilt, waalaakin waSSiyt muw9allmit li-mdiyna 9la waaHid.	Not yet, but I asked the teacher (of the town) for one.
	kaan	if
	lqaat	she found
	maalqaatš	she did not find
	nžiyb	I bring
	mRaa	woman, wife
	maRt	(the) wife of
W	kaan maalqaatš tawwa nžiyb-lik taaž maRt il-mwaĐĐaf.	If she hasn't found it yet I will bring you the crown of the clerk's wife. (if she did not find now, I bring to you the crown wife the clerk)

Note 13.1   Noun-l-Noun Construction - Feminine.

a) /ruwbba/

/ruwbbit li-9ars/

b) /muw9allma/

/muw9allmit li-mdiyna/

c) /mRaa/

/taaž maRt il-mwaĐĐaf/

If the first part of the N-l-N construction is a noun with feminine ending -a, the -a is replaced by /-t/, or often /-it/ if the -a is preceded by a consonant. The change in the consonant-vowel pattern shown in c) may be compared to /wlid/ -- /wlid/ (see Note 12.1).

Learning Drill I

A yaa sliyma, HaĐĐartšiy Hwaayiž il-9ars.

B in9am, l-baaraH Haddit labsit il-9ars.   labsa, 'dress'

A lqiytšiy taaž.

B maazilt, waalaakin waSSiyt muw9allmit li-mdiyna 9la waaHid.

A kaan maalqaatš tawwa nžiyb-lik taaž maRt il-mwaDDaf.

Learning Drill II

A yaa sliyma, HaDDartšiy Hwaayiž il-9ars.

B in9am, l-baaraH Haddit laHfit il-9ars. laHfa, 'veil'

A lqiytšiy taaž.

B maazilt, waalaakin waSSiyt muw9allmit li-mdiyna 9la waaHid.

A kaan maalqaatš tawwa nžiyb-lik taaž maRt il-mwaDDaf.

Learning Drill III

A yaa sliyma, HaDDartšiy il-9ars.

B in9am, l-baaraH Haddit šaarbit il-9ars. šaarba 'shawl'

A lqiytšiy taaž?

B maazilt, waalaakin waSSiyt muw9allmit li-mdiyna 9la waaHid.

A kaan maalqaatš tawwa nžiyb-lik taaž maRt il-mwaDDaf.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa sliyma, HaDDartšiy hwaayiž il-9ars.

B in9am, l-baaraH Haddit šaarbit il-9ars.

A lqiytšiy taaž?

B maazilt, waalaakin waSSiyt mwaDDfit li-mdiyna 9la waaHid. mwaDDfa, 'clerk' f.

A kaan maalqaatš tawwa nžiyb-lik taaž maRt il-mwaDDaf.

Learning Drill V

A yaa sliyma, HaDDartšiy hwaayiž il-9ars.

B in9am, l-baaraH Haddit kiswit il-9ars. kiswa, 'suit'

A lqiytšiy taaž?

B maazilt, waalaakin waSSiyt mwaDDfit li-mdiyna 9la waaHid.

A kaan maalqaatš tawwa nžiyb-lik taaž maRt il-mwaDDaf.

Practice Drill

A yaa sliyma, HaDDartšiy hwaayiž il-9ars.

B in9am, l-baaraH Haddit ___1___ il-9ars.

A lqiytšiy taaž?

B maazilt, waalaakin waSSiyt muw9allmit li-mdiyna 9la waaHid.

A kaan maalqaatš tawwa nžiyb-lik taaž ___2___ l-mwaDDaf.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	
kiswa	'suit'	9amma	'paternal aunt'
žibba	'jibba'	xaala	'maternal aunt'
suwriyya	'shirt'	židda	'grandmother'
laHfa	'veil'	xdiyma	'servant'
fiysta	'coat, jacket'		
labsa	'dress'		

Comprehension Drill I

1. škuwn siy 9liy.
2. škuwn ya9raf siy 9liy.
3. škuwn naažya.
4. yuwm li-mlaak qriyb willa laa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. škuwn siy 9liy.
2. mtaa9 škuwn l-karhba.
3. mniyn maRt siy 9liy.
4. wiyn tixdim hiyya.

d-dars Rba9Taaš — Lesson Fourteen

Haaž	Hadj, one who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca.
9liy	Ali
l-Haaž 9liy Raažil kbiyR.	(The) Hadj Ali is an old man.
kull	each, every
Hadd	person
kull Hadd	everyone, everybody
kull Hadd f il-blaad ya9raf siy l-haaž.	Everyone in the town knows the Hadj.
xbaaR	news
blaad (pl. buldaan)	country
siy l-Haaž ya9raf l-axbaaR mtaa9 il-blaad.	(Mr.) the Hadj knows the news of the country.
dibluwmaasiy	diplomatic
huwwa Raažil dibluwmaasiy kbiyR.	He is a "great diplomat". (He is a great diplomatic man.)

Questions:

1. škuwn Raazil kbiyR.
2. kull Hadd ya9raf siy l-haaž.
3. aaš ya9raf siy l-haaž.
4. huwwa dibluwmaasiy kbiyR willa sɣiyR.

H Haaž
R Raažil

9asslaama	Hello
R 9asslaama yaa siy l-Haaž.	Hello Mr. Hadj.
ysallmik	Hello
žaariyda	newspaper
H ysallmik. šniyya l-axbaaR il-yuwm f iž-žaariyda.	Hello. What is the news today in the newspaper?

qaal	he, it (m) said
qaal-lik	it said to you
raayiys	president
yistaqbil	he receives, will receive
mab9uwθ	envoy

R	qaal-lik yaa siydiy, r-raayiys yistaqbil il-mab9uwθ mtaa9 amriyka.	It said (to you) sir, the president will receive the American envoy.

haa	this
mudda	period of time
haa l-mudda	these days (this the period of time)
mab9uwθiyn	envoys
laabud	must
laabud aaš θamma	there must be something going on (must be what there)

H	θamma barša mab9uwθiyn haa l-mudda. laabud aaš θamma.	There are many envoys [around] these days. There must be something going on.

Note 14.1 Forming the Plural.

a)	/mab9uwθ/	envoy
	/mab9uwθiyn/	envoys
b)	/dibluwmaasiy/	diplomat
	/dibluwmaasiyn/	diplomats
c)	/dibluwmaasiy/	diplomat
	/dibluwmaasyiyn/	diplomats
d)	/muwmaθθil/	representative
	/muwmaθθliyn/	representatives

Many nouns referring to masculine human beings form the plural by adding the suffix /-iyn/, as is shown in example a).

If the noun ends in /-iy/, this ending is often dropped before adding the plural ending, as is shown in example b) although it is occasionally retained, as in c).

If the singular form of the noun ends in a consonant preceded by a short vowel, the short vowel is dropped when the plural suffix is added, as in example d).

Learning Drill I

A 9asslaama yaa siy l-Haaž.

B ysallmik. šniyya l-axbaaR il-yuwm f iž-žaariyda.

A qaal-lik yaa siydiy, r-raayiys yistaqbil il-muwmaθθil representative
mtaa9 amriyka.

B θamma barša muwmaθθliyn haa l-mudda, laabud aaš θamma. representatives

A ya9lim aLLa.

Learning Drill II

A 9asslaama yaa siy l-Haaž.

B ysallmik. šniyya l-axbaaR il-yuwm f iž-žaariyda.

A qaal-lik yaa siydiy, r-raayiys yistaqbil id-dibluwmaasiy diplomat
mtaa9 amriyka.

B θamma barša dibluwmaasiyn haa l-mudda laabud aaš θamma. diplomats

A ya9lim aLLa.

Learning Drill III

A 9asslaama yaa siy l-haaž.

B ysallmik. šniyya l-axbaaR il-yuwm f iž-žaariyda.

A qaal-lik yaa siydiy, r-raayiys yistaqbil il-mulHaq attaché
mtaa9 amriyka.

B θamma barša mulHqiyn haa l-mudda laabud aaš θamma. attachés

A ya9lim aLLa.

Learning Drill IV

A 9asslaama yaa siy l-Haaž.

B ysallmik. šniyya laxbaaR il-yuwm f iž-žaariyda.

A qaal-lik yaa siydiy, r-raayiys yistaqbil il-muršid advisor
mtaa9 amriyka.

B θamma barša muršdiyń haa l-mudda, laabud aaš θamma. advisors

A ya9lim aLLa.

Learning Drill V

A 9asslaama yaa siy l-haaž.

B ysallmik. šniyya l-axbaaR il-yuwm f iž-žaariyda.

A qaal-lik yaa siydiy, r-raayiys yistaqbil il-muwHaamiy lawyer
mtaa9 amriyka.

B θamma barša muwHaamiyn haa l-mudda, laabud aaš θamma. lawyers

A ya9lim aLLa.

Practice Drill

A 9asslaama yaa siy (name of person addressed).

B ysallmik. šniyya l-axbaar il-yuwm f iž-žaariyda.

A yaa siydiy, r-raayiys yistaqbil ___1___ mtaa9 ___2___ .

B θamma barša ___3___ haa l-mudda, laabud aaš θamma.

A ya9lim aLLa.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

l-mulHaq it-tiyžaariy	'the trade attaché'
l-mulHaq iθ-θaaqaafiy	'the cultural attaché'
l-muwmaθθil l-aqTiSạadiy	'the economic representative'
l-muwkallaf b it-tašriyfaat	'the official in charge of protocol'
l-muwkallaf b id-diyfaa9	'the official in charge of defense'
l-muwkallạf b il-maal	'the official in charge of the treasury'

2.

fRạanSa	France
almaanya	Germany
Taalya	Italy
ruwsya	Russia
maγrab	Morocco
liybya	Libya
maSr	Egypt
dzạayir	Algeria
l-zaazaayir	"

3.

mulHqiyn	'attachés'
muwmaθθliyn	'representative'
mursdiyn	'advisors'
muwkallfiyn	'officials'

Comprehension Drill

1. aaš θamma l-yuwm.
2. xbaar il-yuwm ždiyda.
3. mniyn l-axbaaR.
4. l-axbaaR il-yuwm kiyf kiyf.
5. 9laaš.

Learning Drill

1. siy l-haaž Raažil kbiyr willa SγiyR.
2. wiyn li-wlid iT-Tbiyb.
3. wlaad siy l-Haaz SaalHiyn?
4. wiyn il-mab9uwθ l-aqTiSaadiy.
5. T-Tbiyb baahiy barša willa šwayya.

If you cannot answer these questions, look at the following new vocabulary and try again.

9umrum	his age	waaHid	one
tqiy	pious	qTiSaadiy	economic
SaalaH	gifted	barra	outside
θmaaniyn	eighty	l-aaxur	the other
snaa	year	xTiSaaSiy	specialist
wlaad	boys (sg. wlid)	baahi	little
saalHiyn			

Lesson 15

d-dars xmasTaaš	Lesson Fifteen
šiyx	sheikh, mayor
mdiyna	town, city
šiyx li-mdiyna ya9raf kull Hadd f il-blaad.	[The] mayor of the town knows everyone in (the) town.
xaddaam	worker, laborer
bannaay	mason
dahhaan	painter

huwwa ya9raf il-xaddaam w il-bannaay w id-dahhaan w kull Hadd f il-mdiyna.	He knows the laborer, and the mason, and the painter, and everyone [else] in the town.
yiž̌žim/yniž̌žim	he can
yquwl	he tells
š-šiyx yiž̌žim yquwl qaddaaš θamma min xaddaam f il-mdiyna.	The mayor can tell how many workers there are in town (how many of worker in the town).
huwwa yquwl l il-baRRaaniy 9la l-xaddaama.	He is telling (to) the foreigner about the workers.

Dialogue

š šiyx
B baRRaaniy

msaa	evening
xiyr	good
msaa l-xiyr	(evening of goodness) Good evening.
B msaa l-xiyr yaa siy š-šiyx.	Good evening, (Mr.) (the) Mayor.
ymissiyk	hello
laazim	need
laazmik	your need
š laasmik?	what do you need?
š ymissiyk yaa siydiy, š laazmik?	Hello, sir, what do you need?
maaŏa	what
b	with
biyya	with me
9la	on
maaŏa biyya 9la ...	I need (what with me on)
ba9D	some

B maaða biyya 9la ba9D il-xaddaama.	I need some workers.
š qaddaaš min xaddaam?	How many workers?
θmaanya	eight
mliyH	good
B θmaanya dahhaana w bannaay mliyH.	Eight painters and a good mason.

Note 15.1.

a)	/dahhaan/	painter
	/dahhaana/	painters
b)	/xaddaam/	worker
	/xaddaama/	workers
c)	/Haddaad/	blacksmith
	/Haddaada/	blacksmiths
	/Haddadiyn/	blacksmiths as a group
d)	/mallaax/	cobbler
	/mallaaxa/	cobblers
	/mallaaxiyn/	cobblers as a group

There is a set of masculine nouns which indicates someone engaged in a certain type of employment or belonging to a certain profession. Such nouns have the vowel pattern -a--aa-. The doubled consonant (--) is the second of the three root consonants. Using C_1 for the first, C_2 for the second, etc., we may write this pattern $C_1aC_2C_2aaC_3$.

The plural of such nouns is usually formed by adding the suffix /-a/ to the singular form as in examples a) and b).

If an occupation is organized as a group and occupies a well defined section of the market, the regular masculine plural suffix /-iyn/ can be used when referring to the members of the occupation as a group, while /-a/ is used when talking of more than one member, as in examples c) and d).

Learning Drill I

A msaa l-xiyr yaa siy š-šiyx.

B ymissiyk yaa siydiy, š laazmik.

A maaða biyya 9la ba9D il-xaddaama.

B qaddaaš min xaddaam.

A θmaanya bannaaya w nižžaaR mliyH. **carpenter**

Learning Drill II

A msaa l-xiyr yaa siy š-šiyx.

B ymissiyk yaa siydiy, š laazmik.

A maaða biyya 9la ba9D il-xaddaama.

B qaddaaš min xaddaam.

A θmaanya nižžaara w Haddaad mliyH. **blacksmith**

Learning Drill III

A msaa l-xiyr yaa siy š-šiyx.

B ymissiyk yaa siydiy, š laažmik.

A maaða biyya 9la ba9D il-xaddaama.

B qaddaaš min xadaam.

A θmaanya Haddaada w Hammaal mliyH. **porter**

Learning Drill IV

A msaa l-xiyr yaa siy š-šiyx.

B ymissiyk yaa siydiy, š laazmik.

A maaða biyya 9la ba9D l-xaddaama.

B qaddaaš min xaddaam.

A θmaanya Hammaala w HaTTaab mliyH. **woodcutter**

Learning Drill V

A msaa l-xiyr yaa siy š-šiyx.

B ymissiyk yaa siydiy, š laazmik.

A maada biyya 9la ba9D l-xaddaama.

B qaddaaš min xaddaam.

A θmaanya HaTTaab w zabbaaR mliyH. — tree trimmer

Learning Drill VI

A msaa l-xiyr yaa siy š-šiyx.

B ymissiyk yaa siydiy, š laazmik.

A maaða biyya 9la ba9D xaddaama.

B qaddaaš min xaddaam.

A θmaanya zabbaaRa w Tabbaax mliyH. — cook

Practice Drill

A ___1___ yaa siy š-šiyx.

B ___2___ yaa siydiy, š laazmik.

A maaða biyya 9la ba9D xaddaama.

B qaddaaš min xaddaam.

A ___3___ ___4___-a w ___4___ mliyH.

Substitution Vocabulary

1. Greeting

sbaaH il-xiyr	good morning
msaa l-xiyr	good evening
9asslaama	hello (any time of day)

2. Reply

nhaarik ziyn	may your day be beautiful
nhaarik s9iyd	may your day be happy
ysallmik	peace be unto you

3.

θlaaθa	three
arb9a	four
xamsa	five
sitta	six
sab9a	seven
θmaanya	eight
tis9a	nine
9aasra	ten

4.

zabbaaR	tree trimmer
žannaan	gardener
HaRRaaθ	plowman
zarraa9	sower
žammaa9	fruit picker
HaSSaad	reaper

Comprehension Drill I

1. θammšiy barša xaddaama l-yuwm.
2. šniyya l-xaddaama lliy f il-blaad.
3. fiy amriyka θammaašiy xadaama f il-9iyd.
4. l-yuwm 9iyd willa laa?

Comprehension Drill II

1. S-Snaaya9 fiy baRR tuwnis barša willa šwayya?
2. tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism ba9Đ San9aat?
3. Snaaya9 fiy baRR tuwnis qdiyma willa ždiyda.
4. S-Sinnaa9 fiy Haala baahya willa laa.
5. mmaala fiy Haala Đ9iyfa?

If you cannot answer these questions, read the following vocabulary and try again.

Lesson 16

d-dars siTTaaš	Lesson Sixteen
yinšid (9la)	he asks (about)
waHda	one (f)
xwaat (sg. uxt)	sisters
ziyn	Zin
li-wlid 9aadil yinšid 9la waHda min axwaat ziyn,	The boy Adel is asking about one of Zin's sisters,
9la xaatir	because
yHibb	he wants
yHibb ya9raf	he wants to know
9la xaatir huwwa yHibb ya9raf kull šay.	because he wants to know everything.
9aayaq	bad, naughty
l-9aadil wlid 9aaya9.	(The) Adel is a naughty boy.
diyma	always

	huwwa diyma yinšid.	He always asks [questions].

Questions:

1. 9laaš yinšid 9aadil.
2. lwaah 9aadil yinšid.
3. l-9aadil wlid 9aayaq willa laa?
4. 9laaš.

9 9aadil
Z ziyn

	Haqq	truth, right
	b	with
	b il-Haqq	it is true
	Tbiyba (pl. at)	doctor (f)
9	yaa ziyn, b il-Haqq waHda min axwaatik Tbiyba?	Zin, is it true [that] one of your sisters is a doctor (f)?
	in9am	yes
	lwaah	why
	tinšid	you ask
Z	in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la T-Tbiybaat.	Yes, why [do] you ask about doctors?
	nHibb	I want
	na9raf	I know
	nHibb na9raf	I want to know
	tixdim	she works
9	9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.	Because I want to know where she works.
	hiyya	she
	mistašfa	hospital
Z	hiyya tixdim fiy mistašfa.	She works in a hospital.

Note 16.1

a)	/Tbiyba/	physician (f)
	/Tbiybaat/	physicians (f)
b)	/firmliyya/	nurse
	/firmliyyaat/	nurses

Those nouns which have a final -a indicating feminine gender form the plural by adding the suffix -at to the singular form.

Learning Drill I

A	yaa ziyn b il-Haqq waHda mih axwaatik firmliyya?	nurse
B	in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la l-firmliyyaat.	nurses
A	9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.	
B	hiyya tixdim fiy mistašfa.	

Learning Drill II

A	yaa ziyn, b il-Haqq waHda min axwaatik mwaĐĐfa?	clerk (f)
B	in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la l-mwaĐĐfaat.	clerks
A	9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.	
B	hiyya tixdim fiy wtiyl.	

Learning Drill III

A	yaa ziyn, b il-Haqq waHda min axwaatik xdiyma?	maid
B	in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la l-xdiymaat.	maids
A	9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.	
B	hiyya tixdim fiy wtiyl.	

Learning Drill IV

A	yaa ziyn, b il-Haqq waHda min axwaatik muw9iyna?	assistant
B	in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la l-muw9iynaat.	assistants
A	9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.	
B	hiyya tixdim fiy wtiyl.	

Learning Drill V

A yaa ziyn, b il-Haqq waHda min axwaatik muwdiyra. directress

B in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la l-muwdiyRaat. directresses

A 9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.

Learning Drill VI

A yaa ziyn, b il-Haqq waHda min axwaatik kaatba? secretary

B in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la l-kaatbaat. secretaries

A 9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.

B hiyya tixdim fiy wtiyl.

Practice Drill

1. yaa ziyn, b il-Haqq waHda min axwaatik ___1___ .
2. in9am, lwaah tinšid 9la ___1___-at.
1. 9la xaatir nHibb na9raf wiyn tixdim.
2. hiyya tixdim fiy ___2___.

Substitution Vocabulary

1. sg.		2.	
ustaaða	professor (f)	žaam9a	university
kaatba	secretary	madrsa	school
tilmiyða	student (f)	maaγaaza	store
muw9allma	teacher (f)	Haanuwt	shop
firmliyya	nurse	uwtiyl	hotel
mwaDDfa	clerk (f)	mistašfa	hospital
muwdiyra	directress	sbiyTaaR	hospital

Comprehension Drill I

1. ziyna SγiyRa willa kbiyRa tawwa.

2. xwaat ziyna SγaaR willa kbaaR.

T/xwaat ziyna SγiyRa willa kbiyra.

3. waHda min axwaat ziyna Tbiyba.

4. waHda min axwaat ziyna kaatba.

Lesson 17

d-dars sba9Taaš	Lesson Seventeen
saanya	truck garden
9iddit	several
šižRa	tree
šižRa	trees (several, few)
f is-saanya mtaa9 siy l-baašiyr θamma 9iddit šižRaat, w kull iš-šižRaat SγaaR. T/SγiyRa.	On the truck garden of Mr. (the) Báchir there are several trees, and all the trees are small.
aama	but
mžawra	next, neighboring
šižRa	tree
šžaR / šžaaR	trees
naSS	kind
aama f is-saanya l-mžāwra l is-saanya mtaa9 siy l-baašiyr θamma barǎ šžaR min kull naSS.	But on the truck garden next to the truck garden of Mr. (the) Báchir there are trees of every kind.
waaHid	One (here, one person or individual)
θamma waaHid yinšid f il-baašiyr 9la šžaR .	There is someone asking Báchir about the trees.

Questions

1. mtaa9 škuwn is-saanya.
2. aaš θamma f is-saanya mtaa9 siy l-baašir.
3. š-šižRaat SγaaR willa kbaaR. T/kbiyRa
4. aaš θamma f is-saanya l-mžawra.

Dialogue

W: waaHid	
B: baašiyr	
LLaah y9iynik	hello ('God help you')
W: LLaah y9iynik.	Hello.
LLaah ysallmik	hello ('God protect you')
B: LLaah ysallmik.	Hello.
W: aaš θamma f is-saanya min šižRa.	How many trees are there in the truck garden? ('what there in the truck garden of tree')
B: θamma 9iddit šizRaat.	There are several trees.
W: w f is-saanya l-mžawra?	And on the neighboring truck garden?
B: θamma barša šžaR.	There are many trees.

Note 17.1

a)	/šžaR/	trees (as a class), many trees
	/nxal/	palm tree (as a class), many palm trees
	/kram/	fig tree (as a class), many fig trees
b)	/šižra/	a tree
	/naxla/	a palm tree
	/karma/	a fig tree
c)	/šižRaat/	trees
	/naxlaat/	palm trees
	/karmaat/	fig trees
d)	/barša szaR/	many trees
	/9iddit šižraaT/	several trees

Many nouns referring to non-human objects are collective: they refer to a large group of the objects or to the objects as a general class, as in the examples in a).

A noun referring to a single member of such a general class can be formed by adding the feminine ending /-a/ to the collective form, as is shown in b) above. If the collective noun is of the pattern CCVC, this pattern becomes CVCC- with the addition of the -a.

As a general rule. The collective is used for a large number and the feminine plural for a smaller number, as shown in c) above.

A large numbers may be referred to using the feminine plural if it is thought of as individual items and not as a group.

Learning Drill I

A. LLaah y9iynik.

B. LLaah ysallmik.

A. aaš θamma f is-saanya min naxla. palm tree

B. θamma 9iddit naxlaat.

A. w f is-saanya l-mžawra?

B. θamma barša nxal .

Learning Drill II

A. LLaah y9iynik.

B. LLaah ysallmik.

A. aaš θamma f is-saanya min karma. fig tree

B. θamma 9iddit karmaat.

A. w f is-saanya l-mžawra?

B. θamma barša kram .

Learning Drill III

A. LLaah y9iynik.

B. LLaah ysallmik.

A. aaš θamma f is-saanya min tiffaaHa. apple (tree)

B. θamma 9iddit tiffaaHaat.

A. w f is-saanya l-mžawra?

B. θamma barša tiffaaH.

Learning Drill IV

A. LLaah y9iynik.

B. LLaah ysallmik.

A. aaš θamma f is-saanya min xawxa. peach (tree)

B. θamma 9iddit xawxaat.

A. w f is-saanya l-mžawra?

B. θamma barša xawx.

Learning Drill V

A. LLaah y9iynik.

B. LLaah ysallmik.

A. aaš θamma f is-saanya min 9inba. grapevine

B. θamma 9iddit 9inbaat.

A. w f is-saanya l-mžawra?

B. θamma barša 9nib .

Practice Drill

A. LLaah y9iynik.

B. LLaah ysallmik.

A. aaš θamma f is-saanya min 1________.

B. θamma 9iddit 2________.

A. w fi s-saanya l-mžawra?

B. θamma barša 3________.

1	2	3	
9iSba	-at	9Sib	reed
baSla	-at	bSal	onion
balHa	-at	blaH	unripe date

tamRa	-at	tmaR	ripe date
mišmaaša	-at	mišmaaš	apricot
liyma	-at	liym	lemon
tuwta	-at	tuwt	berry
warda	-at	ward	rose
fulla	-at	full	flower
yasmiyna	-at	yasmiyn	jasmine
9rinfla	-at	9rinfla	carnation
battiyxa	-at	battiyx	melon

Comprehension Drill I

1. mtaa9 škuwn is-saanya?
2. θamma barša žžaR f is-saanya willa ba9D šižRaat.
3. š-šižRaat kbaaR willa SγaaR. T/kBiyRa willa SγiyRa.
4. θamma 9addaam f is-saanya willa laa.
5. škuwn huwwa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. š-šžaR fiy baRR tuwnis kiyf kiyf?
2. 9laaš iš-šžaR muwš kiyf kiyf.
3. šniyya ž-žuγraafya f iš-šaamaal.
4. šniyya ž-žuγraafya f iž-žaanuwb.
5. šniyya š-šžaR f iž-žaanuwb.

If you cannot answer these questions, look at the following vocabulary and try again.

nbaat	'plants'	žbaal	'mountains'
šaamaal	'north'	l-anhar	'the rivers'
kiyf	'like'	saHra	'desert, Sahara'
žaanuwb	'south'	nxal	'palm trees'
žuγraafya	'geography'	z-zaytuwn	'the olive tress'
arD	'land, soil'		

Lesson 18

d-dars θmanTaaš	Lesson Eighteen
D: daaliyla	
H: Haatim	
Haatim	Hatem
qawl	saying
qawlik	your saying
aaš qawlik fiy ...	what is your opinion of ... ? ('what is your saying in ...')
banwaaR	dress
D: yaa siy Haatim, aaš qawlik fiy haa l-banwaaR.	Mr. Hatem, what is your opinion of this dress?
maahuwš	it (m.) is not
duwniy	bad
suwm	price
suwmuw	its (m.) price
H: maahuwš duwniy, qaddaaš suwmuw.	It (m.) is not bad, what is its price ('how much is its price')?
muwš	it (m.) is not
9ašriyn	twenty
diynaaR	dinar
ark	only
D: muwš γaaliy yaa siy Haatim. suwmuw 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.	It (m.) is not expensive, Mr. Hatem. Its price is only twenty dinars ('twenty dinar only').

tquwl	you say
lalla	Mrs.
yaalla	*yaa lalla
mmaala	then
luwkaan	if
žaa	it (m.) came

H:	wi tquwl bark zaada yaalla daaliyla ! mmaala luwkaan žaa γaaliy ?	And you say only (also), Mrs. Dalila ! Then what would you call expensive ('then if it came expensive')?

baahiy	O.K.
nšuwf	I look for, find
Haaža	something
uxra	else (f.)

D:	baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.	O.K., (now) I [will] find something else.

Note 18.1 Negation of Equational Sentences

a)	/l-banwaaR maahuwš γaaliy/	The dress is not expensive.
	/maahuwš γaaliy/	It (m.) is not expensive.
	/l-fiysta maahiyš γaalya/	The jacket is not expensive.
	/maahiyš γaalya/	It (f.) is not expensive.
b)	/l-banwaaR muwš γaaliy/	The dress is not expensive.
	/muwš γaaliy/	It (m.) is not expensive.
	/l-fiysta miyš γaalya/	The jacket is not expensive.
	/miyš γaalya/	It (f.) is not expensive.

c)	/l-banwaaR muwš γaaliy/	The dress is not expensive.
	/l-fiysta muwš γaalya/	The jacket is not expensive.
	/muwš γaaliy/	It (m.) is not expensive.
	/muwš γaalya/	It (f.) is not expensive.

To express the negation of an equational sentence (X is not Y) the forms /maahuwš/, if the subject is masculine, and /maahiyš/, if the subject is feminine, can be used as in example a). More common are the shortened forms /muwš/ (m.) and /miyš/ (f.) as illustrated in b). Many speakers use /muwš/ without regard to the gender of the subject, as in c) above.

Learning Drill I

A yaalla daaliyla aaš qawlik fiy haa l-fiysta ? jacket

B maahiyš duwnya, qaddaaš suwmha.

A miyš γaalya yaalla daaliyla. suwmha 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.

B wi tquwl bark zaada, yaa siy Haatim !
mmaala luwkaan žaat γaalya ? it (f.) came

A baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.

Learning Drill II

A yaa siy Haatim aaš qawlik fiy haa S-SabbaaT ? pair of heelless shoes

B maahuwš duwniy, qaddaaš suwmuw.

A muwš γaaliy yaalla daaliyla
suwmuw 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.

B wi tquwl bark zaada, yaa siy Haatim.
mmaala luwkaan žaa γaaliy ?

A baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.

Learning Drill III

A yaa siy Haatim, aaš qawlik fiy haa r-ruwbba ? skirt

B maahiyš duwnya, qaddaaš suwmha ?

A miyš γaalya yaa siy Haatim. suwmha 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.

B wi tquwl bark zaada, yaalla daaliyla !

mmaala luwkaan žaat γaalya ?

A baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.

Learning Drill IV

A yaalla daaliyla, aaš qawlik fiy haa ž-žiyliy ? vest

B maahuwš duwniy, qaddaaš suwmuw ?

A muwš γaaliy yaalla daaliyla. suwmuw 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.

B wi tquwl bark zaada, yaa siy Haatim.

mmaala luwkaan žaa γaaliy ?

A baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.

Learning Drill V

A yaalla daaliyla, aaš qawlik fiy haa s-suwriyya ? shirt

B maahiyš duwnya, qaddaaš suwmha ?

A miyš γaalya yaalla daaliyla. suwmha 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.

B wi tquwl bark zaada, yaa siy Haatim !

mmaala luwkaan žaat γaalya ?

A baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.

Learning Drill VI

A yaa siy Haatim, aaš qawlik fiy haa T-Tmaaq ? pair of shoes with heels

B maahuwš duwniy, qaddaaš suwmuw ?

A muwš γaaliy, yaa siy Haatim. suwmuw 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.

B wi tquwl bark zaada, yaalla daaliyla !

mmaala luwkaan žaa γaaliy ?

A baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.

Practice Drill

A yaa siy Haatim, aaš qawlik fiy haa ^{1}______

B ^{2}______ duwn ^{3}______, qaddaaš suwm^{4}______ ?

A ^{5}______ γaal^{3}______, yaa siy Haatim. suwm^{4}______ 9ašriyn diynaaR bark.

B wi tquwl bark zaada, yaalla daaliyla.

mmaala luwkaan ^{6}______ γaal^{7}______

A baahiy, tawwa nšuwf Haaža uxra.

Additional Vocabulary

1

Masculine		Feminine	
l-maryuwl	'polo shirt'	l-krafaaT	'necktie'
l-xaatim	'ring'	l-qaSEa	'piece of cloth'
t-tmaaq	'pair of shoes'	l-mungaala	'watch'
ž-žiyliy	'vest'	l-kiswa	'suit'
		š-šarka	'necklace'

2	3	4	5	6
maahiyš	-ya	-ha	miyš	žaat
maahuwš	-iy	-uw	muwš	žaa

Comprehension Drill I

1. wild siy l-baašiyr duwniy willa laa.
2. mmaala huwwa xaddaam.
3. aaš ta9raf 9la 9aaylit il-munžiy
4. škuwn yixdim.

Comprehension Drill II

1. aaš tilqa fiy kull blaad.
2. s-saariq mliyH willa laa.
3. aaš ya9mil bayyaa9 muwš amiyn.
4. aaš yilzim l-waaHid ya9mil.

Vocabulary

	(lit. 'he sells and buys')
ybiy9 w yišriy	'he bargains, haggles'
yilzim	'he must, he is forced to'
waaHid	'one, an individual, person'
suwm	'price'
ybiy9	'he sells'
bayyaa9	'seller'
9duw	'enemy'
Sdiyq	'friend'
Saariq	'thief'
amiyn	'honest'

Lesson 19

B - baaya9

š - šaariy

	laazim	need
	laazmik	your need
	š laazmik	what do you need ?
		('what is your need')
B.	š laazmik, yaa siydiy.	What do you need, sir ?
	Haaža	need
	Haažtiy	my need
	Haažtiy b...	I need ... ('my need with ...')
	kliym	a [large] rug
	mliyH	good, fine
š.	Haažtiy b kliym mliyH.	I need a good [large] rug.
	9and	with
	9andna	we have ('with us')
	barša	many
	iklma (sg. kliym)	[large] rugs
	mlaaH (sg. mliyH)	good, fine
	aama	which, what
	luwn	color
	tHibb	you want
B.	9andna barša iklma mlaaH.	We have many good [large] rugs.
	aama luwn tHibb.	What color [do] you want ?
	yhimm	it matters, is important
	maayhimmiš	it doesn't matter

	šuwf	find !
	šuwf-liy	find me
	Haaža	something
	rxiyS	cheap
Š.	l-luwn maayhimmiš, šuwf-liy Haaža rxiySa.	The color doesn't matter, find me something cheap.
	tHibb	you want
	tHibbiš	do you want
	tišriy	you buy
	tHibbiš tišriy	would you want to buy
	malHfa	sheet
B.	tHibbiš tišriy haa l-malHfa zaada.	Would you like to buy this sheet also ?
	aaš	what
	na9mil b...	I do with ...
	aaš na9mil b	what am I going to do with ('what I do with')
	mlaaHif (sg. malHfa)	sheets
Š.	aaš na9mil b il-mlaaHif, yaa Raažil.	What am I going to do with (the) sheets, man ?

Note 19.1 Broken Plurals

a)

	Singular		Plural	
boy	/wlid/	CCVC	/wlaad/	CCVVC
rug	/kliym/	CCVCC	/iklma/	VCCCV
truck farm	/saanya/	CVVCCV	/swaaniy/	CCVVCVC

book	/ktaab/	CCVVC	/ktub/	CCVC
neighbor	/žaaR/	CVVC	/žiyRaan/	CVCCVVC

b)

CCVC	/wlid/	'a boy'	/ktub/	'books'
CCVVC	/wlaad/	'boys'	/ktaab/	'a book'

c)

	Singular	Plural
'week'	/žum9a/	/žmu9/ or /žum9aat/
'table'	/Taawla/	/Twaawil/ or /Taawlaat/
'jibba'	/žibba/	/žbaayib/ or /žbib/

Most nouns have plurals which are quite different in form from the singular. The singular and plural forms of such nouns share the same basic consonantal root, but the arrangement of consonants and vowels is different, as in example a) above (the root consonants are underlined).

The plural pattern of a noun is not predictable from the pattern of the singular and must be learned with the singular. Indeed, a pattern which is singular for one noun may be the plural pattern for another noun, as in example b).

A noun can have more than one plural, one or both of which can be a broken plural, as in example c).

Learning Drill I

A. š laazmik, yaa siydiy.

B. Haažtiy b zaRbiyya mliyHa. 'rug'

A. 9andna barša zRaabiy mlaaH, aama luwn tHibb. 'rugs'

B. l-luwn maayHimmiš, šuwf-liy Haaža rxiySa.

A. tHibbiš tišriy haa l-malHfa zaada.

B. aaš na9mil b il-mlaaHif, yaa Raažil.

Learning Drill II

A. š laazmik, yaa siydiy.

B. Haažtiy b zaRbiyya mliyHa.

A. 9andna barša zRaabiy mlaaH, aama luwn tHibb.

B. l-luwn maayHimmiš, šuwf-liy Haaža rxiySa.

A. tHibbiš tišriy haa l-qmiyS zaada. 'vest'

B. aaš na9mil b il-iqmSa, yaa Raažil. 'vests'

Learning Drill III

A. š laazmik, yaa siydiy.

B. Haažtiy b maRquwm mliyH. 'carpet'

A. 9andna barša mRaaqim mlaaH, aama luwn tHibb. 'carpets'

B. l-luwn maayHimmiš, šuwf-liy Haaža rxiySa.

A. tHibbiš tišriy haa l-qmiyS zaada.

B. aaš na9mil b il-iqmSa, yaa Raažil.

Learning Drill IV

A. š laazmik, yaa siydiy.

B. Haažtiy b maRquwm mliyH.

A. 9andna barša mRaaqim mlaaH, aama luwn tHibb.

B. l-luwn maayHimmiš, šuwf-liy Haaža rxiySa.

A. tHibbiš tišriy haa l-maRyuwl zaada. 'sweater'

B. aaš na9mil b il-mRaawil, yaa Raažil. 'sweaters'

Practice Drill

A. š laazmik, yaa siydiy.

B. Haažtiy b ^{1}______ mliyH(a).

A. 9andna barša ^{2}______ mlaaH, aama luwn tHibb.

B. l-luwn maayHimmiš, šuwf-liy Haaža rxiySa.

A. tHibbiš tišriy haa 3______ zaada.

B. aaš na9mil b 4______, yaa Raažil.

1		2
zaRbiyya	'rug'	zRaabiy
Sabbaat	'(pair of) shoes'	SbaabiT
maRquwm	'carpet'	mRaaqim
suwriyya	'shirt'	swaara
wazra	'blanket'	wzaariy
kliym	'(large) rug'	iklma

3		4
malHfa	'sheet'	mlaaHif
qmiyS	'vest'	iqmSa
maRyuwl	'sweater'	mRaawil
kalSiyTa	'sock'	klaaSiT
sirwaal	'trousers'	sraawil
kabbuwt	'coats'	kbaabit

Comprehension Drill I

1. aaš θamma f il-Haanuwt.
2. l-iklma fiy kull Haanuwt.
3. kaan waaHid yHibb kliym, aaš ysuwf.
4. w kaan yHibb malHfa?

Comprehension Drill II

1. tilqa barša Swaaq f il-mdun iS-SγaaR willa laa.
2. š tilqa fiy Suwq il-mdun iS-SγaaR.
3. f il-mdun il-kbaaR wiyn tilqa l-xaððar w iž-žazzaaR.
4. l-qammaaš f il-maršiy zaada?

Additional Vocabulary

mdun (sg. mdiyna)	'towns'
žumhuwriyya	'republic'
Suwq	'market'
Swaaq	'markets'
waaHid	'one'
žmiy9	'all'
Hwaanit (sg. Haanuwt)	'shops'
žazzaaR	'butcher'
xaððaaR	'greengrocer'
qammaaš	'cloth merchant'

Lesson 20

d-dars 9ašriyn	Lesson Twenty
zwaaz (sg zuwz)	pairs
bdin (pl bdaan)	body
insaan	human being
Haywaan	animal
kull waaHid ya9raf illiy θamma barša zwaaz fiy bdin l-insaan wil-Haywaan zaada.	Everyone knows that there are many pairs in the body of the human being and the animal.
Hatta	even
SaalaH	salah
dars	lesson
Hatta l-wlid SaalaH ya9raf y9uwl 9la barša zwaaz. fiy haa d-dars SaalaH y9uwl	Even the boy Salah can tell ('he knows he tells') about many pairs. In this (the) lesson Salah says
illiy	that
iydiyn/yiddiyn (sg. yidd)	two hands
saa9iyn (sg. saa9)	two feet
9iyniyn (sg. 9iyn)	two eyes
uxra	other
illiy θamma zuwz iydiyn w zuwz saa9iyn, w barša zwaaz uxra.	that there are two eyes and two feet, and many
luwɣtiyn (sg. luwɣa)	two languages
huwwa ya9raf luwɣtiyn: 9arbiy w fRaanSaawiy zaada.	He knows two languages: Arabic and French also.

W: waaHid	
S: saalah	
9ul	tell
SaalaH	Salah
W: qul-liy yaa SaalaH, qaddaaš min zuwz θamma f il-bdin.	Tell me Salah, how many pairs ('how many of pair') are there in the body?
S: θamma barša zwaaž.	There are many pairs.
W: tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism zuwziyn.	Can you tell me the name of two pairs.
nižžim	I can
S: nižžim, yiddiyn w saa9iyn.	I can, two hands and two feet.

Note. 20.1 The Dual

a) /saa9/	foot
/saa9iyn/	two feet
b) /rikba/	knee
/rikbtiyn/	two knees
c) /9iyn/	eye
/9iyniyn/	two eyes
/9iyniyn/	eyes
/9yuwn/	eyes
d) /sinna/	tooth
/sinntiyn/	two teeth
/sinniyn/	teeth
/snuwn/	teeth

There is a special ending used to indicate two things. This is mainly used with fairly common words which occur naturally as pairs such as hands, feet, eyes, etc.

This dual ending is /-iyn/, as in example a) for masculine nouns, and /-tiyn/ for feminine nouns, as in example b).

Some non-human nouns can also take /-iyn/ as a plural suffix (see note for masculine plural), but such nouns can also take a broken plural, as in example c). If the noun is feminine, the dual form will end in /-tiyn/ and the plural form in /-iyn/, as is shown in d) above.

Learning Drill I

A: qul-liy yaa SaalaH, qaddaaš min zuwz θamma f il-bdin.

B: θamma barša zwaaz.

A: tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism zuwziyn.

B: nižžim, yiddiyn w qadmiyn. /qdam/ 'heel'

Learning Drill II

A: qul-liy yaa SaalaH, qaddaaš min zuwz θamma f il-bdin.

B: θamma barša zwaaz.

A: tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism zuwziyn.

B: nižžim, qadmiyn w rikbtiyn. /rikba/ 'knee'

Learning Drill III

A: qul-liy yaa SaahaH, qaddaaš min zuwz θamma f il-bdin.

B: θamma barša zwaaz.

A: tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism zuwziyn.

B: nižžim, rikbtiyn w marf9iyn. /marfa9/ 'elbow'

Learning Drill IV

A: qul-liy yaa SaalaH, qaddaaš min myarfa θamma 9la l-mayda. 'spoon'; 'dining table'

B: θamma 9iddit mɣarfaat.

A: tižžimšiy tqul-liy qaddaaš b iĐ-ĐabT. 'exactly'

B: nižžim, θamma mɣarftiyn.

Learning Drill V

A: qul-liy yaa SaalaH, qaddaaš min sikkiyna θamma 9la l-mayda. 'knife'

B: θamma 9iddit sikkiynaat.

A: tižžimšiy tqul-liy qaddaaš b iĐ-ĐabT.

B: nižžim, θamma sikkiyntiyn.

Learning Drill VI

A: qul-liy yaa SaalaH, qaddaaš min SaHfa θamma 9la l-mayda. 'bowl'

B: θamma 9iddit SaHfaat.

A: tižžimšiy tqul-liy qaddaaš b iĐ-ĐabT.

B: nižžim, θamma SaHftiyn.

Practice Drill

1. qul-liy yaa any name , qaddaaš min zuwz θamma f il-bdin.
2. θamma baršа zwaaz.
3. tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism zuwziyn.
4. nižžim,   1   w   2 .

1

Dual	Singular	
rižliyn	rzil	'foot'
kitfiyn	ktif	'shoulder'
žanbiyn	žrab	'side'
xaddiyn	xadd	'cheek'
wiöniyn	wöin	'ear'
kaffiyn	kaff	'palm of hand'

9iyniyn	9iyn	'eye'
šifftiyn	šiffa	'lip'

Comprehension Drill I

1. li-wlid SaalaH kbiyR willa SɣiyR.
2. 9addaaš 9anduw f il-madrsa.
3. huwwa ya9raf l-azwaaz il-kull willa laa.
4. huwwa ya9raf b il-franSaawiy willa laa.
5. huwwa naažiyb willa laa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. ziyd Taalib willa tilmiyð.
2. fiy aama blaad?
3. 9addaaš min 9aam 9anduw fiy amriyka.
4. mniyn ziyd.
5. šniyya l-luwɣtiyn mtaa9 ziyd.

Additional Vocabulary

Taalib	'college or university student'
tilmiyð	'student'
blaad	'country, city'
luwɣtiyn	'(two) languages'
luwɣa	'language'
9arbiy	'Arabic'
anɣliyziy	'English'
yaržа9	'he returns'
marra	'(one) time, once'
šahriyn	'two months'
sbuw9iyn	'two weeks'

Lesson 21

d-dars waaHid w 9ašriyn	Lesson Twenty-one
diyma	always
naas	people
θamma waaHid diyma yinšid f in-naas 9la n-naas.	There is someone always asking (in the) people about (the) [other] people.
Tawwa	now
ahl	people
baRR	land
huwwa Tawwa yinšid fiy waaHid baRRaaniy 9la ahl l-iblaad fiy baRR tuwnis.	He is now asking (in) a foreigner ('one foreigner') about the people of a town in Tunisia ('in land Tunis').

Questions:

1. 9la škuwn waaHid diyma yinšid?
2. fiy škuwn yinšid Tawwa?
3. 9la škuwn yinšid Tawwa?

Dialogue

W	waaHid	
B	baRRaaniy	
W	š ta9raf 9la ahl haa l-blaad?	What do you know about the people of this town?
	milla	kind
	qbiyH	bad
B	n-naas 9la kull milla huwniy. θamma l-imliyH kiyma θamma l-qbiyH.	There are all kinds of people here ('the people on every kind here'). There are the good as well as the bad.

W	aaš ta9raf 9la n-naas l-imliyHa?	What [do] you know about the good people?
	γaalib	most
	SHaab (sg. SaaHib)	people
	ma9rfa	knowledge
	Hikma	wisdom
	9maal (sg. 9mal)	deeds
	Tayyba (sg. Tayyib)	worthy, good
	xluwq (sg. xluq)	behavior
	saysa (sg. says)	gentle
B	γaalib in-naas il-mliyHa SHaab ma9rfa w Hikma, SHaab a9maal Tayyba w xluwq saysa.	Most of the good people are people of knowledge and wisdom, people of worthy deeds and gentle manners.

Note 21.1

a) /mliyH/ 'nice'

/tayyib/ 'good, worthy'

b) /9maal tayyba/

c) /naas mliyHa/

The suffix /-a/ indicates that the adjective is plural and agrees with the preceding noun. This suffix can be used only if the plural noun modified is non-human, as in b) or collective, rather than referring to the plural form of a singular noun as in c).

Learning Drill I

A š ta9raf 9la ahl haa l-blaad.

B n-naas 9la kull milla huwniy.

θamma l-xaddaam kiyma θamma 'industrious'

l-bxiyl. 'lazy'

A aaš ta9raf 9la n-naas il-xaddaama.

B ɣaalib in-naas il-xaddaama SHaab ma9rfa w Hikma, SHaab ma9rfa w Hikma,
SHaab a9maal Tayyba w xluwq saysa.

Learning Drill II

A š ta9raf 9la ahl haa l-blaad.

B n-naas 9la kull milla huwniy. θamma l-kRiym 'generous'
kiyma θamma l-gaanid. 'stingy'

A aaš ta9raf 9la n-naas il-kRiyma.

B ɣaalib in-naas il-kriyma SHaab ma9rfa w Hikma, SHaab a9maal Tayyba
w xluwq saysa.

Learning Drill III

A š ta9raf 9la ahl haa l-blaad.

B n-naas 9la kull milla huwniy. θamma l-imθaqqaf 'educated'
kiyma θamma l-9aammiy. 'illiterate'

A aaš ta9raf 9la n-naas l-imθaqqfa.

B ɣaalib in-naas l-imθaqqfa SHaab ma9rfa w Hikma,
SHaab a9maal Tayyba w xluwq saysa.

Learning Drill IV

A š ta9raf 9la ahl haa l-blaad.

B n-naas 9la kull milla huwniy. θamma l-mitqaddim kiyma 'modern'
θamma z-zamniy. 'traditional'

A aaš ta9raf 9la n-naas il-mitqaddma.

B ɣaalib in-naas il-mitqaddma SHaab ma9rfa w Hikma,
SHaab a9maal Tayyba w xluwq saysa.

Learning Drill V

A š ta9raf 9la ahl haa l-blaad.

B n-naas min kull milla huwniy. θamma l-mitqaddam kiyma θamma z-zamniy.

A aaš ta9raf 9la n-naas iz-zamniyya?

B γaalib in-naas iz-zamniyya SHaab ma9rfa w Hikma, SHaab a9maal Tayyba w xluwq saysa.

Practice Drill

A š ta9raf 9la ahl haa l-blaad.

B n-naas min kull milla huwniy.

θamma ___1___ kiyfma θamma ___1___.

A aaš ta9raf 9la n-naas ________.

B γaalib in-naas ___1___ SHaab ___2___.

Substitution Vocabulary

1. Singular	2. Plural	
l-γniy	l-γniyya	'the rich'
l-fqiyr	l-fqiyra	'the poor'
l̬-k̬riym	l̬-k̬riyma	'the generous'
s-siyH	s-siyHa	'the stingy'
l-fhiym	l-fhiyma	'the intelligent'
l-bliyd	l-bliyda	'the stupid'
l̬-9̬aarif	l̬-9̬aarfa	'the knowledgeable'
z-zaahil	z-zaahla	'the ignorant'

3.	
milk	'property'
mkaasib	'possession'
xiyr	'wealth'
9ilm	'education'
ma9rfa	'knowledge'
HSab w nsab	'wealth and family'
x̬ibra	'sophistication'
zaah	'power'
9izz	'prestige'

Comprehension Drill I

1. aaš yilqa l-waaHid fiy kull blaad?

2. in-naas fiy tuwnis 9la kull naSS?

3. aama naas il-waaHid yilqa fiy tuwnis?

4. tuwnis blaad kbiyRa?

5. aaš yilqa l-waaHid f il-blaad l-ikbiyRa?

Comprehension Drill II

1. tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism ba9D il-millaat illiy fiy šaamaal ifriyqya.
2. šniyya l-milla l-baRRaaniyya illiy kaanit fiy šaamaal ifriyqya f il-qarn il-faayit.
3. θamma barša fRaanSaawiyn fiy šaamaal ifriyqya f il-qarn il-faayit.
4. θammaašiy barša fRaanSaawiyn fiy šaamaal ifriyqya Tawwa.

Additional Vocabulary

kθiyra	'many, numerous'
kaanit	'it (f.) was'
faayit	'past'
qarn	'century'
s-sbanyuwr	'the Spaniards'
l-barbar	'the Berbers'
t-turk	'the Turks'
l-9rab	'the Arabs'
ifriyqya	'Africa'
saamaal	'north'
ǩiyma	'as'
milla	'race'
qaadiym iz-zaamaan	'the old days'

Lesson 22

	d-dars θniyn w9ašriyn	Lesson Twenty-two
W	wlid 'boy, son'	
B	buw 'father'	
	wlid	boy, son
	wildiy	my son
	xdim	he worked
	Tabba	field
B	yaa wildiy, škuwn xdim f iT-Tabba l-yuwm.	My son, who worked in the field today?
	nisriyya	Nisriya
	Hmid	Hmid
W	nisriyya w Hmid.	Nisriyya and Hmid.
	Hriθ	he plowed
	huwwa	he
	hiyya	she
B	škuwn Hriθ iT-Tabba, huwwa willa hiyya.	Who plowed the field, he or she?
W	huwwa Hriθ iT-Tabba.	He plowed the field.

Note 22.1 Perfect - Third Person Singular, Masculine and Feminine

C-C-C Verbs

a)	γ-r-s	'to plant'	/γris/	'he planted'	/γirs-it/	'she planted'
	x-d-m	'to work'	/xdim/	'he worked'	/xidm-it/	'she worked'
b)	z-r-9	'to sow'	/zra9/	'he sowed'	/zir9-at/	'she sowed'
	H-r-θ	'to plow'	/Hriθ/	'he plowed'	/Harθ-it/	'she plowed'
	H-S-d	'to harvest'	/HSad/	'he harvested'	/HaSd-it/	'she harvested'
c)	k-n-s	'to sweep'	/knus/	'he swept'	/kuns-it/	'she swept'

Most verbs in Tunisian Arabic have a root consisting of three consonants, which can be represented C-C-C. To form the third person masculine singular ('he planted, he worked', etc.) a vowel (V) is added before the final consonant: CCVC.

This third person masculine singular form can be viewed as a stem or base to which prefixes or suffixes can be added to produce other forms. For example, the feminine third person singular is formed by adding the feminine singular pronominal suffix for the perfect, -Vt 'she' and shifting the vowel of the stem from after the second consonant to before it, as is shown in a) above.

The vowel of the stem is usually an /i/, as in example a), but if the consonant preceding or following it is an emphatic consonant, the stem vowel is usually /a/, as is shown in b). Occasionally this vowel is /u/, as in example c). The vowel of the feminine ending is either /i/ or /a/, depending on the preceding consonant.

Learning Drill I

A yaa wildiy, škuwn xdim f iT-Tabba l-yuwm.

B nisriyya w Hmid.

A škuwn γris id-dillaa9, huwwa willa hiyya. 'he planted the watermelon'

B huwwa γris id-dillaa9.

Learning Drill II

A yaa wildiy, škuwn xdim f iT-Tabba l-yuwm.

B nisriyya w Hmid.

A škuwn γris id-dillaa9, huwwa willa hiyya.

B hiyya γirsit id-dillaa9. 'she planted'

Learning Drill III

A yaa wildiy, škuwn xdim f iT-Tabba l-yuwm.

B nisriyya w Hmid.

A škuwn HSad il-qamH, huwwa willa hiyya. 'harvested the wheat'

B huwwa HSad il-qamH.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa wildiy, škuwn xdim f iT-Tabba l-yuwm.

B nisriyya w Hmid.

A škuwn HSad il-qamH, huwwa willa hiyya.

B hiyya HaSdit il-qamH. 'she harvested'

Learning Drill V

A yaa wildiy, škuwn xdim f iTabba l-yuwm.

B nisriyya xidmit f iT-Tabba. 'she worked'

A škuwn HSad il-qamH.

B Hmid hSad il-qamH.

Practice Drill

A yaa wildiy, škuwn xdim f iT-Tabba l-yuwm.

B ____1____ u ____2____.

A škuwn ____3____ ____4____, huwwa willa hiyya.

B ____5____ ____3____ ____4____.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

Hmid
naažiyb
naažiy
munžiy
muwldiy
saalim
saalmiy
saamir

2.

nisriyya
naažya
naažiyba
sliyma
saalma
faaTma
9aalya
zuhra

3.

H-r-θ-	'plow'
z-r-9-	'sow'
γ-r-s-	'plant'
H-S-d-	'harvest'

4.

iT-Tabba	'the field'
il-qamH	'the wheat'
iš-saayir	'the barley'
il-gSiyba	'the oats'

5.

huwwa
hiyya

Comprehension Drill I

1. l-fallaaH fražž 9anduw 9ašriyn barmuws?
2. l-fallaaH fražž m9a d-džaažaat?
3. mmaala saaraH m9a l-9ašriyn 9alluwš?
4. škuwn m9a d-džaažaat mmaala.

Comprehension Drill II

1. l-fallaaHa fiy tuwnis l-kull kiyf kiyf?
2. l-fallaaHa l-kull 9andhum 9aada waHda.
3. šnuwwa farq maaθaalaan.
4. sammiy farq aaxur.

Additional Vocabulary

9waayiduw	'his practices'
maaθaalaan	'for example'
saamaal	'north'
yaHriθ	'he plows'
HSaan	'horse'
ţraktuwr	'tractor'
ĝaanuwb	'south'
zmal	'camel'
maHraaθ	'plow'
luwH	'wooden'
9aada	'practice, way of doing something'
sammiy	'name for me'
farq	'difference'
aaxur	'another'

Lesson 23

	d-dars θlaaθa w 9ašriyn	**Lesson Twenty-three**
H	Hsiyn	
S	s9iyd	
W	wlaad	
M	muwldiy	
	saggid	serve!
H	yaa s9iyd saggid siy l-muwldiy.	Hey, Said, serve Mr. Muldi.
	LLaah ybaarik	all right ('God bless you')
	9arf	boss
	9arfiy	my boss
S	LLaah ybaarik 9arfiy.	All right, (my) boss.
	aHsib	count
	qaðyaat	items
	intuwma	you (pl.)
	wlaad (sg. wlid)	boys
	iγsluw	wash, clean
	kaffaat	scales
H	aHsib il-qaðyaat, w intuwma yaa wlaad iγsluw l-kaffaat.	Count the items, and you boys clean the scales.
	baahiy	good, O.K.
W	baahiy yaa siydiy.	O.K., sir.
	kiyluw	kilo
	9žiyn	pasta
M	b qaddaaš il-kiyluw 9žiyn.	How much is a kilo ('the kilo') of pasta?
	rxiyS	cheap
	myaat	one hundred (of)
	milliym	milliym
S	rxiyS b myaat milliym.	Cheap, at one hundred millime(s).

tquwl	you say
9and	at
9aTTaaR	grocer
aaxur	other (masc.)
tis9iyn	ninety
bark	only

M	w itquwl rxiyS zaada?	And you say cheap (also)?
	9and il-9aTTaaR l-aaxur b tis9iyn bark.	At the other grocer it is only ninety.

xuw	brother
xuwya	my brother
kull	every
Hadd	person, individual
kull Hadd	everyone
ysa99ad	it suits
ysa99duw	it suits him

H	yaa xuwya, kull Hadd w aaš ysa99duw.	(My) brother, each to his own taste ('everyone and what suits him').

Note 23.1 Imperative C-C-C Verbs

a)	9-m-l	'to do'	/9mil/	'he did'	/a9mil/	'do!'
b)	k-n-s	'to sweep'	/knus/	'he swept'	/uknus/	'sweep!'
c)	s-l-9	'to buy'	/sla9/	'he bought'	/isla9/	'buy!'
	ž-m-l	'to add'	/žmil/	'he added'	/ižmil/	'add!'
	ž-m-9	'to gather'	/žma9/	'he gathered'	/ižma9/	'gather!'
d)	/a9mil/	'do!'	/a9nluw/	'(you pl.) do!'		
	/uknus/	'sweep!'	/uknsuw/	" sweep!'		
	/isla9/	'buy!'	/isl9uw/	" buy!'		

/ižmil/ 'add!' /ižmluw/ '(you pl.) add!'
/ižma9/ 'gather!' /ižm9uw/ " gather!'

To form the imperative of regular C-C-C verbs, a vowel is added to the beginning of the stem (the perfect third person masculine singular form) CCVC, thus producing the form VCCVC. The vowel added is /a/ if the initial consonant is /9/, as shown in example a), or /H/; /u/ if the vowel of the perfect form is /u/, as shown in example b); and /i/ otherwise, as shown in example c).

Example d) illustrates the plural imperative, which is formed by adding the plural suffix /-uw/ to the singular form and dropping the vowel after the second consonant.

Learning Drill I

A yaa s9iyd saggid siy l-muwldiy.

B LLaah ybaarik yaa 9arfiy.

A ižma9 l-aHsaab, w intuwma yaa wlaad, iγsluw l-kaffaat. 'figure the bill' ('count the bill')

C baahiy yaa siydiy.

D b qaddaaš il-kiyluw 9žiyn.

B rxiyS b myaat milliym.

D w itquwl rxiyS zaada? 9and il-9aTTaaR l-aaxur b
tis9iyn bark.

A yaa xuwya, kull Hadd w aaš ysa99duw.

Learning Drill II

A yaa s9iyd saggid siy l-muwldiy.

B LLaah ybaarik yaa 9arfiy.

A ižma9 l-aHsaab, w intiy yaa wlid iγsil il-kaffaat. 'you sg.'

C baahiy yaa siydiy.

D b qaddaaš il-kiyluw 9žiyn.

B rxiyS b myaat milliym.

D w itquwl rxiyS zaada? 9and il-9aTTaaR l-aaxur b tis9iyn bark.

A yaa xuwya, kull Hadd w aaš ysa99duw.

Learning Drill III

A yaa s9iyd saggid siy l-muwldiy.

B LLaah ybaarik yaa 9arfiy.

A ižma9 l-aHsaab, w intiy yaa wlid imsaH il-kaffaat. 'wipe off'

C baahiy yaa siydiy.

D b qaddaaš il-kiyluw 9žiyn.

B rxiyS b myaat milliym.

D w itquwl rxiyS zaada? 9and il-9aTTaaR
l-aaxur b tis9iyn bark.

A yaa xuwya, kull Hadd w aaš ysa99duw.

Learning Drill IV

yaa s9iyd saggid siy l-muwldiy.

B LLaah ybaarik yaa 9arfiy.

A ižma9 l-aHsaab, w intuwma yaa wlaad
imsHuw l-kaffaat.

C baahiy yaa siydiy.

D b qaddaaš il-kiyluw 9žiyn.

B rxiyS, b myaat milliym.

D w itquwl rxiyS zaada? 9and il-9aTTaaR l-aaxur
b tis9iyn milliym bark. 'to be kept here'

A yaa xuwya, kull Hadd w aaš ysa99duw.

Learning Drill V

A yaa s9iyd saggid siy l-muwldiy.

B LLaah ybaarik yaa 9arfiy.

A ižma9 l-aHsaab, w intiy yaa wlid uknus il-Haanuwt. 'sweep'

C baahiy yaa siydiy.

D b qaddaaš il-kiyluw 9žiyn.

B rxiyS, b myaat milliym.

D w itquwl rxiyS zaada? 9and il-9aTTaaR l-aaxur b tis9iyn bark.

A yaa xuwya, kull Hadd waaš ysa99duw.

Practice Drill

A yaa s9iyd saggid siy l-muwldiy.

B llaah ybaarik yaa 9arfiy.

A ___1___ ___2___ w ___3___ yaa
___4___ ___5___.

C baahiy yaa siydiy.

D b qaddaaš il-kiyluw 9žiyn.

C rxiyS b myaat milliym.

D w itquwl rxiyS zaada? 9and il-9aTTaaR l-aaxur b tis9iyn milliym bark.

A yaa xuwya, kull Hadd w aaš ysa99duw.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

ž-m-9	'add'
ž-m-l	'add'
9-m-l	'figure' ('do')
H-s-b	'count'

2.

l-aHsaab
l-aHsaab
l-aHsaab
l-qaðyaat

3.

intiy	'you' (sg.)
intuwma	'you' (pl.)

4.

wlid	'boy'
wlaad	'boys'

5.

m-s-H	l-kaffaat	'wipe off the scales'
k-n-s	l-Haanuwt	'sweep the shop'
s-l-9	l s9iyd	'bring [goods] for Said'
s-k-t	9liyna	'be quiet (for us)'
q-9-d	raaðiyn	'stay quiet'
x-d-m	b laa la9b	'work instead of playing'

Comprehension Drill I

1. s-saanya mitqaddma taHt fRaanSa?
2. 9laaš hiyya muwš mitqaddma.
3. m9a buwrgiyba xidmuw willa laa.
4. Tawwa s-saanya mitqaddma?

Comprehension Drill II

1. l-fallaaH fiy tuwnis yixdim waHduw f is-saanya?
2. škuwn yixdim f is-saanya l-bnaat willa l-uwlaad.
3. n-nsaa w iR-Ržaal 9andhum xidma waHda?
4. š ya9mil iR-Ržaal maaθaalaan.

Additional Vocabulary

maayixdimš	'he doesn't work'
waHdu	'by himself'
žmiy9	'all'
9aayla	'family'
tixdim	'it (f.) works'
9andhum	'they have'
xidma	'job'
buw	'father'
wlaad	'boys'
bnaat	'girls'
uxra	'other'
Ržaal	'men'
yaHrθuw	'they plow'
yisqiyw	'they irrigate'
aRö	'the land'
nsaa	'women'
yiɣrsuw	'they sow'
zraara9	'seeds'

Lesson 24

	d-dars arba9 w 9ašriyn	Lesson Twenty-four
B	bRaahiym	
M	muHsin	
H	Hmid	
B	yaa siy muHsin, fiyn siy Hmid.	Mr. Muhsen, where is Mr. Hmid?
	biyruw	office (French 'bureau')
	biyruwh	his office
	mtaa9uw	hh his ('of his')
	l-kaatba mtaa9uw	his secretary ('the secretary of his')
M	huwwa fiy biyruwh m9a l-kaatba mtaa9uw.	He is in his office with his secretary.
	maaǒa	what
	maaǒa b ...	... wants ('what with him')
	maaǒa biyya	I want ('what with me')
	nqaabil	I meet, see
	nqaabluw	I see him
B	maaǒa biyya nqaabluw.	I want to see him.
	laahiy	busy
	tiktib	she writes
	tiktib fiy ...	she is writing ...
	tiktib-luw fiy ...	she is writing (for) him ...
	žwaabaat (žwaab)	letters
M	huwwa laahiy. l-kaatba tiktib-luw fiy žwaabaat.	He is busy. The secretary is writing [some] letters for him ('the secretary is writing for him letters').
	miysaališ	it doesn't matter
	aana	I
	muwš	not

	nuq9nd m9a	I sit with, stay with
	yaasir	long
B	miysaališ, aana muwš baaš nuq9nd m9aah yaasir.	It doesn't matter; I'm not going to stay with him long.
	stanna	wait
	nkallim	I speak, talk to
	nkallmuw	I talk [to] him
	aaluw	hello
	yHibb	he wants
	ykallim	he speaks, talks
	ykallmik	he speaks [with] you
M	baahiy. stanna nkallmuw.	Good. Wait [a minute]. I'll talk to him.
	aaluw, siy Hmid? siy bRaahiym yHibb ykallmik.	Hello, Mr. Hmid? Mr. Ibrahim wants to speak with you.
	šwayya	a little
	aaxur	later
H	baahiy, šwayya aaxur.	O.K., a little later.

Later:

	yaqdir	he can
	yšuwf	he sees
	yšuwfik	he sees you
M	yaa siy bRaahiym, siy Hmid yaqdir yšuwfik.	Mr. Ibrahim, Mr. Hmid can see you [now].

Note 24.1 Imperfect Masculine and Feminine, Third Person Singular C-C-C Verbs.

Imperative		Feminine		Masculine	
/iktib/	'write! '	/t-iktib/	'she writes'	/y-iktib/	'he writes'
/iTba9/	'type! '	/t-iTba9/	'she types'	/y-iTba9/	'he types'
/ib9aθ/	'send! '	/t-ib9aθ/	'she sends'	/y-ib9aθ/	'he sends'
/irsil/	'send!'	/t-irsil/	'she sends'	/y-irsil/	'he sends'
/a9mil/	'do!'	/t-a9mil/	'she does'	/y-a9mil/	'he does'

The imperative of C-C-C verbs can be viewed as being the stem from which the forms of the imperfect (present) tense can be formed.

To form the imperfect third person singular, the pronominal prefixes /y-/ 'he' for the masculine and /t-/ 'she' for the feminine are added to this stem (VCCVC), giving the forms yVCCVC for the masculine and tVCCVC for the feminine.

Learning Drill I

A yaa siy muHsin, fiyn siy Hmid.

B huwwa fiy biyruwh m9a l-kaatib mtaa9uw. 'secretary (m.)'

A maaða biyya nqaabluw.

B huwwa laahiy. l-kaatib yiktib-luw fiy žwaab. 'he writes'

A miysaališ, aana muwš baaš muq9ud m9aah yaasir.

B baahiy. stanna nkallmuw. aaluw, siy Hmid?

siy bRaahiym yHibb ykallmik.

A baahiy, šwayya aaxur.

B yaa siy bRaahiym, siy Hmid yaqdir yšuwfik.

Learning Drill II

A yaa siy muHsin, fiyn siy Hmid.

B huwwa fiy biyruwh m9a l-kaatib mtaa9uw.

A maaða biyya nqaabluw.

B huwwa laahiy. l-kaatib yiTba9-luw fiy žwaab. 'he types'

A miysaališ, aana muwš baaš muq9ud m9aah yaasir.

B baahiy. stanna nkallmuw. aaluw, siy
Hmid? siy bRaahiym yHibb ykallmik.

A baahiy, šwayya aaxur.

B yaa siy bRaahiym, siy Hmid yaqdir yšuwfik.

Learning Drill III

A yaa siy muHsin, fiyn siy Hmid.

B huwwa fiy biyruwh m9a l-kaatba mtaa9uw.

A maaŏa biyya nqaab-luw.

B huwwa laahiy. l-kaatba tiTba9-luw fiy žwaab. 'she types'

A miysaališ, aana muwš baaš nuq9ud m9aah yaasir.

B baahiy. stanna nkallmuw. aaluw, siy Hmid?
siy bRaahiym yHibb ykallmik.

A baahiy, šwayya aaxur.

B yaa siy bRaahiym, siy Hmid yaqdir yšuwfik.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa siy muHsin, fiyn siy Hmid.

B huwwa fiy biyruwh m9a l-kaatba mtaa9uw.

A maaŏa biyya nqaab-luw.

B huwwa laahiy. l-kaatba tirsil-luw fiy žwaab. 'she sends'

A miysaališ, aana muwš baaš nuq9ud m9aah yaasir.

B baahiy. stanna nkallmuw. aaluw, siy Hmid?
siy bRaahiym yHibb ykallmik.

A baahiy, šwayya aaxur.

B yaa siy bRaahiym, siy Hmid yaqdir yšuwfik.

Learning Drill V

A yaa siy muHsin. fiyn siy Hmid.

B huwwa fiy biyruwh m9a l-kaatib mtaa9uw.

A maaŏa biyya nqaab-luw.

B huwwa laahiy. l-kaatib yirsil-luw fiy žwaab. he sends

A miysaališ, aana muwš baaš nuq9ud m9aah yaasir.

B baahiy. stanna nkallmuw. aaluw, siy Hmid?

siy bRaahiym yHibb ykallmik.

A baahiy, šwayya aaxur.

B yaa siy bRaahiym, siy Hmid yaqdir yšuwfik.

Practice Drill

A yaa siy ____1____, fiyn siy ____1____.

B huwwa fiy biyruwh m9a ____2____ mtaa9uw.

A maaöa biyya nqaabluw.

B huwwa laahiy. l-kaatba ____3____-luw ____4____.

A miysaališ, aana muwš baaš nuq9ud m9aah yaasir.

B baahiy. stanna nkallmuw. aaluw, siy ____1____.

siy ____1____ yHibb ykallmik.

A baahiy, šwayya aaxur.

B yaa siy bRaahiym, siy Hmid ____5____ yšuwfik.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.	2.	3.		4.	
any name	l-kaatib	k-t-b	'to write'	žwaab	'letter'
	l-kaatba	T-b-9	'to type'	žwaab	'letter'
		b-9-θ	'to send'	žwaab	'letter'
		r-s-l	'to send'	žwaab	'letter'
		9-m-l	'to compose'	Hsaab	'accounts'

5.	
m-k-n	'can'
l-z-m	'must'
q-d-r	'can'

Comprehension Drill I

1. š 9and kull muwdiyr.
2. kaan il-muwdiyr 9anduw biyruw kbiyR tilqa 9anduw kaatba bark.
3. škuwn yiTba9 iž-žwaabaat, l-muwdiyr willa kaatba.
4. kaan il-muwdiyR muwš laahiy, l-kaatba tqaabil in-naas.

Comprehension Drill II

1. škuwn tilqa fiy baab kull iydaara.
2. š ya9mluw š-šuwwaaš.
3. š-šaawiš 9anduw xidma muw9ayyna willa laa.
4. š ya9mil iš-šaawiš saa9aat.

Additional Vocabulary

iydaaRa	'office'
šaawis	'doorman'
šuwwaaš	'doormen'
baab	'door'
huwma	'they'
yinšduw	'they ask'
š haažithum	'what they need'
yuršduwhum	'they inform them'
maa9anduwš	'he does not have'
muw9ayyna	'particular'
saa9aat	'sometimes'
yuknus	'he sweeps'
biyruw	'office'
yžiyb	'he brings'
qahwa	'coffee'
kaskruwt	'sandwich'
kuttaab	'clerks'

d-dars xamsa w 9ašriyn — Lesson Twenty-five

F	faaTma	
M	munsuf	
	skunt	you lived
	tuwnis	Tunisia
F	fiyn škunt fiy tuwnis yaa munsuf.	Where did you live in Tunisia, Moncef?
	baab swiyqa	Bab Souika
M	fiy baab swiyqa.	In Bab Souika.
	mmaala	then
	9raft	you knew
	9aayla	family
	9aaylit	the family of
	Hsiyn	Hassine
	taažir	merchant
F	mmaala 9raft 9aaylit siy Hsiyn it-taažir?	Then did you know the family of Mr. Hassine the merchant?
	skunt	I lived
	9andhum	with them
M	in9am, skunt 9andhum.	Yes, I lived with them.
	huwma	they
	naas	people
	mlaaH (sg. mliyH)	nice (pl.)
F	huwma naas mlaaH.	They are nice people.
	9raft	you knew
	9rafthum	you knew them
	zaada	also
M	9rafthum zaada?	You knew them also?
F	in9am 9rafthum.	Yes, I knew them.

Note 25.1 Perfect First and Second Person Singular C-C-C Verbs

a)

Stem-Third Person Masc.		First Person		Second Person	
/skun/	'he lived'	/skun-t/	'I lived'	/skun-t/	'you lived'
/nzil/	'he stayed'	/nzil-t/	'I stayed'	/nzil-t/	'you stayed'
/xdim/	'he worked'	/xdim-t/	'I worked'	/xdim-t/	'you worked'

b)

/aana skunt/	'I lived'
/intiy skunt/	'you lived'

To form the first person singular of the perfect tense, the pronominal suffix /-t/ 'I' is added to the perfect stem CCVC, giving CCVCt.

To form the second person singular of the perfect, the pronominal suffix /-t/ 'you' is added to the perfect stem, giving CCVCt.

Since the forms for the first and second persons are identical, they are distinguished when necessary by the use of the independent pronouns for first and second person, /aana/ and /intiy/ respectively, as is shown in b) above. However, these forms are usually for emphasis and are not always used with verbs.

Learning Drill I

A fiyn nzilt fiy tuwnis. 'you stayed'

B fiy baab swiyqa.

A mmaala 9raft 9aaylit siy Hsiyn it-taažir?

B in9am, nzilt 9andhum.

A huwma naas inlaaH.

B 9rafthum zaada?

A in9am, 9rafthum.

Learning Drill II

A fiyn nzilt fiy tuwnis.

B fiy baab swiyqa.

A mmaala 9raft 9aaylit siy Hsiyn it-taažir?

B in9am, fTurt 9andhum. 'I had lunch'

A huwma naas mlaaH.

B 9rafthum zaada?

A in9am, 9rafthum.

Learning Drill III

A fiyn nzilt fiy tuwnis.

B fiy baab swiyqa.

A mmaala 9qilt 9aaylit siy Hsiyn it-taažir? 'you knew'

B in9am, fTurt 9andhum.

A huwma naas mlaaH.

B 9rafthum zaada?

A in9am, 9rafthum.

Learning Drill IV

A fiyn xdimt fiy tuwnis. 'you worked'

B fiy baab swiyqa.

A mmaala 9qilt 9aaylit siy Hsiyn it-taažir?

B in9am, fTurt 9andhum.

A huwma naas mlaaH.

B 9rafthum zaada?

A in9am, 9rafthum.

Learning Drill V

A fiyn hbaTT fiy tuwnis. 'you stopped'

B fiy baab swiyqa.

A mmaala 9qilt 9aaylit siy Hsiyn it-taažir?

B in9am, fTurt 9andhum.

A huwma naas mlaaH.

B 9rafthum zaada?

A in9am, 9rafthum.

Practice Drill

A fiyn ____1____ fiy tuwnis.

B fiy ____2____.

A mmaala ____3____ 9aaylit siy Hsiyn ____4____.

B in9am ____5____ 9andhum.

A huwma naas mlaaH.

B ____3____ hum zaada?

A in9am ____3____ hum.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

s-k-n	'to live'
n-z-l	'to stay'
x-d-m	'to work'
h-b-t	'to stop'

2.

baab swiyqa	'Bab Souika'
tuwnis	'Tunis'
gaabis	'Gabes'
žirba	'Djerba'
sfaaqis	'Sfax'

3.

9-r-f	'to know'
9-q-l	'to know, recognize'

4.

it-taažir	'the merchant'
il-9aTTaaR	'the grocer'
il-muw9allam	'the teacher'
il-muwdiyr'	'the clerk'

5.

s-k-n	'to live'
n-z-l	'to stay'
f-T-r	'to have lunch'

Comprehension Drill I

1. baab swiyqa mdiyna 9arbiy willa mdiyna suwriy.
2. mmaala tilqa fiyha biyruwwaat bark?
3. š yižžim yšuwf il-waaHid f iš-šaara9.

Comprehension Drill II

1. wiyn yimšuw barša naas.
2. šnuwwa l-byuwt illiy f il-Hammaam.
3. yimšuw l il-Hammaam Hatta kaan 9andhum biyt Hammaam.
4. 9laaš.

Additional Vocabulary

yimšuw	'they go'
Hammaam	'public (Turkish) bath'
Hatta	'even'
kaan	'if'
9andhum	'they have' ('with them')
biyt Hammaam	'bathroom, private bath'
baarid	'cold'
sxuwn	'hot'
yuq9ud	'he stays'
awwil	'first'
yimšiy	'he goes'
aaxur	'other'
ysammuw	'they name, call'
Tbiyb	'the physician'
saakit	'silent'

Lesson Twenty-six

M munžiyya

N naa9iyma

tirbaH	you are going

M fiyn tirbaH il-yuwm yaa naa9iyma. Where are you going today, Nahima?

maašiy	going
maašya	going (f.)
maršiy	market

N maašya l il-maršiy. /I am/ going to the market.

nhaaR	day
baahiy	good
nuq9ud	I stay

M n-nhaaR baahiy l-yuwm w aana baaš nuq9ud f iD-DaaR. The day is beautiful today, and I am going to stay at home ('in the house').

mmaala	then
tuq9ud	you remain
saHHa	good health
liyk	for you
saHHa liyk	good for you ('good health for you')
aana	I
9andiy	I have ('to me')
maa9andiyš	I don't have
waqt	time
šay	thing

N mmaala baaš tuq9ud f iD-DaaR? saHHa liyk, aana maa9andiyš waqt l haa š-šay l-yuwm. Then you are going to stay home ('stay in the house')? Good for you; I don't have time for that (the thing) today.

liyya	for me
t9ab	fatigue, weariness
kull	every
M aaš saHHa liyya, t-t9ab kull yuwm.	What [do you mean] good for me, I'm always tired ('the weariness every day').
muwš	not
intiy	you (sg.)
bark	only
lalla	Miss, Mrs. (title of respect for a woman)
yaalla	contraction of /yaa lalla/
kull	all
l-kullna	all of us
nixdmuw	we work
N muwš intiy bark yaalla, l-kullna nixdmuw.	Not only you, lady, we all work.

Note 26.1 Imperfect - First and Second Person Singular C-C-C Verbs

a)	/uq9ud/	'stay!'
	/urqud/	'sleep!'
	/ižma9/	'gather!'
b)	/n-uq9ud/	'I stay'
	/n-urqud/	'I sleep'
	/n-ižma9/	'I gather'
c)	/t-uq9ud/	'you stay'
	/t-urqud/	'you sleep'
	/t-ižma9/	'you gather'

To form the first and second person singular of the imperfect of regular C-C-C verbs, the pronominal prefixes /n-/ 'I' and /t-/ 'you' respectively, are added to the imperative singular (VCCVC), as in a), giving the patterns nVCCVC for the first person, as in b), and tVCCVC for the second person, as in c).

Learning Drill I

A aaš baaš ta9mil il-yuwm yaa naa9iyma. 'what are you going to do'

B maašya l il-maršiy.

A n-nhaaR baahiy l-yuwm w aana baaš nuq9ud f iD-DaaR.

B mmaala baaš tuq9ud f iD-DaaR?

sahHa liyk, aana maa9andiyš waqt l haa š-šay l-yuwm.

A aaš sahHa liyya, t-t9ab kull yuwm.

B muwš intiy bark yaalla, l-kullna nixdmuw.

Learning Drill II

A aaš baaš ta9mil il-yuwm yaa naa9iyma.

B baaš nixdim fiy DaaR ž-žiyRaan. 'I am going to work in the neighbor's house.'

A n-nhaaR baahiy l-yuwm w aana baaš nuq9ud f iD-DaaR.

B mmaala baaš tuq9ud f iD-DaaR?

sahHa liyk, aana maa9andiyš waqt l haa š-šay l-yuwm.

A aaš sahHa liyya, t-t9ab kull yuwm.

B muwš intiy bark yaalla, l-kullna nixdmuw.

Learning Drill III

A fiyn baaš tixdim il-yuwm yaa naa9iyma. 'where are you going to work'

B baaš nixdim fiy DaaR ž-žiyRaan.

A n-nhaaR baahiy l-yuwm w aana baaš nuq9ud f iD-DaaR.

B mmaala baaš tuq9ud f iD-DaaR?

sahHa liyk, aana maa9andiyš waqt l haa š-šay l-yuwm.

A aaš saHHa liyya, t-t9ab kull yuwm.

B muwš intiy bark yaalla, l-kullna nixdmuw.

Learning Drill IV

A fiyn baaš tixdim il-yuwm yaa naa9iyma.

B baaš nixdim fiy DaaR ž-žiyRaan.

A n-nhaaR baahiy l-yuwm w aana baaš nigsil l-aHwaayiž 'I wash the clothes'

B mmaala baaš tigsil l-aHwaayiž?

saHHa liyk, aana maa9andiyš waqt l haa š-šay l-yuwm.

A aaš saHHa liyya, t-t9ab kull yuwm.

B muwš intiy bark yaalla, l-kullna nixdmuw.

Learning Drill V

A fiyn baaš tixdim il-yuwm yaa naa9iyma.

B baaš nixdim fiy DaaR ž-žiyRaan.

A n-nhaaR baahiy l-yuwm w aana baaš murqud. 'I sleep'

B mmaala baaš turqud. saHHa liyk, aana maa9andiyš

waqt l haa š-šay il-yuwm.

A aaš saHHa liyya, t-t9ab kull yuwm.

B muwš intiy bark yaalla, l-kullna nixdmuw.

Practice Drill

A ____1____ il-yuwm yaa naa9iyma.

B baaš ____2____.

A n-nhaaR baahiy l-yuwm w aana baaš ____3____.

B mmaala baaš ____3____. saHHa liyk, aana maa9andiyš

waqt l haa š-šay l-yuwm.

A aaš saHHa liyya, t-t9ab kull yuwm.

B muwš intiy bark yaalla, l-kullna nixdmuw.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

aaš baaš 9-m(i)l	'what are ... going to do'
fiyn baaš x-d(i)m	'where are ... going to work'

2.

x-d(i)m fiy DaaR ž-žiyRaan	'to work in the neighbor's house'
k-n(u)s iD-DaaR	'to sweep the house'
m-s(a)H iD-DaaR	'to clean the house'

3.

γ-s(i)l l-aHwaayiž	'to wash the clothes'
r-q(u)d	'to sleep'
H-f(a)R iž-žniyna	'to cultivate the garden'
γ-r(i)s in-nawwaaR	'to plant the flowers'
ž-m(a)9 Tarf γalla	'to pick ('gather') some fruit'

Comprehension Drill I

1. bikriy l-mRaa tixdim willa laa.

2. škuwn yimšiy l il-maršiy Tawwa.

3. škuwn yimšiy l il-maršiy bikriy.

4. š tilqa l-yuwm fiy tuwnis.

Comprehension Drill II

1. škuwn siydiy mahriz?

2. aaš tšuwf f iž-žaawya kull žum9a.

3. w aaš tisma9.

Additional Vocabulary

wliy	'saint'
9ðiym	'great'
žum9a	'Friday'
zaawya	'shrine'
mdiyH	'chanting'
SIaa	'prayer'
yišfiy	'he cures'
zuwwaaR	'visitors'

Lesson 27

d-dars sab9a w 9ašriyn | Lesson Twenty-seven

Š šaariy 'customer'

H Hwaantiy 'shopkeeper'

	sunnaa9 (eg. saana9)	employee
	sunnaa9kum	your (pl.) employees
Š	wiyn sunnaa9kum.	Where are your employees?
	xriž	he left
	xiržuw	they left
	m	form of /min/ used before the definite article
	Tawwa	now
	mudda	period of time
	Tawwa mudda	a long time ago ('now a period of time')
H	xiržuw m il-Haanuwt Tawwa mudda.	They left (from) the shop a long time ago.
	lwaaš	why?
	9milt	you (sg.) did
	9miltuw	you (pl.) did
	l-xiyr	well ('the good')
	m9a	with
	m9aahum	with them
	9miltuw m9aahum il-xiyr	you treated them well ('you did with them well')
Š	lwaaš. 9miltuw m9aahum il-xiyr willa laa.	Why? Didn't you treat them well ('You treated them well or not')?
	9milna	we did
H	in9am, 9milna m9aahum kull xiyr.	Yes, we treated them very well ('we did with them every good').

	laakin	but
	9žib	he pleased
	9ižbuw	they pleased
	9ižbuwniy	I liked them ('they pleased me')
Š	laakin 9ižbuwniy.	But I liked them.
	xdim	he worked
	xidmuw	they worked
	maaxidmuwš	they didn't work
H	laa yaa Raažil, maaxidmuwš.	No, man, they didn't work.

Note 27.1 Perfect Plural, All Persons, CCC Verbs

a)	/ǒhib/	'he went'	b)	/ǒhib-na/	'we went'
	/9mil/	'he does'		/ǒhib-tuw/	'you (pl.) went'
				/ǒihb-uw/	'they went'
				/9mil-na/	'we did'
				/9mil-tuw/	'you (pl.) did'
				/9aml-uw/	'they did'

c)	/čhibt/	'I went'	/ǒhibna/	'we went'
	/ǒhibt/	'you went'	/čhibtuw/	'you (pl.) went'
	/čhib/	'he went'	/ǒihbuw/	'they went'
	/ǒihbit/	'she went'		

The perfect plural of the first, second, and third persons is formed by adding the pronominal suffixes /-na/ 'we', /-tuw/ 'you (pl.)' to the stem CCVC, and /-uw/ 'they', to the stem CVCC, as in b). Notice that the stem pattern for the third person plural and the third person feminine singular (see Note 22.1) are the same. This is due to the fact that the suffixes /-it/ 'she' and /-uw/ 'they' both begin with a vowel.

Example c) above shows the full conjugation of ǒ-h-b 'to go' in the perfect.

Learning Drill I

A wiyn Sunnaa9kum.

B xiržuw m il-Haanuwt Tawwa mudda.

A lwaaš. f9altuw m9aahum il-xiyr willa laa. 'you did'

B in9am, 9milna m9aahum kull xiyr.

A laakin 9ižbuwniy.

B laa yaa Raažil, maaxidmuwš.

Learning Drill II

A wiyn Sunnaa9kum.

B xiržuw m il-Haanuwt Tawwa mudda.

A lwaaš. 9miltuw m9aahum il-xiyr willa laa.

B in9am, f9alna m9aahum kull xiyr. 'we did'

A laakin 9ižbuwniy.

B laa yaa Raažil, maasidmuwš.

Learning Drill III

A wiyn Sunnaa9kum.

B ðihbuw m il-Haanuwt Tawwa mudda. 'they went'

A lwaaš, 9miltuw m9aahum il-xiyr willa laa.

B in9am, 9milna m9aahum kull xiyr.

A laakin 9ižbuwniy.

B laa yaa Raažil, maaxidmuwš.

Learning Drill IV

A wiyn Sunnaa9kum.

B qalquw m il-Haanuwt Tawwa mudda. 'they got bored'

A lwaaš, 9miltuw m9aahum il-xiyr willa laa.

B in9am, 9milna m9aahum il-xiyr willa laa.

A laakin 9ižbuwniy.

B laa yaa Raažil, maaxidmuwš.

Learning Drill V

A wiyn Sunnaa9kum.

B haRbuw m il-haanuwt Tawwa mudda. 'they fled'

A lwaaš, 9miltuw m9aahum l-xiyr willa laa.

B in9am, 9milna in9aahum kull xiyr.

A laakin 9izbuwniy.

B laa, yaa Raažil, maaxidmuwš.

Practice Drill

A wiyn sunnaa9kum.

B ___1___ m il-Haanuwt Tawwa mudda.

A lwaaš, ___2___ m9aahum il-xiyr willa laa.

B in9am ___2___ m9aahum kull xiyr.

A laakin 9izbuwniy.

B laa yaa Raažil. maaxidmuwš.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

x-r-ž	'to leave'
č-h-b	'to go'
q-l-q	'to get bored'
h-R-b	'to flee'
t-r-k	'to leave'

2.

f-9-l	'to do'
9-m-l	'to do'

Comprehension Drill I

1. škuwn s9iyd w saalaH.

2. l wiyn xiržuw l-baaraH.

3. š θamma f il-maršiy.

4. 9laaš barša t9ab .

Comprehension Drill II

1. aaš θamma f il-Hwaanit l-ikbaaR.
2. aaš 9anduw siy Hsiyn.
3. mmaala Haanuwt siy Hsiyn kbiyR?
4. qaddaaš min Saana9 sarbuw l-baaraH.

Additional Vocabulary

Hwaanit (sg. Haanuwt)	'shops'
fiyhum	'in them'
Hsiyn	'Hassine'
l-baaraH	'yesterday'
šarbuw	'they served'
surraay (sg. saariy)	'customers'
qöaa	'he shopped'
9arf	'boss'
q9ad	'he sat'
kaasa	'counter'
qbit	'he took'
fluws	'money'

Lesson 28

d-dars θmaanya w 9ašriyn		Lesson Twenty-eight
M	maryam	
H	Hmid	
	ta9mil	you (sg.) do
	ta9mluw	you (pl.) do
	žmaa9a	group (of people)
	yaa žmaa9a	you guys ('Oh group')
H	š ta9mluw yaa žmaa9a.	What are you doing, you guys?
	na9mil	I do
	na9mluw	we do
	na9mluw fiy ...	we are doing ...
	qaHwa	coffee
M	na9mluw fiy qaHwa.	We are having coffee ('we are doing coffee').
	luwkaan	if
	tixdim	you (sg.) work
	tixdmuw	you (pl.) work
	rwaaH (sg. ruwH)	selves
	rwaaHkum	yourselves
	xiyr	good
	-ilkum	for you (pl.)
H	luwkaan tixdmuw 9la rwaaHkum, xiyr-ilkum.	If you [would] work (for yourselves), [it would be] good for you.
	9iyša	life
	marra	once
	xalliy	let('s)
	n9iyšuw	we live
	xalliy n9iyšuw	let's live

M	l-9iyša marra yaa siy Hmid, xalliy n9iyšuw.	You only live once ('the life is once'), Mr. Hmid, [so] let's live.
	iyh	sure (with prolonged pronunciation, indicates irony)
	hakka	thus, this is what
	yinSHuw	they advise
	naas	people
	9aaqliy	intelligent
H	iyh! hakka yinSHuw n-naas il-9aaqliyn.	Sure! This is what intelligent people say ('thus advise the people the intelligent').

Note 28.1 Imperfect Plural, All Persons, C-C-C Verbs

a)	/a9mluw/	'you (pl.) do!'	b) /n-a9mluw/	'we do'
	/ixdmuw/	'you (pl.) work!'	/t-a9mluw/	'you (pl.) do'
			/y-a9mluw/	'they do'
			/n-ixdmuw/	'we work'
			/t-ixdmuw/	'you work'
			/y-ixdmuw/	'they work'

c)	/niðhib/	'I go'	/niðhbuw/	'we go'
	/tiðhib/	'you go'	/tiðhbuw/	'you (pl.) go'
	/yiðhib/	'he goes'	/yiðhbuw/	'they go'
	/tiðhib/	'she goes'		

The stem for the imperfect plural forms is identical to the plural imperative (VCCCuw). To this stem are added the pronominal prefixes /n-/ 'we', /t-/ 'you (pl.)' and /y-/ 'they', for first, second, and third person plural respectively, resulting in the forms nVCCCuw, tVCCCuw, and yVCCCuw, as shown in example b). Example c) shows the complete conjugation of ð-h-b 'to go' in the imperfect.

Learning Drill I

A š ta9mluw yaa žmaa9a.

B nušrbuw fiy qaHwa. 'we drink'

A luwkaan tixdmuw 9la rwaaHkum xiyr-il-kum.

B l-9iyša marra yaa siy Hmid, xalliy n9iyšuw.

A iyh! hakka yinSHuw n-naas il-9aaqliyn.

Learning Drill II

A š ta9mluw yaa žmaa9a.

B nušrbuw fiy qaHwa.

A luwkaan timSHuw ŏ-ŏaaR xiyr-il-kum. 'you (pl.) sweep the house'

B l-9iyša marra yaa siy Hmid, xalliy n9iyšuw.

A iyh! hakka yinSHuw n-naas il-9aaqliyn.

Learning Drill III

A š ta9mluw yaa žmaa9a.

B nušrbuw fiy qaHwa.

A luwkaan tiγsluw haak il-kiysaan xiyr-il-kum. 'you (pl.) wash those glasses'

B l-9iyša marra yaa siy Hmid, xalliy n9iyšuw.

A iyh! hakka yinSHuw n-naas il-9aaqliyn.

Learning Drill IV

A š ta9mluw yaa žmaa9a.

B nil9buw fiy tarH kaarTa. 'we are playing a hand of cards'

A luwkaan tiγsluw haak il-kiysaan xiyr-il-kum.

B l-9iyša marra yaa siy Hmid, xalliy n9iyšuw.

A iyh! hakka yinSHuw n-naas il-9aaqliyn.

Learning Drill V

A š ta9mluw yaa žmaa9a.

B nil9buw fiy taRH kaarTa.

A luwkaan tiγsluw haak il-kiysaan xiyr-il-kum.

B l-9iyša marra yaa siy Hmid. xalliy n9iyšuw.

A iyh. hakka ya9mluw n-naas il-9aaqliyn. 'they do'

Practice Drill

A š ta9mluw yaa ____1____.

B ____2____ ____3____.

A luwkaan ____4____ xiyr-il-kum.

B l-9iyša marra yaa siy Hmid. xalliy n9iyšuw.

A iyh. hakka ____5____ n-naas il-9aaqliyn.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	3.	
žmaa9a	'you guys'	š-r-b fiy	qahwa	'coffee'
wlaad	'boys'	š-r-b fiy	taay	'tea'
Ržaal	'men'	š-r-b fiy	gaazuwz	'soda, pop'
naas	'people'	l-9-b fiy	tarH kaarTa	'a hand of cards'
9baad	'people'	s-m-9 fiy	šwayya ɣnaa	'some music'

4.

x-d-m 9la rwaaHkum	'to work for yourselves'
m-s-H D-DaaR	'to sweep the house'
ɣ-s-l haak il-kiysaan	'to wash those glasses'
S-n-9 Haaža	'to do ('make') something'
ž-m-9 haak iT-Tmaatim	'to gather those tomatoes'
n-š-r haak l-aHwaayiž	'to hang those clothes out'

n-S-H	'to advise'
9-m-l	'to do'
f-9-l	'to do'

Comprehension Drill I

1. siy l-Haaž Raažil 9aayaq?

2. škuwn siy l-Haaž.

3. siy l-Haaž yHibb naas il-blaad willa laa.

4. l wiyn yimšiy siy l-Haaž kull yuwm.

Comprehension Drill II

1. škuwn siy Hsiyn.
2. aaš 9anduw f iD-DaaR.
3. aaš ya9mluw l-xaaddaama.
4. fiy amriyka intuwma tTaybuw willa 9andkum xaddaama?

Additional Vocabulary

intuwma	'you (pl.)'
9andkum	'you have ('with you')'
TTaybuw	'you cook'
RaaHa	'rest'
maayixdmuwš	'they don't work'
maRtuw	'his wife'
Hwayyiž	'clothes'
yiγsluw	'they wash'
yTaybuw	'they cook'
γniy	'rich'
taažir	'merchant'

Lesson 29

d-dars tis9a w 9ašriyn — Lesson Twenty-nine

9 9annaabiy

S SamSaaR

	aana	I
	mwaDDaf	clerk
9	aana l-mwaDDaf 9annaabiy. maaŏa biyya 9la DaaR.	I am the clerk Annabi. I need a house.
	laahiy	busy
	ilqa	find
	ruwH	spirit, soul
	ruwhik	yourself
	šuwf	see
S	aana laahiy has l-ayyaamaat. ilqa DaaR 9la ruwHik willa šuwf siy l-munžiy.	I am busy these days. Find a house by yourself or see Mr. Monji.
	waqt	time
	Hatta	even
	Hatta aana	I ... either ('even I')
9	maa9andiyš waqt Hatta aana.	I don't have time, either.
	aLLa γaalib	too bad
	stanna	wait
	žim9a	week
	žaaya	coming, next
	nkuwn	I will be
	faaŏiy	free (i.e., not busy)
S	aLLa γaalib! aa stanna, ž-žim9a ž-žaaya nkuwn faaŏiy.	Too bad. Oh, wait, next week I'll be free.

	imšiyw	you (pl.) go
	šumfuw	you look for
	Haaža	something
	šuwfuwliy Haaža	you look for something for me
9	baahiy. mmaala imšiyw šuwfuw-liy Haaža, intiy w siy l-munžiy.	Good. Then you and Mr. Monji go and look for something for me ('then go look for - for me something, you and Mr. Monji')
	Raay	opinion
	θniyn	two
	xiyr	good
	xiyr min	better than
S	fikra baahya, Raay θniyn xiyr min Raay waaHid.	Good idea, two heads are better than one ('two opinion better than one opinion').
	miksiy	furnished
	iksiyw	(pl.) furnish
	iksiywha	(pl.) furnish it (f.)
9	w kaan iD-DaaR miyš miksiyya, iksiywha.	If the house is not furnished, furnish it.
	aLLaah ybaarik	all right ('God bless you')
S	aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy l-9annaabiy.	All right, Mr. Annabi.

Note 29.1 Imperative, C-C-W Verbs

a)	m-š-y	'to go'	/imšiy/	'go!'
	š-r-y	'to buy'	/išriy/	'buy!'
	9-T-y	'to give'	/a9Tiy/	'give!'
b)	l-q(a)y	'to find'	/ilqa/	'find!'
	n-s(a)y	'to forget'	/insa/	'forget!'

c)	/imšiy/	'go!'	/imšiyw/	'you (pl.) go!'
	/išriy/	'buy!'	/išriyw/	'you (pl.) buy!'
	/a9Tiy/	'give!'	/a9Tiyw/	'you (pl.) give!'
	/ilqa/	'find!'	/ilqaaw/	'you (pl.) find!'

d) /imšiyw/ ~ /imšuw/ 'you (pl.) go'
/išriyw/ ~ /išruw/ 'you (pl.) buy'

There is a group of verbs which is characterized by having /y/ as the third consonant of the root. The /y/ is called a "weak" consonant because in some forms of the verb it changes or is lost. To form the imperative of such verbs a vowel is inserted before the first root consonant, just as with regular C-C-C verbs, and another vowel after the second consonant, giving the pattern VCCVW (with W representing the "weak" consonant), as is shown in a).

The second vowel is either /a/ or /i/, and must be learned for each verb. If it is /a/, the weak /y/ is lost, as in b).

To form the plural imperative, a final /-w/ is added (if the singular imperative ends in /a/, it is lengthened to /aa/), as is shown in c).

Often the plural imperative is pronounced with a final /uw/ rather than /iyw/, as in d).

Learning Drill I

A aana l-mwaÐÐaf 9annaabiy, maaða biyya 9la DaaR.

B aana laahiy haa l-ayyaamaat. ikriy DaaR 9la ruwHik willa 'rent'
šuwf siy l-munžiy.

A maa9andiyš waqt Hatta aana.

B aLLa γaalib! aa, stanna, ž-žim9a ž-žaaya nkuwn faaðiy.

A baahiy, mmaala imšiyw šhuwfuw-liy Haaža, intiy w siy
l-munžiy.

B fikra baahya, Raay θniyn xiyr min Raay waaHid.

A kaan iD-DaaR miyš miksiyya, iksiywha.

B aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy l-9annaabiy.

Learning Drill II

A aana l-mwaÐÐaf 9annaabiy, maaða biyya 9la DaaR.

B aana laahiy haa l-ayyaamaat, išriy DaaR 9la ruwHik 'buy'

willa šuwf siy l-munžiy.

A maa9andiyš waqt, Hatta aana.

B aLLa γaalib! aa, stanna, ž-žim9a ž-žaaya nkuwn faaðiy.

A baahiy, mmaala imšiyw šuwfuw-liy haaža, intiy w siy

l-munžiy.

B fikra baahya, Raay θniyn xiyr min Raay waaHid.

A kaan iD-DaaR miyš miksiyya, iksiywha.

B aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy l-9annaabiy.

Learning Drill III

A aana l-mwaÐÐaf 9annaabiy, maaða biyya 9la DaaR.

B aana laahiy haa l-ayyaamaat išriy DaaR 9la ruwHik willa

imšiy l siy l-munžiy. 'go'

A maa9andiyš waqt Hatta aana.

B aLLa γaalib! aa, stanna, ž-žim9a ž-žaaya nkuwn faaðiy.

A baahiy mmaala imšiyw šuwfuw-liy haaža, intiy w siy

l-munžiy.

B fikra baahya, Raay θniyn xiyr min Raay waaHid.

A kaan iD-DaaR miyš miksiyya, iksiywha.

B aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy l-9annaabiy.

Learning Drill IV

A aana l-mwaÐÐaf 9annaabiy, maaða biyya 9la DaaR.

B aana laahiy haa l-ayaamaat. ix̌riy DaaR 9la ruwHik willa

imšiy l siy l-munžiy.

A maa9andiyš waqt Hatta aana.

B aLLa γaalib! aa, stanna, ž-žim9a ž-žaaya nkuwn faaðiy.

A baahiy mmaala imšiyw šuwf-liy Haaža, intiy w siy l-munžiy.

B fikra baahya, Raay θniyn xiyr min Raay waaHid.

A kaan iD-DaaR miyš miksiyya iftiyw Haaža w šuwfuw DaaR uxra. 'make an excuse and find another house'

B aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy l-9annaabiy.

Learning Drill V

A aana l-mwaFDaf 9annaabiy, maaða biyya 9la DaaR.

B aana laahiy haa l-ayyaamaat, išriy daaR 9la ruwHik willa imšiy l siy l-munžiy.

A maa9andiyš waqt Hatta aena.

B aLLa γaalib! aa, stanna, ž-žim9a ž-žaaya nkuwn faaðiy.

A baahiy, mmaala imšiyw šuwf-liy Haaža, intiy w siy l-munžiy.

B fikra baahya, Raay θniyn xiyr min Raay waaHid.

A kaan iD-DaaR miyš miksiyya irmiywha 9la šiyRa. 'put it (the offer) aside'

B aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy l-9annaabiy.

Practice Drill

A aana ___1___ 9annaabiy, maaða biyya 9la DaaR.

B aana laahiy haa l-ayyaamaat, ___2___ daaR 9la ruwHik willa imšiy l siy l-munžiy.

A maa9andiyš waqt Hatta aana.

B aLLa γaalib! aa, stanna, ž-žim9a ž-žaaya nkuwn faaðiy.

A baahiy. mmaala imšiyw ___2___ -liy Haaža, intiy w siy l-munžiy.

B fikra baahya, Raay θniyn xiyr min Raay waaHid.

A kaan iD-DaaR miyš miksiyya ___3___.

B aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy l-9annaabiy.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

l-mwaDDaf	'clerk'
T-Tbiyb	'doctor'
l-muw9allam	'teacher'
l-uwstaaö	'professor'

2.

l-q-y (a)	'find'
s-r-y	'buy'
k-r-y	'rent'

3.

f-t-y Haaža w šuwf DaaR uxra	'make an excuse and find another house'
r-m-y-ha 91a siyra	'put it aside'
n-s(a)y-ha	'forget it'
9-T-y-ha l Hadd aaxur	'give it to another person'

Comprehension Drill

1. l wiyn kaanuw yimšuw l-mitxaašmiyn taHt il-hiymaaya.

2. d-driyba tSaddar l-aHkaan 9al l-aažaanib?

3. škuwn kaan yuHkun biyn l-aažaanib mmaala.

4. tilqa muwhaamiyn 9rab f id-driyba willa f it-triybuwnaaR.

Additional Vocabulary

Hiymaaya	'protectorate'
mitxaaSmiyn	'opponents'
driyba	'Arab Court'
triybuwnaaR	'French Court'
tSaddar l-aHkam	'make decisions'
twaansa	'Tunisians'
yuHkum	'rule'
aazaanib	'foreigners'
txaaSam	'he is in conflict'
fRaanSaawiy	'Frenchman'
θniyn	'two, both'
yimsuw	'they go'
taHt	'under'
muwhaamiyn	'lawyers'

Lesson 30

ɗ-dars θlaaθiyn — Lesson Thirty

M	muwHiddiyn	
H	Hbiyb	
	šuft	you saw
	šuftšiy	did you see?
M	šuftšiy siy l-munžiy l-yuwm.	Did you see Mr. Monji today?
	kaan	it was
	baal	mind
	baaliy	my mind
	kaan fiy baaliy	I thought ('it was in my mind')
	yimšiy	he goes
	hinšiyr	field
H	laa yaa siy muwHiddiyn, kaan fiy baaliy baaš yimšiy l il-hinšiyr il-yuwm.	No, Mr. Moheddine, I thought he was going to go to the field today.
	Habbiyt	I wanted
	na9Tiy	I give
	na9Tiyh	I give him
	Habbiyt na9Tiyh	I wanted to give him
	žwaab (pl. -aat)	letter
M	Habbiyt na9Tiyh haa ž-žwaab.	I wanted to give him this letter.
	quwl	tell
	tšuwf	she sees, finds
	quwl tšuwf	tell her to find
H	quwl l maRtuw tšuwfuw f il-hinšiyr.	Toll to his wife to find him in the field.

	fikra	idea
	baarak aLLaahu fiyk	thank you ('God bless you')
M	fikra baahya, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.	Good idea, thank you.
	min γiyr	without
	mziyya	favor
H	min γiyr mziyya.	You're welcome ('without favor').

Note 30.1 Imperfect Singular, First, Second, and Third Person C-C-W Verbs

a) /išriy/	'buy!'	b)	/n-isriy/	'I buy'	/n-ilqa/	'I find'
/ilqa/	'find!'		/t-išriy/	'you buy'	/t-ilqa/	'you find'
			/y-išriy/	'he buys'	/y-ilqa/	'he finds'
			/t-išriy/	'she buys'	/t-ilqa/	'she finds'

The imperfect singular is formed by adding the pronominal prefixes /n-/ 'I', for the first person, /t-/ 'you' for the second person, /y-/ 'he' and /t-/ 'she' for third person masculine and feminine, respectively, to the singular imperative.

Learning Drill I

A šuftšiy l-munžiy l-yuwm.

B laa yaa siy muwHiddiyn, kaan fiy baaliy baaš yaqra f il-maktba. 'he reads in the library'

A Habbiyt na9Tiyh haa ž-žwaab.

B quwl l maRtuw tšuwfuw f il-maktba.

A fikra baahya, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill II

A šuftšiy l-munžiy l-yuwm.

B laa yaa siy muwHiddiyn, kaan fiy baaliy baaš yaqra f il-maktba.

A Habbiyt nimŏiy-luw l-kunTRaaTuw. 'I sign for him the contract'

B quwl l maRtuw tšuwfuw f il-maktba.

A fikra baahya, baarak aLLaahuwfiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill III

A šuftšiy l-munžiy l-yuwm.

B laa yaa siy muwHiddiyn, kaan fiy baaliy baaš yišriy karhba. 'he is buying a car'

A Habbiyt nimŏiy-luw l-kunTRaaTuw.

B quwl l maRtuw tšuwfuw f il-gaaRaaž. 'garage'

A fikra baahya, baarak aLLaahu fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill IV

A šuftšiy l-munžiy l-yuwm.

B laa yaa siy muwHiddiyn, kaan fiy baaliy baaš yišriy karhba.

A Habbiyt nimŏiy-luw l-kunTRaaTuw.

B tnižžim tilqaah f il-gaaRaaž. 'you can find him'

A fikra baahya, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill V

A šuftšiy l-munžiy l-yuwm.

B laa yaa siy muwHiddiyn, kaan fiy baaliy baaš yiksiy DaaRuw. 'to decorate or furnish'

A Habbiyt nimŏiy-luw l-kunTRaaTuw.

B tnižžim tilqaah fiy DaaRuw.

A fikra baahya, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Comprehension Drill

A šuftšiy l-munžiy l-yuwm.

B laa yaa siy muwHiddiyn, kaan fiy baaliy baaš ___1___ ___2___.

A Habbiyt ___3___.

B tnǐžžim tilqaah f ___4___.

A fiqra baahya, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

m-š-y l ...	'to go to ...'
g-r-y f ...	'to read at ...'
s-r-y	'to buy'
k-s-y	'to decorate'

2.

il-hinšiyr	'the field'
il-maktba	'the library'
il-gaaRaaž	'the garage'
il-karhba	'the car'
DaaRuw	'his house'

3.

m-y-ǒ-luwl-kunTRaaTuw	'to sign the contract for him'
š-k-y-luw min wilduw	'complain to him about his son'
H-k-y-luw 9la 9amlit wilduw	'tell him about the action of his son'
k-r-y-luw daaRiy	'to rent him my house'

4.

il-hinšiyr	'the field'
il-maktba	'the library'
il-gaaraž	'the garage'
DaaRuw	'his house'

Comprehension Drill

1. wiyn yufTur il-waaHid kiyf maanǐžžimš yuwSul fiy waqt l-ifTuwr l iD-DaaR.
2. š ynǐžžim ya9mil baaš yufTur.
3. l wiyn ynǐžžim yimšiy.
4. š ynǐžžim ya9mil l-waahid zaada.

Additional Vocabulary

yaHbit	'he goes (down)'
yaqdiy	'he shops, goes shopping'
maaynažžim	'he can't'
yuwSul	'he arrives'
waqt il-fTuwr	'lunch time' ('time of eating')
yilzmuw	'he must'
yufTur	'he eats'
yaaxuð	'he gets'
kaskruwt	'sandwich'
Tabbaax̬	'restaurant' ('cook')
kaftaaziy	'diner'
šawwaay	'short order cook'
yišwiy	'he cooks, broils'
margaaz	'sausage'

Lesson 31

d-dars waahid w θlaaθiyn — Lesson Thirty-one

M	munžiy	
9	9liy	
	tišriyw	you (pl.) buy
	haak	that
M	yaa siy 9liy, baaš tišriyw haak iD-DaaR?	Mr. Ali, are you going to buy that house?
	SγiyR	small
9	laa hiyya SγiyRa.	No, it's small.
	tquwl	you say
	maa tquwl	don't say
	klaam	speech
	bannaay (pl. -a)	mason
	yibniyw	they built
	yibniywha	they build it (f.)
M	laa yaa Raažil maa tquwl haa l-klaam, l-bannaaya yibniywha l zuwz 9aaylaat, w itquwl sγiyRa?	No, sir, you can't say that ('don't say this speech'), the masons built it for two families, and you say small?
	mumkun	maybe
9	mumkun	Maybe.
	tiškiyw b	you (pl.) sue
M	qaaluw-liy lliy baaš tiškiyw b iS-SamSaaR, 9laaš.	They told me that you are going to sue the realtor, why?
	maazaal	not yet
	niškiyw b	we sue
	yifhim	he understands
	maayifhimš	he doesn't listen ('he doesn't understand')

9 laa, maazaal. laakin baaš niškiyw biyh kaan maayifhimš.	No, not yet. But we are going to sue him if he doesn't listen to us ('if he doesn't understand')

Note 31.1 Imperfect Plural - All Persons C-C-W Verbs

a)	/išriyw/	/išruw/	'you (pl.) buy!'
	/ilqaaw/		'you (pl.) find!'
b)	/n-išriyw/	/n-išruw/	'we buy'
	/t-išriyw/	/t-išruw/	'you (pl.) buy'
	/y-išriyw/	/y-išruw/	'they buy'
	/n-ilqaaw/		'we find'
	/t-ilqaaw/		'you (pl.) find'
	/y-ilqaaw/		'they find'

The imperfect plural of the first, second, and third persons is formed by adding the pronominal prefixes /n-/ 'we', /t-/ 'you' and /y-/ 'they', respectively, to the stem for the plural imperfect, which is identical to the imperative plural (see Note 29.1).

Learning Drill I

A yaa siy 9liy, baaš tišriyw haak iD-DaaR?

B laa, niyya SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, maa tquwl haa l-klaam, l-bannaaya
yibniywha l zuwz 9aaylaat, w itquwl SγiyRa.

B mumkin.

A qaaluw-liy lliy baaš tiškiyw b iS-SamSaaR, 9laaš.

B laa, maazaal. laakin baaš nižriyw wraah Hatta yifhim. 'we run after him'

Learning Drill II

A yaa siy 9liy, baaš tišriyw haak iD-DaaR?

B laa, hiyya SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, maa tquwl haa l-klaam, l-bannaaya
yibniywha l zuwz 9aaylaat, w itquwl SγiyRa.

B mumkun.

A qaaluw-liy lliy baaš tiškiyw b iS-SamSaaR, 9laaš.

B laa, maazaal. laakin baaš naHkiyw-luw 9al l-amr. 'we tell him about the matter'

Learning Drill III

A yaa siy 9liy, baaš tišriyw haak iD-DaaR?

B laa hiyya SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, maa tquwl haa l-klaam, l-bannaaya
yibniywha l zuwz 9aaylaat, w itquwl SγiyRa.

B mumkun.

A qaaluw-liy lliy baaš tiškiyw b iS-SamSaaR, 9laaš.

B laa, maazaal. laakin baaš nimšiyw-luw γudwa. 'we go to him tomorrow'

Learning Drill IV

A yaa siy 9liy, baaš tišriyw haak iD-DaaR?

B laa hiyya SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, maa tquwl haa l-klaam, l-bannaaya
yibniywha l zuwz 9aaylaat, w itquwl SγiyRa?

B mumkun.

A qaaluw-liy lliy baaš tiškiyw b iS-SamSaaR, 9laaš.

B laa, maazaal, laakin baaš nirmliy-luw kilmaat. 'we tell him [a few] words'

Learning Drill V

A yaa siy 9liy, baaš tikriyw haak iD-DaaR? 'you rent'

B laa hiyya SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, maa tquwl haa l-klaam, l-bannaaya
yibniywha l zuwz 9aaylaat, w itquwl SγiyRa?

B mumkun.

A qaaluw-liy lliy baaš tiškiyw b iS-SamSaaR, 9laaš.

B laa, maazaal. laakin baaš nirmliy-luw kilmaat.

Practice Drill

A yaa siy ___1___, baaš ___2___ haak iD-DaaR?

B laa hiyya SγiyRa.

A laa, yaa Raažil, maa tquwl haa l-klaam, l-bannaaya yibniywha l zuwz 9aaylaat, w itquwl SγiyRa?

B mumkun.

A qaaluw-liy lliy baaš tiškiyw b iS-SamSaaR, 9laaš?

B laa, maazaal. laakin baaš ___3___.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.	2.	
any name	š-r-y	'to buy'
	k-r-y	'to rent'

3.

ž-r-y wraah	'to run after him'
H-k-y-luw 9al l-amr	'to tell him about the matter'
n-m-š-luw γudwa	'to go to him tomorrow'
r-m-y-luw kilmaat	'to tell him a few words'

Comprehension Drill

1. š ya9mluw t-twaansiy kull SbaaH.
2. w ba9d maa yiγsluw wžuwhum?
3. š yaakluw f iS-SbaaH f il-9aada.
4. w kaan l-9aayla γniyya?

Additional Vocabulary

twaansa ((sg.) twunsiy)	'Tunisians'	qahwa	'coffee'
ba9d maa	'after'	ma9zuwm	'jam'
yquwmuw	'they get up'	saa9aat	'sometimes'
yiγsluw	'they wash'	9aayla	'family'
wzuw	'faces'	γniyya	'rich'
yaakluw	'they eat'	zibda	'butter'
fTuwr iS-SbaaH	'breakfast'	Taawla	'table'
xubz	'bread'	9Dam mrawwub	'soft-boiled eggs'

Lesson 32

	d-dars θniyn w θlaaθiyn	Lesson Thirty-two
B	bannaay	
H	haadiy	
	šriyt	you bought
B	šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, šriyt haak iD-DaaR?	Hey ('what'), Mr. Hedi, did you buy that house?
	šriyt	I bought
	šriytha	I bought it (f.)
	lqiyt	I found
H	in9am, šriytha, laakin lqiytha SγiyRa.	Yes, I bought it, but I found it small.
	bniyt	I built
	bniytha	I built it
	9aam	year
	Tawwa 9aamiyn	two years ago
	9aayla	family
B	laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.	No, man, I built it two years ago for two families ('for a pair of families').
	na9raf	I know
	Hkiyt	I told
	9ižbit	it (f.) pleases
	9ižbitha	she likes it ('it pleases her')
	maa9ižbithaaš	she didn't like it
H	na9raf, w Hkiyt l il-mRaa laakin maa9ižbithaaš.	I know, and I told my wife ('I told to the woman'), but she didn't like it.
	qaaluw	they say
	qaaluw-liy	they tell (to) me
	lliy	that

	škiyt b ...	you sued (with) ...
	SamSaaR	realtor
B	qaaluw-liy illiy škiyt b iS-SamSaaR.	They told me that you sued the realtor.
	škiyt	I sued
	škiyt biyh	I sued him
H	in9am, škiyt biyh.	Yes, I sued him.

Note 32.1 Perfect Singular, First and Second Person - C-C-W Verbs

a)	š-r-y	'to buy'	/šriy-t/	'I bought'	/šriy-t/	'you bought'
	k-r-y	'to rent'	/kriy-t/	'I rented'	/kriy-t/	'you rented'
	b-n-y	'to build'	/bniy-t/	'I built'	/bniy-t/	'you built'

b)	/aana šriyt/	'I bought'
	/intiy šriyt/	'you bought'

The stem for the perfect first and second person singular is formed by inserting the vowel /i/ before /y/. To this are added the pronominal suffixes /-t/ 'I' and /-t/ 'you', as is shown in a).

The forms for first and second person are identical and can be distinguished when necessary by the use of the independent pronouns /aana/ 'I' and /intiy/ 'you' (see Note 25.1).

Learning Drill I

A	šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, kriyt haak iD-DaaR?	'you rented'
B	in9am, kriytha, laakin lqiytha SyiyRa.	'I rented'
A	laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aylaat.	
B	na9raf, w Hkiyt l il-mRaa, laakin maa9ižbithaaš.	
A	qaaluw-liy lliy škiyt b iS-SamSaaR.	
B	in9am, škiyt biyh.	

Learning Drill II

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, kriyt haak iD-DaaR?

B in9am, kriytha, laakin lqiytha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aylaat.

B na9raf, w Hkiyt l il-mRaa, laakin maa9ižbithaaš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škiyt b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, žriyt wRaah maaHabbiš yifhim. 'I ran after him (but) he wouldn't understand'

Learning Drill III

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, xŏiyt haak iD-DaaR? 'you got'

B in9am, xŏiytha, laakin lqiytha SγiyRa. 'I got'

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aylaat.

B na9raf, w Hkiyt l il-mRaa, laakin maa9ižbithaaš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škiyt b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, žriyt wRaah maaHabbiš yifhim.

Learning Drill IV

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, xŏiyt haak iD-DaaR.

B in9am, xŏiytha, laakin lqiytha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aylaat.

B na9raf, w Hkiyt l il-mRaa, laakin maa9ižbithaaš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škiyt b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, bkiyt-luw maahabbiš yifhim. 'I complained'

Learning Drill V

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, xŏiyt haak iD-DaaR.

B in9am, xŏiytha, laakin lqiytha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B na9raf, w Hkiyt l il-mRaa, laakin maa9ižbithaaš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škiyt b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, bdiyt-luw b is-syaasa maaHabbiš yifhim. 'I began with him with diplomacy'

Practice Drill

A šmuwwa yaa siy ___1___, ___2___ haak iD-DaaR.

B in9am, ___2___ha, laakin lqiytha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aylaat.

B na9raf, w Hkiyt l il-mRaa laakin maa9ižbithaaš.

A qaaluw-liy škiyt b is-SamSaaR.

B in9am, ___3___-luw maahabbiš yifhim.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.	2.		3.	
use any name	š-r-y	'to buy'	b-k-y	'to complain' ('to cry')
	k-r-y	'to rent'	H-k-y	'to tell'
	x-ð-y	'to get'	m-s-y	'to go'
			9-T-y	'to give (money)'

Comprehension Drill

1. š qawlik fiy mdiynit tuwnis.
2. š ta9mil l-aHkuwma.
3. l-Hafsiyya kaanit Haara mitqaddma?
4. aama xiyr, li-xribb willa l-ma9had.

Additional Vocabulary

Lesson 33

d-dars θlaaθa w θlaaθiyn		Lesson Thirty-three
B	bannaay	
H	haaðiy	
	šnuwwa	what
	haadiy	Hedi
	uxt	sister
	uxtik	your sister
	šraat	she bought
	haak	that
B	šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, uxtik šraat haak iD-DaaR.	Well ('what'), Mr. Hedi, did your sister buy that (the) house?
	lqaat	she found
	lqaatha	she found it (f.)
	SγiyR	small
H	in9am, laakin lqaatha SγiyRa.	Yes, but she found it small.
	bniyt	I built
	bniytha	I built it (f.)
	Tawwa	now
	9aam	year
	tawwa 9aamiyn	two years ago ('now two years')
	9aayla	family
B	laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.	No, man, I built it two years ago for two families.
	qult	I told, said
	qult-ilha	I told to her
	9ižbit	it pleased
	9ižbitha	it pleased her
	maa9ižbithaaš	she didn't like it ('it didn't please her')

H qult-ilha, laakin maa9ižbithaaš. I told her, but she didn't like it.

qaaluw	they said, told
qaaluw-liy	they told me
lliy	that
škaat b ...	she sued
SamSaaR	realtor

B qaaluw-liy lliy škaat b iS-SamSaaR. They told me that she sued the realtor.

škaat biyh	she sued him

H in9am, škaat biyh. Yes, she sued him.

Note 33.1 Perfect Singular, Third Person Masculine and Feminine - CCW Verbs

l-q-y	'to find'	/lqaa/	'he found'	/lqaa-t/	'she found'
k-r-y	'to rent'	/kraa/	'he rented'	/kraa-t/	'she rented'
š-r-y	'to buy'	/šraa/	'he bought'	/šraa-t/	'she bought'

The stem for the third person perfect of CCW verbs is different than that of other persons (CCiy-). For the third person, the weak /y/ of the root is dropped and replaced by /aa/, giving the stem CCaa. The masculine form is the same as the root, and the feminine is formed by adding the pronominal suffix /-t/ 'she' to the stem.

Learning Drill I

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, xuwk šraa haak iD-DaaR. 'your brother'

B in9am, laakin lqaaha SyiyRa. 'he found it'

A laa, yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B qut-luw, laakin maa9ižbituwš. 'I told him' 'he didn't like it'

A qaaluw-liy lliy škaa b iS-SamSaaR. 'he sued'

B in9am, škaa biyh.

Learning Drill II

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, xuwk xŏaa haak iD-DaaR. 'he took'

B in9am, laakin lqaaha SγiyRa.

A laa, yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B qut-luw, laakin maa9ižbituwš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škaa b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, škaa biyh.

Learning Drill III

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, uxtik xŏaat haak iD-DaaR. 'she took'

B in9am laakin lqaatha SγiyRa.

A laa, yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B qult-ilha, laakin maa9ižbithaaš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škaat b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, škaat biyh.

Learning Drill IV

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, uxtik kraat haak iD-DaaR. 'she rented'

B in9am laakin lqaatha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B qult-ilha, laakin maa9ižbithaaš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škaat b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, škaat biyh.

Learning Drill V

A šnuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, xuwk kraa haak iD-DaaR. 'he rented'

B in9am, laakin lqaaha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B qut-luw, laakin maa9ižbittuwš.

A qaaluw-liy lliy škaa b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, žraa wraah maafhimšiy. 'he ran after him /but/ he wouldn't listen ('he didn't understand')'

Practice Drill

A šmuwwa yaa siy l-haadiy, ____1____ ____2____ haak iD-DaaR.

B in9am, laakin ____3____ ha SɣiyRa.

A laa yaa Raažil, bniytha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B ____4____ laakin ____5____.

A qaaluw-liy lliy ____6____ b iS-SamSaaR.

B in9am, ____7____ maafhimšiy.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

uxtik	'your sister'
xuwk	'your brother'

2.

š-r-y	'to buy'
k-r-y	'to rent'
x-ŏ-y	'to take'

3.

l-q-y	'to find'

4.

qult-ilha	'I told her'
qut-luw	'I told him'

5.

maa9ižbithaaš	'she didn't like it'
maa9ižbituwš	'he didn't like it'

6.

š-k-y	'to sue'

7.

ž-r-y wraah	'to bother him' ('to go after him')
b-k-y -luw	'to complain to him' ('to cry to him')
H-k-y -luw	'to tell him'
m-š-y -luw b is-syaasa	'to gc to him with peace'

Comprehension Drill

1. S-SamSaaRa l-kull dwaana?

2. š yuTlub iS-SamSaaR qbal maa yikriy DaaR.

3. S-SamSaaR l-amiyn yaaxuŏ l-9arbuwn kaan il-Hisba maa9ižbitš iž-šaariy?

4. š yilzim l-waaHid ya9mil kaan yHibb yižriy 9la Haqquw.

Additional Vocabulary

SamSaaR	'realtor'
amiyn	'honest'
yuTlub	'he asks for'
9arbuwn	'deposit'
Hisba	'deal, transaction'
maati9žibš	'it does not please'
yaǎxuö	'he keeps' ('he takes')
yižriy 9la	'fight for'
yilzmuw	'it is necessary for him to'
ya9mil	'he hires' ('he does')
muwHaamiy	'lawyer'

PA-48
Bureau # 7-0089
Title VI Sec. 602

OEC-3-7-070089-2204
AL

ED0 43013

TUNISIAN ARABIC
BASIC COURSE

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY

PATRICK L. INGLEFIELD
KACEM BEN-HAMZA
TOUFIK ABIDA

VOLUME 2

AL 002 564

BLOOMINGTON
1970

TUNISIAN ARABIC BASIC COURSE

(Volume Two)

Final Report
Contract No. OEC-3-7-070089-2204

Patrick L. Inglefield
Kacem Ben-Hamza
Toufik Abida

April, 1970

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract with the Office of Education (Bureau of Research), U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Contractors undertaking such projects under Government sponsorship are encouraged to express freely their professional judgment in the conduct of the project. Points of view or opinions stated do not, therefore, necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

Indiana University

Bloomington, Indiana

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Lesson 34 146
Lesson 35 151
Lesson 36 156
Lesson 37 160
Lesson 38 164
Lesson 39 169
Lesson 40 171
Lesson 41 178
Lesson 42 183
Lesson 43 188
Lesson 44 193
Lesson 45 197
Lesson 46 202
Lesson 47 208
Lesson 48 213
Lesson 49 217
Lesson 50 222
Lesson 51 228
Lesson 52 234
Lesson 53 240
Lesson 54 245
Lesson 55 251
Lesson 56 257
Lesson 57 263
Lesson 58 .... 268b
Lesson 59 273
Lesson 60 279
Lesson 61 284
Lesson 62 289
Lesson 63 294
Lesson 64 300
Lesson 65 306
Lesson 66 312
Lesson 67 319
Lesson 68 325
Lesson 69 331
Lesson 70 336
Lesson 71 341

On Tunisian Culture:

Some Customs in Tunisia 348
Birth 348
Circumcision 348
Some Practices and Customs of Marriage in Tunisia 350
Marriage in the South 352
The Day of the Marriage 352
Death and Burial 352

Lesson 34

	d-dars arba9 w θlaaθiyn	Lesson Thirty-four
M	munžiyya	
N	naa9iyma	
	šriytuw	you (pl.) bought
M	yaalla naa9iyma, šriytuw DaaR il-bannaay?	Mrs. Naima, did you buy the mason's house?
	lqiyna	we found
	lqiynaaha	we found it (f.)
N	in9am, laakin aana w Raažliy lqiynaaha SγiyRa.	Yes, but I and my husband ('my man') found it small.
	bnaawha	they built it (f.)
M	laa yaa mRaa, l-bannaaya bnaawha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.	No, woman, the masons built it two years ago for two families.
	mumkun	possible
N	mumkun yaasir.	Very possible.
	Haqq	right
	b il-Haqq	it is true ('with the right')
	škiytuw b	you sued
	mallaak	landlord
M	b il-Haqq škiytuw b il-mallaak?	It is true you sued the landlord?
	škiyna biyh	we sued him
	maafhimš	he wouldn't listen ('he didn't understand')
N	in9am, škiyna biyh.	Yes, we sued him.

Note 34.1 Perfect Plural All Persons CCW Verbs

a)

		First Person		Second Person	
l-q-y	'to find'	/lqiy-na/	'we found'	/lqiy-tuw/	'you (pl.) found'
b-n-y	'to build'	/bniy-na/	'we built'	/bniy-tuw/	'you (pl.) built'
š-r-y	'to buy'	/šriy-na/	'we bought'	/šriy-tuw/	'you (pl.) bought'

b) Third Person Plural

/lqaa-w/	'they found'
/bnaa-w/	'they built'
/šraa-w/	'they bought'

c)

/šriyt/	'I bought'	/šriyna/	'we bought'
/šriyt/	'you bought'	/šriytuw/	'you (pl.) bought'
/šraa/	'he bought'	/šraaw/	'they bought'
/šraat/	'she bought'		

The perfect plural for the first and second persons is formed by the addition of the pronominal suffixes /-na/ 'we' and /-tuw/ 'you (pl.)', respectively, to the same stem which is found with the first and second person suffixes in the singular, CCiy- (See Note 32.1), as is shown in a).

The perfect plural for the third person is formed by the addition of the suffix /-w/ 'they' to the same stem found in the third person singular, CCaa- (See Note 33.1), as is shown in b).

The complete conjugation of š-r-y 'to buy' in the perfect is given in c).

Learning Drill I

A yaalla naa9iyma, šriytuw daaR il-bannaay?

B in9am, laakin aana w Raažliy lqiynaaha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa mRaa, l-bannaaya bnaawha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B mumkun yaasir.

A b il-Haqq škiytuw b il-mallaak?

B in9am, žriyna wraah maafhimš. 'I've bothered him' ('I've run after him')

Learning Drill II

A yaalla naa9iyma, kriytuw daaR il-bannaay? 'you rented'

B in9am, laakin aana w Raažliy lqiynaaha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa mRaa, l-bannaaya bnaawha Tawwa 9aamiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B mumkun yaasir.

A b il-Haqq škiytuw b il-mallaak?

B in9am, žriyna wraah maafhimš.

Learning Drill III

A yaalla naa9iyma, kriytuw daaR il-bannaay?

B in9am, laakin aana w Raažliy lqiynaaha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa mRaa, l-bannaaya bnaawha Tawwa 9ammiyn l-zuwz 9aaylaat.

B mumkun yaasir.

A b il-Haqq škiytuw b il-mallaak?

B in9am, bdiynaa-luw b is-syaasa. maafhimš. 'we began with him peacefully'

Learning Drill IV

A yaalla naa9iyma, kriytuw daaR il-bannaay?

B in9am, laakin aana w Raažliy lqiynaaha SγiyRa.

A laa yaa mRaa, l-bannaaya bnaawha Tawwa 9ammiyn, l-zuwz 9aaylaat.

B mumkun yaasir.

A b il-Haqq škiytuw b il-mallaak?

B in9am, Hkiynaa-luw 9al l-amr maafhimš. 'we told him about the matter'

Learning Drill V

A yaalla naa9iyma, kriytuw daaR il-bannaay?

B in9am, laakin aana w Raažliy lqiynaaha SɣiyRa.

A laa yaa mRaa, l-bannaaya bnaawha Tawwa 9ammiyn

l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B mumkun yaasir.

A b il-Haqq škiytuw b il-mallaak?

B in9am, mšiynaa-luw b is-syaasa maafhimš. 'we went to him'

Practice Drill

A ____1____ ____2____ ____3____ daaR il-bannaay.

B in9am, laakin aana w ____4____ lqiynaaha SɣiyRa.

A laa yaa ____5____, l-bannaaya bnaawha tawwa 9ammiyn l zuwz 9aaylaat.

B mumkun yaasir.

A b il-Haqq škiytuw b il-mallaak?

B in9am, ____6____ maafhimš.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

yaalla
ya siy

2.

Feminine	Masculine
naa9̬iyma	l-munziy
munz̬iyya	Hmid
naažya	9liy
Raaðya	l-haaðiy
haadya	munsuf̬
Haafiyða	l-ba̬ašiyr
zuhra	naažiy

3.

š-r-y	'to buy'
k-r-y	'to rent'
x-ð-y	'to sell'

4.

Raažliy	'my husband'
maRtiy	'my wife'

5.

mRaa̬
Raažil

6.

ž-r-y wraah	'ro tun after him'
b-d-y -luw b is-syaasa	'to begin with him peacefully'
H-k-y -luw 9al l-amr	'to tell him about the matter'
m-š-y -luw b is-syaasa	'te go to him peacefully'

Comprehension Drill

1. l škuwn yimšiy l-waaHid baaš yibniy DaaR.
2. qbal l-istaqlaal, kaan it-tašruwn tuwnsiy.
3. w Tawwa?
4. škuwn 9anduw t-tašruwn taHtuw.
5. š ya9mil waaHid kiyf mhanniy s-staaqsiy.

Additional Vocabulary

baaš l-waaHid yibniy	'when one intends to build'
yilzim yimšiy	'he must go'
tašruwn	'contractor'
qbal	'before'
stiqlaal	'independence'
Taalyaan	'Italian'
fqiyr	'poor'
taHtuw	'under him'
fluws	'money'
Hatta	'even'
maašaariy9	'projects'
Hkuwma	'government'

Lesson 35

d-dars xamsa w θlaaθiyn — Lesson Thirty-five

Ž žuwn w maRtuw

M maarr 'passer-by'

Š šurtiy 'policeman'

	xuw	brother
	xuwya	my brother
	žaay	is located
	baab il-xaĐRa	Bab el Kadra (a quarter of Tunis)
	min faĐlik	please
Ž	yaa xuwya, fiyn žaay baab il-xaĐRa min faĐlik.	Brother, where is Bab el Kadra located, please?
	stannaaw	wait (pl.)
	ninšid	ask
	Tawwa ninšid	I will ask
	buwliys šurtiy	policeman
M	maana9rafš, laakin stannaaw, Tawwa ninšid haak il-buwliys. yaa siy š-šurtiy fiyn žaay baab il-xaĐRa.	I don't know, but wait [and] I'll ask that policeman. Oh (Mr. the) Officer, where is Bab el Kadra located?
	b9iyd	far
	xuwŏ/xuw	take
	taaksiy	taxi
	xiyr	better
Š	b9iyd min nuwniy. xuwŏ taaksiy xiyr.	[It is] far from here. It is better to take a taxi ('take taxi is better').
	xuwŏuw	take (pl.)
M	qaal-lik, yaa siydiy, b9iyd min huwniy. xuwŏuw taaksiy.	He said (to you) 'Sir, [It is] far from here. Take a taxi.'

Ž baarak aLLaahuw fiyk, yaa xuwya. Thank you, brother.

M min γiyr imziyya. You're welcome.

Note 35.1 Imperative, CWC Verbs

a)

š-w-f	'to see, look for'	/šuwf/	'see, look for!'
q-w-l	'to say, tell'	/quwl/	'say, tell!'
z-y-d	'to add'	/ziyd/	'add!'

b)

n-w-m (aa)	'to sleep'	/naam/	'sleep!'

c)

/šuwtuw/	'you (pl.) see, look for!'
/quwluw/	'you (pl.) say, tell!'
/ziyduw/	'you (pl.) add!'
/naamuw/	'you (pl.) sleep!'

We have seen that /y/ can occur as the last consonant of a verbal root and that it acts as a "weak" consonant. There is another group of verbs which have as the middle consonant of the root the consonants /w/ or /y/. In these verbs /w/ is also a weak consonant and its behavior is parallel to that of /y/.

To form the imperative of such verbs, a vowel is inserted before the weak consonant. This vowel is /u/ if the following sound is /w/, and /i/ if it is /y/, as is shown in a).

An exception to this rule is shown in b). The imperative of n-w-m 'to sleep' is CaaC rather than CuwC.

To form the plural imperative, the plural suffix /-uw/ is added, as is shown in c).

Learning Drill I

A yaa xuwya fiyn baab il-xaĐRa min faĐlik.

B maana9rafš, laakin stannaaw, Tawwa ninšid haak il-buwliys. yaa siy š-šurtiy fiyn žaay baab il-xaĐRa.

C b9iyd min huwniy. šuwf taaksiy xiyr. 'look for'

B qaal-lik, yaa siydiy, b9iyd min nuwniy.
šuwfuw taaksiy.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill II

A yaa xuwya fiyn baab il-xaĐRa min faĐlik.

B maana9rafš, laakin stannaaw, Tawwa ninšid haak il-buwliys.
yaa siy š-šurtiy fiyn žaay baab il-xaĐRa.

C imšiy Tuwl w fuwt haak il-qahwa. 'go straight and and go past that coffee house'

B qaal-lik, yaa siydiy, imšuw Tuwl w fuwtuw haak il-qahwa.

A baarak aLLaahu fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill III

A yaa xuwya fiyn baab il-xaĐRa min faĐlik.

B maana9rafš, laakin stannaaw, Tawwa ninšid haak il-buwliys.
yaa siy š-šurtiy fiyn žaay baab il-xaĐRa.

C imšiy Tuwl w quwl l il-buwliys fiy Tarf in-nahž ydillik. 'tell the policeman at the end of the street to guide you'

B qaal-lik yaa siydiy, imšuw Tuwl w quwluw l il-buwliys fiy
Tarf in-nahž ydillkum.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa xuwya fiyn baab il-xaĐRa min faĐlik.

B maana9rafš, laakin stannaaw, Tawwa ninšid haak il-buwliys.
yaa siy š-šurtiy, fiyn žaay baab il-xaĐRa.

C muwš b9iyd min huwniy, ziyd imšiy xaTwaat. 'go a little farther' ('add go steps')

B qaal-lik yaa siydiy, muwš b9iyd min huwniy, ziyduw imšuw xaTwaat.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill V

A yaa xuwya fiyn baab il-xaĐRa min faĐlik.

B maana9rafš, laakin stannaaw, Tawwa ninšid haak il-buwliys. yaa siy š-šurtiy, fiyn žaay baab il-xaĐRa.

C muwš b9iyd min huwniy, imšiy šwayya w DuwR 9al l-iymiyn.

B qaal-lik yaa siydiy, muwš b9iyd min huwniy, imšuw šwayya w duwruw 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Practice Drill

A yaa xuwya, fiyn ____1____ min faĐlik.

B maana9rafš, laakin stannaaw, Tawwa ninšid haak il-buwliys. yaa siy š-šurtiy, fiyn žaay ____1____.

C muwš b9iyd min huwniy, imšiy šwayya w ____2____.

B qaal-lik yaa siydiy, muwš b9iyd min huwniy, imšuw šwayya w ____2____.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Substitution Vocabulary

1. Quarters of Tunis (Named after the gates of the old walled city):

baab bHar	Bab Bhar
baab dziyra	Bab Djezira
baab ždiyd	Bab Djedid
baab bnaat	Bab Bnat
baab mnaara	Bab Menara
baab l-a9luwž	Bab Lalouj
baab sa9duwn	Bab Saâdoun
baab swiyqa	Bab Souika
baab xaĐRa	Bab Kadra
baab qaRTaažanna	Bab Carthagene

2.

f-w-t hak il-qahwa	'to go past that coffee house'
z-y-d imšiy xaTwaat	'to add (go) [a few] steps'
D-w-R 9al l-iymiyn	'to turn to the right'
D-w-R 9al l-iySaaR	'to turn to the left'

Comprehension Drill

1. fiy tuwnis mukθur il-9aTTaaRa min Sfaaqis?

2. š yquwluw n-naas fiy 9uwð "il-9aTTaaR".

3. š yilbis iž-žirbiy f iS-Siyf.

4. w f iš-staa.

5. 9laaš l-9aTTaaR yisla9 w 9anduw šwayya min kull šay.

Additional Vocabulary

9andiksiy 9andiy	'what you want I have'
9la Hasb	'according to'
yisla9	'he provides necessities'
ybiy9	'he sells'
Siyf	'summer'
qmaaš	'cloth'
bluwža	'gown'
štaa	'winter'
Ŝuwf	'wool'
kaduruwn	'gown'
f il-9aada	'usually'
yilbis	'he wears'
9and	'at'
kunt	'I was'
maašiy	'[I am] going'
mukθur	'most'

Lesson 36

	d-dars sitta w θlaaθiyn	Lesson Thirty-six
M	munSuf	
S	Smith	
M	š baaš ta9mil l-liyla yaa siy smiyθ.	What are you going to do tonight, Mr. Smith?
	nzuwR	I visit
	nbaat	I spend the night
	wtiyl	hotel
S	l-liyla baaš nzuwR l-blaad l-9arbiy w ba9d, nbaat fiy wtiyl.	Tonight I am going to visit the Arab Town and then spend the night in a hotel.
	9laaš	why
	tbaat	you sleep
	maatbaatiš	you don't sleep
	9and	with
	9andiy	at my house ('with me')
M	9laaš maatbaatiš 9andiy.	Why don't you spend the night at my house?
	nxaaf	I am afraid
	kaar	bus
	yfuwt	it (m.) passes up
	yfuwtniy	it passes me up
	l-kaar yfuwtniy	I miss the bus ('the bus passes me up')
S	nxaaf l-kaar yfuwtniy.	I'm afraid I'll miss the bus.
	txaaf	you are afraid
	maatxaafiš	don't be afraid ('you are not afraid')

nfiyk	I wake up
bikriy	early
9andiy	I have ('with me')
karhba	car

M maatxaafiš yaa Raažil... aana nfiyq bikriy w 9andiy karhba. — Don't be afraid, man. I wake up early, and I have a car.

Note 36.1 Imperfect Singular, First and Second Person, CWC Verbs

/šuwf/	'see!'	/n-šuwf/	'I see'	/t-šuwf/	'you see'
/šiyx/	'enjoy yourself!'	/n-šiyx/	'I enjoy myself'	/t-šiyx/	'you enjoy yourself'
/naam/	'sleep!'	/n-naam/	'I sleep'	/t-naam/	'you sleep'

To form the first and second person singular of the imperfect of CWC Verbs, the pronominal prefixes /n-/ 'I' and /t-/ 'you' respectively, are added to the imperfect stem (the imperative singular), giving the patterns in CVWC for the first person and tCVWC for the second person.

Note 36.2 Negative Imperative

/txaaf/	'you are afraid'
/maatxaafiš/	'don't be afraid!'

The negative of the imperative or negative commands (don't ...) are formed by the negative form /maa ... š/ being added to the second person imperfect /txaaf/.

Learning Drill I

A š baaš ta9mil l-liyla yaa siy smiyθ.

B l-liyla baaš nšuwf il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d, 'I see'
nbaat fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatbaatiš 9andiy.

B nxaaf il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A maatxaafiš yaa Raažil. aana nfiyq bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill II

A š baaš ta9mil l-liyla yaa siy smiyθ.

B l-liyla baaš nšiyx f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d, ____ 'I enjoy myself'
nbaat fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatbaatiš 9andiy.

B nxaaf il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A maatxaafiš yaa Raažil. aana nfiyq bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill III

A š baaš ta9mil l-liyla yaa siy smiyθ.

B l-liyla baaš nšiyx f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d, nnaam 'I sleep'
fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatnaamiš 9andiy.

B nxaaf il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A maatxaafiš yaa Raažil. aana nfiyq bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill IV

A š baaš ta9mil l-liyla yaa siy smiyθ.

B l-liyla baaš nšiyx f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d, nšuwf 'I look for'
uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maatbaatiš 9andiy.

B nxaaf il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A maatxaafiš yaa Raažil. aana nfiyq bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill V

A š baaš ta9mil l-liyla yaa siy smiyθ.

B l-liyla baaš nšiyx f il-blaad il-9arbiy, w ba9d nšuwf uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maatnaamiš 9andiy.

B nxaaf il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A maatxaafiš yaa Raažil. aana [illegible] bikriy w 9andiy karhba. 'I get up'

Practice Drill

A š baaš ta9mil l-liyla yaa siy smiyθ.

B l-liyla baaš ___1___ il-blaad il-9arbiy.

w ba9d ___2___ uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maa-___3___-iš 9andiy.

B nxaaf il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A maatxaafiš yaa Raažil. aana nquwm bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

ž-w-R	'to visit'
š-w-f	'to see'
Ḏ-w-R fiy	'to tour'
š-y-x fiy	'to enjoy oneself in'
z-w-l fiy	'to take a walk in'

2.

b-y-t (aa) fiy	'spend the night in'
ň-w-m (aa) fiy	'to sleep in'
š-w-f	'to look for'

3.

b-y-t (aa)	'to spend the night'
n-w-m (aa)	'to sleep'
z-w-R	'to visit'

Comprehension Drill

1. aaš tilqa f iS-Suwq.

2. aaš ya9mluw haak l-aHwaantiyya.

3. škuwn iS-Sabbaaγ.

4. aaš ya9mluw S-Sunnaa9.

Additional Vocabulary

Suwq	'market'
Hwaantiyya	'shopkeepers'
yiSn9uw	'they make'
ybiy9uw	'they sell'
nassaaž	'weaver'
yinsiž	'he weaves'
Hriyr	'silk'
Sabbaaγ	'dyer'
yiSbaγ	'he dyes'
sbiyγa	'dye'
Saana9	'assistant'
Sunnaa9	'assistants'
y9iynuwh	'they help him'

Lesson 37

	ð-dars sab9a w θlaaθiyn	Lesson Thirty-seven
9	9liy	
M	munžiy	
	ta9raf	you know
	yzuwR	he visits
9	ta9raf yaa munžiy, xuwya baaš yzuwR il-iblaad il-9arbiy.	Did you know, Mr. Monji, [that] my brother is going to visit the Arab Quarter?
	maRtuw	his wife
	ta9mil	she does
M	w maRtuw, š baaš ta9mil.	And his wife, what will she do?
	tbaat	she spends the night
	baaš tbaat f il-uwtiyl.	She will spend the night in the hotel.
	9andna	at our place ('with us')
M	9laaš maatbaatiš 9andna.	Why doesn't she spend the night with us?
	laazim	it must be
	txaaf	she is afraid
	yfuwtha	it passes her up
	l-kaar yfuwtha	she misses the bus ('the bus passes her up')
9	laazim txaaf il-kaar yfuwtha.	It must be [that] she is afraid she will miss the bus.
	quwl	tell
	quwl-ilha/qul-lha	tell (to) her
	nfiyquw	we wake up
	9andna	we have ('with us')
M	quwl-ilha illiy nfiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba.	Tell her that we get up early, and we have a car.

Note 37.1 Imperfect Third Person Singular, Masculine and Feminine, CWC Verbs

/šuwf/	'see!'	/y-šuwf/	'he sees'	/t-šuwf/	'she sees'
/šiyx/	'enjoy yourself'	/y-šiyx/	'he enjoys himself'	/t-šiyx/	'she enjoys herself'
/naam/	'sleep!'	/y-naam/	'he sleeps'	/t-naam/	'she sleeps'

To form the imperfect third person singular, masculine and feminine, the pronominal prefixes /y-/ 'he' for the masculine, and /t-/ 'she' for the feminine are added to the stem for the singular imperfect imperative, which is identical to the singular imperative (see Note 35.1).

Learning Drill I

A ta9raf yaa munžiy, xuwya baaš yšuwf il-iblaad il-9arbiy. 'he sees'

B w maRtuw, š baaš ta9mil.

A baaš tbaat f il-uwtiyl.

B 9laaš maatbaatiš 9andna.

A laazim txaaf l-kaar yfuwtha.

B quwl-ilha illiy nfiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill II

A ta9raf yaa munžiy, xuwya baaš yDuwR f il-blaad il-9arbiy. 'he tours'

B w maRtuw, š baaš ta9mil.

A baaš tbaat f il-uwtiyl.

B 9laaš maatbaatiš 9andna.

A laazim txaaf il-kaar yfuwtha.

B quwl-ilha illiy nfiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill III

A ta9raf yaa munžiy, xuwya baaš yzuwR il-iblaad il-9arbiy. 'he visits'

B w maRtuw, š baaš ta9mil.

A baaš tbaat f il-uwtiyl.

B 9laaš maatbaatiš 9andna.

A laazim txaaf il-kaar yfuwtha.

B quwl-ilha illiy nfiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill IV

A ta9raf yaa munžiy, xuwya baaš yzuwR il-iblaad il-9arbiy.

B w maRtuw, š baaš ta9mil.

A baaš tnaam fiy l-uwtiyl. 'she sleeps'

B 9laaš maatnaamiš 9andna.

A laazim txaaf il-kaar yfuwtha.

B quwl-ilha illiy nfiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill V

A ta9raf yaa munžiy, xuwya baaš yzuwr il-iblaad il-9arbiy.

B w maRtuw, š baaš ta9mil.

A baaš tšuwf uwtiyl. 'she looks for'

B 9laaš maatbaatiš 9andna.

A laazim txaaf l-kaar yfuwtha.

B quwl-ilha illiy nfiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba.

Practice Drill

A ta9raf yaa munžiy, xuwya baaš ___1___ li-blaad il-9arbiy.

B u maRtuw, š baaš ta9mil.

A baaš ___2___ uwtiyl.

B 9laaš maa-___3___-iš 9andna.

A laazim txaaf il-kaar yfuwtha.

B quwl-ilha illiy nfiyquw bikriy u 9anda karhba.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

z-w-R	'to visit'
š-w-f	'to see'
D-w-R fiy	'to tour'
š-y-x fiy	'to enjoy oneself in'
z-w-l fiy	'to take a walk in'

2.

b-y-t (aa) fiy	'to spend the night in'
n-w-m (aa) fiy	'to sleep in'
š-w-f	'to look for'

3.

b-y-t (aa)	'to spend the night'
n-w-m (aa)	'to sleep'
z-w-R	'to visit'

Comprehension Drill

1. l-kaaraama l il-baRRaaniy 9aada tuwnsiyya?

2. š yilzim il-baRRaaniy ya9mil waqt yzuwR haak il-9aayla.

3. w fiy amriyka 9andkum haa l-9aada willa laa.

4. waažib willa mziyya kiyf l-waaHid yaakul l-maa w il-milH in9a haak il-9aayla.

Additional Vocabulary

laa šukr 9la waažib	'no thanks for duty'
waažib	'duty'
mziyya	'favor'
milH	'salt'
maa	'water'
yaakul	'he eats'
ybaat	'stay for the night'
yilzmuw	'it is necessary for him'
9aayla	'family'
yzuwr	'he visits'
Dyf	'guest'
karaama	'hospitality'
9rab	'Arabs'
9waayid	'traditions'
9aada	'tradition'
wirθuw	'they inherited'
twaansa	'Tunisians'

Lesson 38

	d-dars θmanya w θlaəθiyn	Lesson Thirty-eight
M	manSuwr	
A	wlaad	
	qarrartuw	you decided
	ta9mluw	you did
	qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw	you decided to do ('you decided you are going to do')
	wlaad (sg. wlid)	boys
	yaa l-awlaad	you guys ('O the boys')
M	aaš qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw yaa l-awlaad.	What did you decide to do, you guys?
	nšuwfuw	
A	baaš nšuwfuw baab bHar.	We are going to see Bab Bhar.
	žiyRaan (sg. žaaR)	neighbors
M	w žiyRaankum?	And your neighbors?
	ykuwnuw	they will be
	baab swiyqa	Bab Souika, an Arab quarter in Tunis
A	baaš ykuwnuw fiy baab swiyqa.	They will be in Baab Souika.
	tbaatuw	you spend the night
M	w intuwma, fiyn baaš tbaatuw.	And you, where will you spend the night?
	nbaatuw	we spend the night
A	baaš nbaatuw fiy wtiyl.	We will spend the night in a hotel.
M	9laaš maatbaatuwš 9andiy.	Why don't you spend the night at my place?
	nxaafuw	we are afraid
	SbaaH	morning
A	9la xaatir nxaafuw l-kaar yfuwtna f iS-SbaaH.	Because we are afraid we will miss the bus in the morning.

Note 38.1 Imperfect Plural, All Persons, CWC Verbs

a)	/žuwRuw/	'you (pl.) visit!'
	/šuwfuw/	'you (pl.) see!'
	/šiyxuw/	'you (pl.) enjoy yourselves!'
b)	/n-zuwRuw/	'we visit'
	/n-šuwfuw/	'we see'
	/n-šiyxuw/	'we enjoy ourselves'
	/t-zuwRuw/	'you visit'
	/t-šuwfuw/	'you see'
	/t-šiyxuw/	'you enjoy yourselves'
	/y-zuwRuw/	'they visit'
	/t-zuwruw/	'they see'
	/y-šiyxuw/	'they enjoy themselves'

The imperfect plural, first, second and third persons, is formed by adding the pronominal prefixes /n-/ 'we', /t-/ 'you (pl.)', and /y-/ 'they', respectively, to the stem for the plural imperfect, which is identical to the plural imperative (see Note 35.1).

Learning Drill I

A aaš qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw yaa l-awlaad.

B baaš nzuwRuw baab bHarr. 'we visit'

A w žiyRaankum?

B baaš ykuwnuw fiy baab swiyqa.

A w intuwma, fiyn baaš tbaatuw.

B baaš nbaatuw fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatbaatuwš 9andiy.

B 9la xaatir nxaafuw l-kaar yfuwtna f iS-SbaaH.

Learning Drill II

A aaš qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw yaa l-awlaad.

B baaš nzuwRuw baab bHar . 'we visit'

A w žiyRaankum?

B baaš ykuwnuw fiy baab swiyqa.

A w intuwma, fiyn baaš tbaatuw.

B baaš nbaatuw fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatbaatuwš 9andiy.

B 9la xaatir nxaafuw l-kaar yfuwtna f iS-SbaaH.

Learning Drill III

A aaš qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw yaa l-awlaad.

B baaš nšiyxuw fiy baab bHar . 'we enjoy ourselves'

A w žiyRaankum.

B baaš ykuwnuw fiy baab swiyqa.

A w intuwma, fiyn baaš tbaatuw.

B baaš nbaatuw fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatbaatuwš 9andiy.

B 9la xaatir nxaafuw l-kaar yfuwtna f iS-SbaaH.

Learning Drill IV

A aaš qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw yaa l-awlaad.

B baaš nzuwruw baab bHar .

A w ziyRaankum?

B baaš yduwRuw fiy baab swiyqa. 'they tour'

A w intuwma, fiyn baaš tbaatuw.

B baaš nbaatuw fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatbaatuwš 9andiy.

B 9la xaatir nxaafuw l-kaar yfuwtna f iS-SbaaH.

Learning Drill V

A aaš qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw yaa l-awlaad.

B baaš nzuwruw baab swiyqa.

A w žiyRaankum?

B baaš yduwRuw fiy baab bHar: .

A w intuwma, fiyn baaš tnaamuw. 'you sleep'

B baaš nnaamuw fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maatnaamuwš 9andiy.

B 9la xaaTir nxaafuw l-kaar yfuwtna f iS-SbaaH.

Practice Drills

A aaš qarrartuw baaš ta9mluw yaa l-awlaad.

B baaš ____1____ baab swiyqa.

A w žiyRaankum?

B baaš ____1____ baab bHar.

A w intuwma, fiyn baaš ____2____.

B baaš ____2____ uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maa- ____2____-š 9andiy.

B 9la xaatir nxaafuw l-kaar yfuwtna f iS-SbaaH.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

š-w-f	'to see'
z-w-R	'to visit'
š-y-x	'to enjoy oneself'
D-w-R fiy	'to tour'

2.

n-w-m (aa) (fiy)	'to sleep in'
b-y-t (aa) (fiy)	'to spend the night'

Comprehension Drill

1. š kaan daayir b tuwnis?
2. l wiyn kaan yuwSil il-bHar.
3. laakin š žraa Tawwa l il-Hiyt.
4. w l il-bHar?
5. š q9ad m il-Hiyt.

Additional Vocabulary

zmaan	'times'
ambraaTuwriyya	'empire'
9uθmaaniyya	'Ottoman'
HiyT	'wall'
9Ðiym	'huge'
Daayir	'around'
yuwSil	'it (m.) reached'
l-mmaalHiyya	'the quarter of Malhiya'
wdaa9	'times'
tbaddlit	'changed'
xrib	'it (m.) deteriorated'
baalaadiyya	'municipality'
TayyHittuw	'tore it down'
tirdim	'it was drained'
maa qa9duw	'what remained (pl.)'
biybaan (sg. baab)	'gates'
ɣiyr ðaalik	'etc., so on'

Lesson 39

d-dars tis9a w θlaaθiyn — Lesson Thirty-nine

M		
S		
	9milt	you did
	l-baaraH	yesterday
M	š 9milt l-baaraH yaa siy smiyθ.	What did you do yesterday, Mr. Smith?
	zurt	I visited
	bitt	I spent the night
S	zurt l-iblaad il-9arbiy. w ba9d bitt fiy wtiyl.	I visited the Arab quarter, and then I spent the night in a hotel.
	bitt	you spent the night
	maabittiš	you did not spend the night
M	9laaš maabittis 9andiy.	Why didn't you spend the night at my place?
	xuft	I was afraid
S	xuft il-kaar yfuwtniy.	I was afraid I'd miss the bus ('I was afraid the bus misses me').
	fiqt	I woke up
M	laa yaa Raažil. aana fiqt bikriy w 9andiy karhba.	No, man. I woke up early, and I have a car.

Note 39.1 Perfect Singular, First and Second Person, CWC Verbs

a)

/šuwf/	'see!'	/šuf-t/	'I saw'	/šuf-t/	'you saw'
/zuwR/	'visit!'	/zuR-t/	'I visited'	/zuR-t/	'you visited'
/šiyx/	'enjoy yourself!'	/šix-t/	'I enjoyed myself'	/šix-t/	'you enjoyed yourself'

b)

/naam/	'sleep!'	/nim-t/	'I slept'	/nim-t/	'you slept'

c) /aana šuft/ 'I saw'

/intiy šuft/ 'you saw'

The stem for the first and second person singular is formed by dropping the weak consonant /y/ or /w/ of the root, leaving only the corresponding vowel /i/ and /u/ respectively. To this stem are added the pronominal suffixes /-t/ 'I' and /-t/ 'you', as is shown in a).

An exception to this rule is n-w-m 'to sleep', in which the vowel is /i/ rather than /u/.

The forms for first and second person can be distinguished, when necessary, by the use of the independent pronouns /aana/ 'I' and /intiy/ 'you', as in c).

Learning Drill I

A š 9milt il-baaraH yaa siy smiyθ.
B šuft l-iblaad il-9arbiy w ba9d bitt fiy wtiyl. 'I saw'
A 9laaš maabittiš 9andiy.
B xuft il-kaar yfuwtniy.
A laa yaa Raažil. aana fiqt bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill II

A š 9milt il-baaraH yaa siy smiyθ.
B šixt f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d bitt fiy wtiyl. 'I enjoyed myself'
A 9laaš maabittiš 9andiy.
B xuft il-kaar yfuwtniy.
A laa yaa Raažil. aana fiqt bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill III

A š 9milt il-baaraH yaa siy smiyθ.
B DuRt f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d bitt fiy wtiyl. 'I toured'
A 9laaš maabittis 9andiy.
B xuft il-kaar yfuwtniy.
A laa yaa Raažil. aana fiqt bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill IV

A š 9milt il-baaraH yaa siy smiyθ.

B Durt f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d nimt fiy wtiyl. 'I slept'

A 9laaš maanimtiš 9andiy.

B xuft il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A laa yaa Raažil. aana fiqt bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Learning Drill V

A š 9milt il-baaraH yaa siy smiyθ.

B duRt f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d nimt fiy wtiyl.

A 9laaš maanimtiš 9andiy.

B xuft il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A laa yaa Raažil. aana qumt bikriy w 9andiy karhba. 'I got up'

Practice Drill

A š 9milt il-baaraH yaa siy smiyθ.

B ___1___ il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d ___2.___ wtiyl.

A 9laaš maa- ___3___ -iš 9andiy.

B xuft il-kaar yfuwtniy.

A laa yaa Raažil. aana qumt bikriy w 9andiy karhba.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

z-w-R	'to visit'
š-w-f	'to see'
D-w-R fiy	'to tour'
š-y-x fiy	'to enjoy oneself in'
z-w-l fiy	'to take a walk in'

2.

b-y-t	'to spend the night'
n-w-m	'to sleep'
š-w-f	'to visit'

3.

b-y-t	'to spend the night'
n-w-m	'to sleep'
z-w-R	'to visit'

Comprehension Drill

1. šnuwwa l-buldaan il-kbaaR mtaa9 iž-žuwmhuwriyya.

2. š tilqa fiy buldaan il-kbaaR mtaa9 iž-žuwmhuwriyya.

3. l-mRaaqis f il-blaad il-9arbiy willa f il-blaad is-suwriy.

4. wiyn tilqa š-šawwaaya9.

5. mmaala, l-baaRaat f il-blaad il-9arbiy?

Additional Vocabulary

žuwmhuwriyya	'Republic (of Tunisia)'
Sfaaqis	'Sfax'
suwsa	'Sousse'
suwriy	'foreign (European)'
ghaawiy	'coffee houses'
šawwaaya	'grills'
kaftaazya	'sandwich stands'
baaRaat	'bars'
mraaqis	'night clubs'

Lesson 40

	d-dars aRb9iyn	Lesson Forty
9	9liy	
M	munSuf	
	mšaa	he went
	9amm	(paternal) uncle
	9ammik	your (paternal) uncle
9	fiyn mšaa 9ammik il-baaraH.	Where did your (paternal) uncle go yesterday?
	l-Halfa wiyn	Halfaouine (an amusement park in Tunis)
M	zaaR il-Halfa wiyn.	He visited Halfaouine.
	maRt 9ammik	your aunt ('wife of your paternal uncle')
9	w maRt 9ammik?	And your aunt?
	baatit	she spent the night
M	baatit fiy l-uwtiyl.	She spent the night in the hotel.
9	9laaš maabaatitšiy 9andna.	Why didn't she spend the night with us?
	xaafit	she was afraid
	TayyaaRa	airplane
M	laazim xaafit iT-TayyaaRa tfuwtha.	It must be [that] she was afraid she would miss the airplane.
	s-saa9a	but
	kunna	we were
	waSSil	to cause someone to arrive
	waSSilna	we caused someone to arrive
	waSSilnaaha	we caused her to arrive, we got her there

	kunna waSSilnaaha	we would have gotten her there
9	s-saa9a 9andna karhba! kunna waSSilnaaha.	But we have a car! We would have gotten her there.

Note 40.1 Perfect Singular, Third Person, Masculine and Feminine, CWC Verbs

b-y-t	'to spend the night'	/baat/	'he spent the night'
z-w-R	'to visit'	/zaaR/	'he visited'
š-w-f	'to see'	/šaaf/	'he saw'

/baat-it/	'she spent the night'
/zaaR-it/	'she visited'
/šaaf-it/	'she saw'

The perfect third person masculine singular is formed by dropping the weak /y/ or /w/ and adding /aa/, resulting in the stem CaaC. The feminine is formed by adding the feminine pronominal suffix /-it/ 'she', resulting in the pattern CaaCit.

Learning Drill I

A fiyn mšaa 9ammik il-baaraH.

B šaaf il-Halfa wiyn. 'he saw'

A w maRt 9ammik?

B baatit fiy l-uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maabaatitšiy 9andna.

B laazim xaafit iT-TayyaaRa tfuwtha.

A s-saa9a 9andna karhba! kunna waSSilnaaha.

Learning Drill II

A fiyn mšaa 9ammik il-baaraH.

B šaax f il-Halfa wiyn. 'he enjoyed himself'

A w maRt 9ammik?

B baatit fiy l-uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maabaatitšiy 9andna.

B laazim xaafit iT-TayyaaRa tfuwtha.

A s-saa9a 9andna karhba! kunna waSSilnaaha.

Learning Drill III

A fiyh mšaa xaalik il-baaraH. 'your maternal uncle'

B šaax f il-Halfa wiyn.

A w maRt xaalik?

B baatit fiy l-uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maabaatitšiy 9andna.

B laazim xaafit iT-TayyaaRa tfuwtha.

A s-saa9a 9andna karhba! kunna waSSilnaaha.

Learning Drill IV

A fiyn mšaa xaalik il-baaraH.

B DaaR f il-Halfa wiyn. 'he took a walk'

A w maRt xaalik?

B naamit fiy l-uwtiyl. 'she slept'

A 9laaš maanaamitšiy 9andna.

B laazim xaafit iT-TayyaaRa tfuwtha.

A s-saa9a 9andna karhba! kunna waSSilnaaha.

Learning Drill V

A fiyn mšaa xaalik il-baaraH.

B DaaR fiy Halfa wiyn.

A w maRt xaalik?

B šaafit uwtiyl. 'she looked for'

A 9laaš maanaamitšiy 9andna.

B laazim xaafit iT-TayyaaRa tfuwtha.

A s-saa9a 9andna karhba! kunna waSSilnaaha.

Practice Drill

A fiyn mšaa ____1____ il-baaraH.

B ____2____ fiy Halfa wiyn.

A u ____3____.

B šaafit uwtiyl.

A 9laaš maanaamitšiy 9andna.

B laazim xaafit iT-TayyaaRa tfuwtha.

A s-saa9a 9andna karhba ! kunna waSSilnaaha.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

9ammik	'your paternal uncle'
xaalik	'your maternal uncle'
9ziyzik	'your grandfather'

2.

z-w-r	'to visit'
š-w-f	'to see'
ḍ-w-r fiy	'to tour'
š-y-x fiy	'to enjoy oneself in'
z-w-l fiy	'to take a walk in'

3.

maRt 9ammik	'your aunt ('wife of your paternal uncle')'
maRt xaalik	'your aunt ('wife of your maternal uncle')'
9ziyztik	'your grandmother'

Comprehension Drill

1. wiyn tilqa maazaahiy fiy tuwnis.
2. l-blaad is-suwriy w tiŏlaam bikriy?
3. waqtaaš il-Harka tiŏ9aaf f il-blaad is-suwriy.
4. l wiyn tithaawil iS-Sahriyaat fiy rumDaan.
5. 9laaš il-Harka tiŏ9aaf f il-blaad is-suwriy.

Additional Vocabulary

γaalib	'most'
wqaat	'times'
maazaahiy	'places of entertainment'
suwriy	'foreign (European)'
tuskut	'it (f.) becomes silent'
tidlaam	'it (f.) becomes dark'
maHluwla mmaxxar	'late'
šHar	'month'
siydiy rumĐaan	'(my lord) Ramadan'
šHar id-diyn	'holy month' ('month of religion')
Harka	'activity'
tiŏ9aaf	'slackens'
Sahriyyaat	'entertainment'
tithawwil	'switches'

Lesson 41

	d-dars waaHid w arb9iyn	Lesson Forty-one
M	manSuwr	
T & M	Tawfiyq w maHmuwd	
	mšiytuw	you went
M	fiyn mšiytuw l-baaraH.	Where did you go yesterday?
	zurna	we visited
	baab bHar	Bab Bhar, Porte de France ('door of sea')
T & M	zurna baab bHar.	We visited Porte de France.
	xwaat	siblings, brothers and sisters
	kaanuw	they were
M	wiyn kaanuw xwaatkum.	Where were your brothers and sisters?
	9aamuw	they swam
	žaabya	swimming pool
	balfiydiyr	Belvedere, a public park in Tunis
	baatuw	they spent the night
T & M	9aamuw fiy žaabyit balfiydiyr w ba9d baatuw fiy wtiyl.	They swam in the Belvedere swimming pool, and then they spent the night in a hotel.
	intuwma	you (pl.)
	bittuw	you (pl.) spent the night
M	w intuwma, 9laaš maabittuwš 9andna.	And you, why didn't you spend the night with us?
	xufna	we were afraid
	triynuw	train
T & M	xufna t-triynuw yfuwtna.	We were afraid we would miss the train.
	Haqq	duty
	Haqqkum	your (pl.) duty

maaHaqqkumš	you shouldn't have ('it is not your duty')
s-saa9a	since
aHna	we

M maaHaqqkumš, s-saa9a aHna nfiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba. You shouldn't have, since we get up early and have a car.

Note 41.1 Perfect Plural, All Persons, CWC Verbs

a)

š-y-x	'to enjoy oneself'	/šix-na/	'we enjoyed ourselves'
š-w-f	'to see'	/šuf-na/	'we saw'
b-y-t	'to spend the night'	/bit-na/	'we spent the night'

/šix-tuw/	'you (pl.) enjoyed yourselves'
/šuf-tuw/	'you (pl.) saw'
/bit-tuw/	'you (pl.) spent the night'

b)

/šaaxuw/	'they enjoyed themselves'
/šaafuw/	'they saw'
/bəatuw/	'they spent the night'

c)

/šuft/	'I saw'	/šufna/	'we saw'
/šuft/	'you saw'	/šuftuw/	'you saw'
/šaaf/	'he saw'	/šaafuw/	'they saw'
/šaafit/	'she saw'		

The perfect plural for the first and second person is formed by the addition of the pronominal suffixes /-na/ 'we' and /-tuw/ 'you', respectively, to the stem which is found with the first and second person singular pronominal suffixes, CVC- (See Note 39.1), as is shown in a).

The perfect plural for the third person is formed by the addition of the suffix /-uw/ 'they' to the same stem for third person singular CaaC (See Note 40.1), as in b).

The complete conjugation of š-w-f 'to see' in the perfect is given in c).

Note 41.2 Perfect Tense of the Verb k-w-n 'to be'

a) /wiyn kaanuw xwaatkum/ 'Where were your brothers and sisters?'

b)	/kunt/	'I was'	/kunna/	'we were'
	/kunt/	'you were'	/kuntuw/	'you (pl.) were'
	/kaan/	'he was'	/kaanuw/	'they were'
	/kaanit/	'she was'		

The verb k-w-n 'to be' is a regular C-W-C verb. It is usually not expressed in sentences which in English would have a form of the present tense of 'to be', i.e., 'is, are', etc. (see Note 1.1).

The complete conjugation of k-w-n in the perfect is shown in b).

Learning Drill I

A fiyn mšiytuw l-baaraH.

B šufna baab bHar. 'we saw'

A wiyn kaanuw xwaatkum.

B 9aamuw fiy žaabyit balfiydiyr w ba9d baatuw fiy wtiyl.

A w intuwma, 9laaš maabittuwš 9andna.

B xufna t-triynuw yfuwtna.

A maaHaqqkumš, s-saa9a aHna nfiyquw bikriy, w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill II

A fiyn mšiytuw l-baaraH.

B šixna fiy baab swiyqa. 'we enjoyed ourselves'

A wiyn kaanuw xwaatkum.

B 9aamuw fiy žaabyit balfiydiyr w ba9d baatuw fiy wtiyl.

A w intuwma, 9laaš maabittuwš 9andna.

B xufna t-triynuw yfuwtna.

A maaHaqqkumš, s-saa9a aHna nfiyquw bikriy, w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill III

A fiyn mšiytuw l-baaraH.

B šixna fiy baab bHar.

A fiyn kaanuw xwaatkum.

B DaaRuw f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d baatuw fiy wtiyl. 'they toured'

A w intuwma, 9laaš maabittuwš 9andna.

B xufna t-triynuw yfuwtna.

A maaHaqqkumš, s-saa9a aHna nfiyquw bikriy, w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill IV

A fiyn mšiytuw l-baaraH.

B šixna fiy baab bHar .

A w fiyn kaanuw xwaatkum.

B DaaRu f il-blaad il-9arbiy w ba9d naamuw fiy wtiyl. 'they slept'

A w intuwma, 9laaš maabittuwš 9andna.

B xufna t-triynuw yfuwtna.

A maaHaqqkumš, s-saa9a aHna nfiyquw bikriy, w 9andna karhba.

Learning Drill V

A fiyn mšiytuw l-baaraH.

B šixna fiy baab bHar .

A w fiyn kaanuw xwaatkum.

B DaaRuw f il-blaad il-9arbiy u ba9d šaafuw wtiyl. 'they looked for'

A w intuwma, 9laaš maabittuwš 9andna.

B xufna t-triynuw yfuwtna.

A maaHaqqkumš, s-saa9a aHna nfiyquw bikriy, w 9andna karhba.

Practice Drill

A fiyn mšiytuw l-baaraH.

B ___1___ baab bHar.

A fiyn kaanuw xwaatkum.

B ___2___ f il-blaad ~~il-9arbiy w ba9d~~ ___3___ wtiyl.

A w intuwma, 9laaš maa - ___4___ - iš 9andna.

B xufna t-triynuw tfuwtna.

A maaHaqqkumš, s-saa9a aHna n fiyquw bikriy w 9andna karhba.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

š-w-f	'to see'
š-y-x fiy	'to enjoy oneself in'
z-w-R	'to visit'
D-w-R fiy	'to tour' ('go around in')

2.

k-w-n	'to be'
D-w-R fiy	'to tour' ('go around in')
z-w-R	'to visit'
š-y-x	'to enjoy oneself in'

3.

n-w-m fiy	'to sleep in'
b-y-t fiy	'to spend the night in'
š-w-f	'to look for'

4.

n-w-m	'to sleep'
b-y-t	'to spend the night'

Comprehension Drill

1. 9laaš il-mustaxdmiyn ynaqqluw l iš-šTuwT f iS-Siyf.

2. l-mustaxdmiyn bark ynaqqluw l iš-StuwT?

3. γaalib iD-DyaaR maskuwna f iS-Siyf f il-9aaSma?

4. kiyfaaš il-mustaxdmiyn yžiyw l xidmithum f il-9aaSma mmaala.

Additional Vocabulary

	d-dars θniyn w arb9iyn	Lesson Forty-two
B	baašiyr	
M	muxTaaR	
	mšiyt	you went
	wruwbba	Europe
	Siyf	summer
	faayit	last
B	mšiyt l uwruwbba S-Siyf il-faayit?	Did you go to Europe (the) last summer?
	mšiyt	I went
	maamšiytiš	I did not go
M	laa, maamšiytiš.	No, I didn't go.
	kunt	I was
	baal	mind
	fiy baaliy	in my mind
	kunt fiy baaliy	I knew ('I was in my mind')
	maakuntiš fiy baaliy	I didn't know ('I wasn't in my mind')
	riyt	I saw
	riytik	I saw you
	maariytikš	I didn't see you
B	maakuntiš fiy baaliy, w maariytikš m iS-Siyf l Tawwa.	I didn't know, and I haven't seen you from (the) summer until now.
	mudda	[period of] time
	Twiyl	long
	laahiy	busy
M	in9am, mudda Twiyla, laakin, kunt laahiy.	Yes, [it has been a] long time, but I was busy.
	Hatta	even
	aana	I

	Hatta aana	I ... also ('even I')
	šwayya	awhile
	žaanuwb	south
B	Hatta aana kunt laahiy, w mšiyt šwayya l iž-žaanuwb.	I was also busy, and I went to the south for a while.
	laazim	it must be
	txalla9t	you relaxed
	laazim txalla9t	you must have relaxed ('it must be you relaxed')
M	mmaala, laazim txalla9t fiy žirba, saHHa liyk.	Then you must have relaxed in Djerba, good for you.
	maamuwriyya	mission
	fiy maamuwriyya	on mission, on business
B	laa yaa Raažil, kunt fiy maamuwriyya.	No, man, I was on business.

Note 42.1 Negative, /maa ... š/

a)	/yiktib/	'he writes'	/maayiktibš/	'he doesn't write'
	/ktib/	'he wrote'	/maaktibš/	'he didn't write'
	/yšuwf/	'he sees'	/maayšuwfš/	'he doesn't see'
b)	/9and/	'with'		
	/9andiy/	'I have' ('with me')		
	/maa9andiyš/	'I don't have'		

In order to negate a verb (in English this is done by the use of 'not', usually with some form of 'do', ex. 'he does not write', 'he did not write') the form /maa ... (i)š/ is added to the verb, as is shown in example a).

/maa ... š/ can be used with forms other than verbs, usually those which are the predicate of a verbless sentence, as is shown in b).

Learning Drill I

A mšiyt l uwruwbba S-Siyf il-faayit?

B laa, maasaafirtiš. 'I didn't travel'

A maakuntiš fiy baaliy, w maariytikš m iS-Siyf l Tawwa.

B in9am, mudda Twiyla, laakin kunt laahiy.

A Hatta aana kunt laaniy, w mšiyt šwayya l iž-žaanuwb.

B mmaala laazim txalla9t fiy žirba, saHHa liyk.

A laa yaa Raažil, kunt fiy maamuwriyya.

Learning Drill II

A mšiyt l uwruwbba S-Siyf il-faayit?

B laa, maaxrižtiš min tuwnis. 'I didn't leave (from) Tunisia'

A maakuntiš fiy baaliy, w maariytikš m iS-Siyf l Tawwa.

B in9am, mudda Twiyla, laakin kunt laahiy.

A Hatta aana kunt laahiy, w imšiyt šwayya l iž-žaanuwb.

B mmaala laazim txalla9t fiy žirba, saHHa liyk.

A laa yaa Raažil, kunt fiy maamuwriyya.

Learning Drill III

A mšiyt l uwruwbba S-Siyf il-faayit?

B laa, maaHabbiytiš nsaafir. 'I didn't want to travel'

A maakuntiš fiy baaliy, w maariytikš m iS-Siyf l Tawwa.

B in9am, mudda Twiyla, laakin kunt laahiy.

A Hatta aana kunt laahiy, w imšiyt šwayya l iž-žaanuwb.

B mmaala laazim txalla9t fiy žirba, saHHa liyk.

A laa yaa Raažil, kunt fiy maamuwriyya.

Learning Drill IV

A mšiyt l uwruwbba S-Siyf il-faayit?

B laa, maaHabbiytiš nsaafir.

A maakuntiš fiy baaliy, w maašuftikš m iS-Siyf l Tawwa. 'I didn't see you'

B in9am, mudda Twiyla, laakin kunt laahiy.

A Hatta aana kunt laahiy, w imšiyt šwayya l iž-žaanuwb.

B mmaala laazim txalla9t fiy žirba, saHHa liyk.

A laa, yaa Raažil, kunt fiy maamuwriyya.

Learning Drill V

A mšiyt l uwruwbba S-Siyf il-faayit?

B laa, maaHabbiytiš nsaafir.

A maakuntiš fiy baaliy, w maaqaabiltikš m iS-Siyf l Tawwa. 'I didn't meet you'

B in9am, mudda Twiyla, laakin kunt laahiy.

A Hatta aana kunt laahiy, w mšiyt šwayya l iž-žaanuwb.

B mmaala laazim txalla9t fiy žirba, saHHa liyk.

A laa, yaa Raažil, kunt fiy maamuwriyya.

Practice Drill

A mšiyt l ____1____ ____2____.

B laa, maa ____3____š.

A maakuntiš fiy baaliy w maa ____4____š m iS-Siyf l Tawwa.

B in9am, mudda Twiyla, laakin kunt laahiy.

A Hatta aana kunt laahiy, w imšiyt šwayya l iž-žaanuwb.

B mmaala laazim txalla9t fiy žirba, saHHa liyk.

A laa yaa Raažil, kunt fiy maamuwriyya.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

uwruwbba	'Europe'
fRaanSa	'France'
almaanya	'Germany'
ingiltRa	'England'
liybya	'Libya'
il-maγrab	'Morocco'
dzaayir	'Algeria'

2.

S̲-S̲iyf il-faayit	'last summer'
š-štaa il-faayit	'last winter'
r-rbiyya l-faayta	'last spring'
l-axriyf l-faayit	'last fall'

3.

___ mšiyt ___ 'I went'
___ saafirt ___ 'I traveled'
___ xrižt ___ tuwnis 'I left Tunisia'
___ Habb ___ nsaafir 'I wanted to travel'
___ nažžamt ___ 'I could'
___ kaan ___ 'I had money'

4.

___ šuftik 'I saw you'
___ qaabiltik ___ 'I met you'
___ 9ručtik ___ 'I met you'
___ zurtik ___ 'I visited you'

Comprehension Drill

1. θamma farq biyn šaamaal tuwnis w žaanuwbha willa laa.
2. l-waaHid yilqa barša xðaar w bgar fiy žaanuwb?
3. š-štaa tSubb barša f iš-šaamaal?
4. š yšuwf l-waaHid fiy žaanuwb.
5. θamma barša žmaal fiy saHrit amriyka?

Additional Vocabulary

kiyf maa	'as'
farq	'difference, contrast'
xÐaaR	'greenery'
bgar	'cows, cattle'
štaa	'rain'
tSubb	'it (f.) falls'
rmal	'sand'
žmaal	'camels'

Lesson 43

	d-dars θlaaθa w-arb9iyn	Lesson Forty-three
R	raaðya	
N	naažya	
	kiy/kiyf	how, what
	sibba	reason
	žiyt	you came
R	kiy s-sibba žiyt bikriy l-yuwm yaalla.	What is the reason you came early today, ma'am?
	muStfa	Mustafa
	šraa	he bought
	waSSal	he causes to arrive, he gives a ride
	waSSalniy	he gave me a ride
	Hatta l	as far as, up to
	huwniy	here
N	xuwya muStfa šraa karhba. waSSalniy Hatta l huwniy.	My brother Mustafa bought a car. He gave gave me a ride (up to) here.
	waSSlik	he gave you a ride
	Tuwl l	all the way
	šuft	I saw
	šuftuw	I saw him
R	waSSlik Tuwl l huwniy? maašuftuwš.	Did he bring you all the way here? I didn't see him.
	θniyya	way
	f iθ-θniyya	on the way
	waSSiyT	I advised
	waSSiytuw baaš	I advised him to
	ySuwq	he drives
	syaasa	peace

	b is-syaasa	carefully ('with the peace')
N	in9am, f i0-0niyya waSSiytuw baaš ySuwq il-karhba b is-syaasa.	Yes, on the way I advised him to drive the car carefully.
	yaaxiy	well
	kaan	he was
	kaan ySuwq	he was driving ('he was he drives')
	zarba	speed
R	yaaxiy, kaan ySuwqha b zarba?	Well, was he driving fast ('with speed')?
	qaal	he said
	maw9ad	appointment
N	in9am, qaal 9anduw maw9ad.	Yes, he said he had an appointment.
	Haqq	right
	Haqqik	your right
	maahaqqikš	you shouldn't have ('not your right')
	waSSiyT	you advised
R	mmaala maaHaqqikš waSSiyTuw.	Then you shouldn't have advised him.

Lesson 43.1 Direct Object Pronouns - Singular

a)	/žaab-niy/	'he brought me'
	/lqaa-niy/	'he found me'
	/žaab-na/	'he brought her or it (f.)'
	/lqaa-ha/	'he found her or it (f.)'
b)	/žaab-ik/	'he brought you'
	/lqaa-k/	'he found you'
	/žaab-uw/	'he brought him'
	/lqaa-h/	'he found him'

The direct object pronouns are suffixes added to the verb. The singular direct object pronouns are: /-niy/ 'me' and /-ha/ 'her', which occur in one form only, as shown in example a), and /-ik/ ~ /-k/ 'you' and /-uw/ ~ /-h/ 'him'. The forms /-ik/ 'you' and /-uw/ 'him' occur if the verb ends in a consonant, and /-k/ 'you' and /-h/ 'him' if it ends in a vowel.

Note 43.2 Past Progressive

a)	/ySuwq/	'he drives'
	/kaan ySuwq/	'he was driving'

b)	/kunt nSuwq/	'I was driving'	/kunna nSuwquw/	'we were driving'
	/kunt tSuwq/	'you were driving'	/kuntuw tSuwquw/	'you (pl.) were driving'
	/kaan ySuwq/	'he was driving'	/kaanuw ySuwquw/	'they were driving'
	/kaanit tSuwq/	'she was driving'		

The past progressive (he was X-ing) is expressed by a combination of k-w-n 'to be' in the perfect, followed by the main verb in the imperfect. Both verbs must agree with the subject in person and number, as shown in b).

Learning Drill I

A kiy s-sibba žiyt bikriy l-yuwm yaalla.

B xuwya muStfa šraa karhba. žaabniy Hatta l huwniy. 'he brought'

A žaabik Tuwl l huwniy? maašuftuwš.

B in9am, f iθ-θniyya waSSiytuw baaš ySuwq il-karhba b is-Syaasa.

A yaaxiy, kaan ySuwqha b zarba?

B in9am, qaal 9anduw maw9ad.

A mmaala maaHaqqikš waSSiytuw.

Learning Drill II

A kiy s-sibba žiyt bikriy l-yuwm yaalla.

B xuwya muStfa šraa karhba. žaabniy Hatta l huwniy.

A žaabik Tuwl l huwniy? maašuftuwš.

B in9am, f iθ-θniyya tRažžiytuw baaš ySuwq il-karhba b is-syaasa. 'I implored'

A yaaxiy, kaan ysuwqha b zarba?

B in9am, qaal 9anduw maw9ad.

A mmaala maaHaqqikš tražžiytuw.

Learning Drill III

A kiy s-sibba žiyt bikriy l-yuwm yaalla.

B xuwya muStfa šraa karhba. žaabniy Hatta l huwniy.

A žaabik Tuwl l huwniy? maašuftuwš.

B in9am, f iθ-θniyya tRažžiytuw baaš ySuwqha b s-syaasa. 'it (f.)'

A yaaxiy, kaan ySuwqha b zarba?

B in9am, qaal 9anduw maw9ad.

A mmaala maaHaqqikš tRažžiytuw.

Learning Drill IV

A kiy s-sibba žiyt bikriy l-yuwm yaalla.

B xuwya muStfa šraa karhba. žaabniy Hatta l huwniy.

A žaabik Tuwl l huwniy? maašuftuwš.

B in9am, f iθ-θniyya tRažžiytuw baaš y ySuwqha b is-syaasa.

A yaaxiy, kaan ymaššiyha b zarba? 'he drives'

B in9am, qaal 9anduw maw9ad.

A mmaala maaHaqqikš tražžiytuw.

Kearning Drill V

A kiy s-sibba žiyt bikriy l-yuwm yaalla.

B xuwya muStfa šraa karhba. žaabniy Hatta l huwniy.

A žaabik Tuwl l huwniy? maasuftuws.

B in9am, f iθ-θniyya tRažžiytuw baaš ySuwqha b is-syaasa.

A yaaxiy, kaan yindahha b zarba? 'he drives'

B in9am, qaal 9anduw maw9ad.

A mmaala maaHaqqikš tražžiytuw.

Practice Drill

A kiy s-sibba žiyt bikriy l-yuwm yaalla.

B xuwya muStfa šraa karhba. ___1___-niy Hatta l huwniy.

A ___1___-ik Tuwl l huwniy? maašuftuwš.

B in9am, f iθ-əniyya ___2___-uw baaš ___3___-ha b is-syaasa.

A yaaxiy, kaan ______-ha b zarba?

B in9am, qaal 9anduw maw9ad.

A mmaala maaHaqqikš ___2___uw.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

waSSal ___	'he gave ___ a ride'
žaab ___	'he brought ___'
rakkib ___	'he gave ___ a ride'
habbit ___ quddam iD-DaaR	'he dropped ___ off in front of the house'

2.

waSSiyt ___	'I advised ___'
trazziyt ___	'I implored ___'
Tlabt ___	'I asked ___'
qult ___	'I told ___'

3.

ySuwq ___	'he drives ___'
ymassiy ___	'he drives ___'
yindah ___	'he drives ___'

Comprehension Drill

1. š tilqa 9la sayyaaRaat l-is9aaf fiy amriyka.

2. 9laaš maatilqaaš iS-Sliyb f il-buldaan il-mislma.

3. aaš tilqa mmaala.

4. sayyaaRa l-is9aaf fiy tuwnis 9liyha Sliyb willa Hlaal aHmar?

Additional Vocabulary

maaSiyHiy	'Christian'
SayyaaRa l-is9aaf	'ambulance'
9liyhum	'they bear ('on them')'
Sliyb	'cross'
aHmar	'red'
mislim	'Muslim'
maayquwluwš b	'they do not believe in' ('they don't say with')
fuwq	'on, over'
kniysiyya	'church'
Hlaal	'crescent'

Lesson 44

d-dars arb9a w arb9iyn — Lesson Forty-four

L luTfiy

Š šaadliy

kunt	I was
9and	with
9aayla	family
qaaluw-liy	they told me
kallmuwkum	they called you
Tawwa	now
nhaaR	day
Tawwa nhaaRiyn	two days ago ('now two days')

L l-baaraH kunt 9and 9aaylit il-Haaž 9murr. qaaluw-liy illiy kallmuwkum Tawwa nhaaRiyn b it-taaliyfuwn. — Yesterday I was with the family of Hadj Amor. They told me that they called you two days ago on the telephone.

žadd	seriousness
b il-min žadd	seriously, it is true
wildhum	their son
t9adda	he went by
massaana b il-xiyr	he greeted us

Š b il-min žadd. w il-baaraH bark, wildhum t9adda, w massaana b il-xiyr. — It is true. And only yesterday ('yesterday only') their son came by and greeted us.

sma9t	I heard
xaTbuw	they asked for the hand in marriage
xaTbuwkum fiy bintkum	they asked you for your daughter's hand in marriage

L sma9t illiy xaTbuwkum fiy bintkum. — I heard that they asked you for your daughter's hand.

Š in9am. Yes.

44.1 Direct Object Pronouns - Plural

a)	/Talbuw-na/	'they asked us'
	/Talbuw-kum/	'they asked you (pl.)'
	/Talbuw-hum/	'they asked them'

The plural direct object pronoun suffixes are: /-na/ 'us', /-kum/ 'you (pl.)', and /-hum/ 'them'.

Learning Drill I

A l-baaraH kunt 9and 9aaylit il-Haaž 9murr. qaaluw-liy lliy kallimtuwhum Tawwa nhaaRiyn b it-taaliyfuwn.

'you (pl.) talked to them (pl.)'

B b il-min žadd. w il-baaraH bark wildhum t9adda, w massaana b il-xiyr.

A sma9t illiy xaTbuwkum fiy bintkum.

B in9am.

Learning Drill II

A l-baaraH kunt 9and 9aaylit il-Haaž 9murr. qaaluw-liy illiy Haddiθtuwhum Tawwa nhaaRiyn b it-taaliyfuwn.

'you (pl.) talked to them (pl.)'

B b il-min žadd. w il-baaraH bark wildhum t9adda w massaana b il-xiyr.

A sma9t illiy xaTbuwkum fiy bintkum.

B in9am.

Learning Drill III

A l-baaraH kunt 9and 9aaylit il-haaž 9murr. qaaluw-liy lliy Haddθuwkum Tawwa nhaaRiyn b it-taaliyfuwn.

'they talked to you'

B b il-min žadd. w il-baaraH bark wildhum t9adda u massaana b il-xiyr.

A sma9t illiy xaTbuwkum fiy bintkum.

B in9am.

Learning Drill IV

A l-baaraH kunt 9and 9aaylit il-haaž 9murr. qaaluw-liy lliy Haddθuwkum. Tawwa nhaaRiyn b it-taaliyfuwn.

B b il-min žadd. w il-baaraH bark wildhum t9adda w baqqaana 'he greeted' b il-xiyr.

A sma9t illiy xaTbuwkum fiy bintkum.

B in9am.

Learning Drill V

A l-baaraH kunt 9and 9aaylit il-Haaž 9murr. qaaluw-liy illiy Haddθuwkum Tawwa nhaaRiyn b it-taaliyfuwn.

B b il-min žadd. w il-baaraH bark wildhum t9adda w baqqaana b il-xiyr.

A sma9t illiy Talbuwkum fiy bintkum. 'they asked you'

B in9am.

Practice Drill

A l-baaraH kunt 9and 9aaylit il-Haaž 9murr. qaaluw-liy lliy ___1___ ___2___.

B b il-min žadd. w il-baaraH bark wildhum t9adda w ___3___.

A sma9t illiy ___4___ fiy bintkum.

B in9am.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

kallmuw	'they called'
Haddθuw	'they called'
kallimtuw	'you (pl.) called'
Haddiθtuw	'you (pl.) called'

2.

-hum	'them'
-kum	'you (pl.)'

3.

massaana b il-xiyr	'he greeted us'
baqqaana b il-xiyr	'he greeted us'
žaana l iD-DaaR	'he came to our house' ('he came us to the house')

4.

xaTbuwkum	'they asked you (pl.) for her hand in marriage'
Talbuwkum	'they asked you (pl.) for her hand in marriage'

Comprehension Drill

1. fiy tuwnis kull Hadd 9anduw karhba?

2. fiy raayik, škuwn 9anduw taaliyfuwn fiy tuwnis.

3. fiyn tilqa taaliyfuwn 9muwmiy.

4. l wiyn yimšiy l-waaHid baaš ya9mil taaliyfuwn.

Additional Vocabulary

taaliyfuwn	'telephone'
maazaal	'remains'
Hadd	'person, individual'
qhaawiy	'coffee houses'
9muwmiy	'public'
nahz	'street'
ya9mil taaliyfuwn	'he uses the telephone, makes a call' / ('he does telephone')
xiyr kiyf l-waahid	'one should'

Lesson 45

	d-dars xamsa w arb9iyn	Lesson Forty-five
M	maažiyd	
R	raašid	
	Hažžaam	barber
	kallamt	I spoke
	kallamtik	I spoke to you
	9la	about
	9liyh	about him
M	šuftšiy l-Hažžaam illiy kallamtik 9liyh.	Did you see the barber whom I spoke to you about (him)?
	laHya	beard
R	maa9raftiš aama huwwa, illiy 9anduw laHya.	I didn't know which [was] he, [the one] who has a beard?
	luwn	color
	aSfar	yellow
M	laa yaa Raažil, lliy 9anduw Haanuwt luwnha aSfar.	No, man, [the one] who has a shop [which] is yellow ('shop which its color is yellow').
	narža9	I go back
	Tawwa narža9	I'll go back ('now I go back')
R	baahiy, Tawwa narža9-luw.	Good, I'll go back to him.
	naas	people
	mlaaH (sg. mliyH)	good
	9awn	help
M	huwwa naas mlaaH. rabbiy ykuwn f il-9awn.	He is a nice man ('he is nice people'). God will help you ('God will be in the help').

	n šaa llaa	I hope ('if God wills')
	nitfquw	we agree
R	n šaa llaa nitfquw baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.	I hope we agree, thank you.

Note 45.1 The Relative Pronoun

a)	/9anduw l-Haanuwt illiy f iš-šuwka/	He has the shop which is on the corner.
b)	/R-Raažil illiy šuftuw/	the man whom I saw (him).
	/l-Haanuwt illiy luwnha aSfar/	the shop the color of which is yellow. ('the shop which its color yellow')
	/l-Hažžaam illiy kallamtik 9liyh/	The barber whom I spoke to you about (him).
c)	/9anduw Haanuwt f iš-šuwka/	He has a shop [which] is on the corner.
	/Raažil šuftuw/	a man [whom] I saw (him).
	/Haanuwt luwnha aSfar/	a shop the color [of which] is yellow ('shop its color yellow')
	/Hažžaam kallamtik 9liyh/	a barber [whom] I told you about (him)

The relative pronoun /lliy/ can be translated in English as 'that', 'which', 'who', 'whom', 'whose'. It usually refers to a word preceding it ('the shop ... which') and introduces a subordinate clause which says something further about that word ('is on the corner'), as in example a).

If, in the subordinate clause, the word to which the relative pronoun refers is the object of a verb, preposition, or is the possessor of a noun (in which case the relative pronoun is translated as 'whose' if the noun referred to is human or 'of which' if it is not human), it must be repeated in the clause as a pronoun. This pronoun must agree with the noun in number and gender, as is shown in b).

It is important to notice that the relative pronoun is not stated if the antecedent (the word to which it refers) is indefinite, i.e., if it does not have the definite article, as illustrated in c).

Learning Drill I

A šuftšiy d-daHHaan illiy kallamtik 9liyh. 'the painter'

B maa9raftiš aama huwwa, illiy 9anduw laHya?

A laa yaa Raažil, lliy 9anduw Haanuwt luwnha aSfar.

B baahiy Tawwa narža9-luw.

A huwwa naas mlaaH. rabbiy ykuwn f il-9awn.

B n šaa llaa nitfquw, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill II

A šuftšiy d-dahhaan illiy kallamtik 9liyh.

B maa9raftiš aama huwwa, illiy 9anduw šlaaγim? 'mustache'

A laa yaa Raažil, illiy 9anduw Haanuwt luwnha aSfar.

B baahiy Tawwa narža9-luw.

A huwwa naas mlaaH. rabbiy ykuwn f il-9awn.

B n šaa llaa nitfquw, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill III

A šuftšiy d-dahhaan illiy kallamtik 9liyh.

B maa9raftiš aama huwwa, illiy 9anduw šlaaγim?

A laa yaa Raažil, illiy 9anduw Haanuwt luwnha aHmar. 'red'

B baahiy, Tawwa narža9-luw.

A huwwa naas mlaaH. rabbiy ykuwn f il-9awn.

B n šaa llaa nitfquw, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill IV

A šuftšiy d-daHHaan illiy kallamtik 9liyh.

B maa9raftiš aama huwwa, illiy 9anduw šlaaɣim?

A laa yaa Raažil, illiy 9anduw Haanuwt f iš-šuwka. 'on the corner'

B baahiy, Tawwa narža9-luw.

A huwwa naas mlaaH. rabbiy ykuwn f il-9awn.

B n šaa llaa nitfquw, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill V

A šuftšiy d-daahaan illiy kallamtik 9liyh.

B maa9raftiš aama huwwa, illiy 9anduw šlaaɣim?

A laa yaa Raažil, illiy fiy waHda m il-Hwaanit illiy fiy Suwq il-graana. 'in one of the shops which is in Souk el Grana'

B baahiy, Tawwa narža9-luw.

A huwwa naas mlaaH. rabbiy ykuwn f il-9awn.

B n šaa llaa nitfquw, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Practice Drill

A šuftšiy ___1___ illiy kallamtik 9liyh.

B maa9raftiš aama huwwa, illiy 9anduw ___2___?

A laa yaa Raažil, illiy 9anduw Haanuwt luwnha ___3___.

B baahiy, Tawwa narža9-luw.

A huwwa naas mlaaH. rabbiy ykuwn f il-9awn.

B n šaa llaa ntifquw, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

l-Haž̌žaam	'the barber'
d-dahhaan	'the painter'
R-Raažil	'the man'
n-nažžaaR	'the carpenter'
l-Haddaad	'the blacksmith'
l-xayyaaT	'the tailor'

2.

laHya	'beard'
šlaaγim	'mustache'

3.

aHmar	'red'
aSfar	'yellow'
aswad	'black'
azraq	'blue'
axÐaR	'green'
qahwiy	'brown'
abyaÐ	'white'

Comprehension Drill

1. wiyn il-bayyaa9a.

2. fiyn žaayiyn huwma.

3. aamaahuw l-bayyaa9 il-mašhuwr.

4. kiyfaaš ta9qal haa l-bayyaa9.

5. š ybiy9 huwwa.

Additional Vocabulary

buq9a	'quarter (of a city)'	mašhuwr	'famous'
ma9ruwf	'well-known, famous'	smiyn	'fat'
ba9dmaa	'after'	sinna	'tooth'
tfuwt	'you go past'	ðhab	'gold'
sfaaRa	'embassy'	Siyf	'summer'
briyTaaniy	'British'	kriyma	'ice cream'
Taala9	'going, on the way'	štaa	'winter'
Suwq	'market'	fTaayir	'doughnuts'
bayyaa9	'venders'	γnyaaya	'song, refrain'
iymiyn	'right'	"izaa minna ðuwg il-binna"	"come by here [and] taste sweetness"
taHt	'under'		

Lesson 46

	d-dars sitta w arb9iyn	Lesson Forty-six
N	naažiy	
M	muxTaaR	
	ahlaan	hello
	Hwaal (sg. Haal)	conditions
	Hwaalik	your conditions
	šniyya Hwaalik	how are you ('how are your conditions')
N	ahlaan b siy l-muxTaaR šniyya Hwaalik il-yuwm.	Hello, Mr. Moktar, how are you today?
	laa baas	all right ('no harm')
	taa9ib	tired
	maSraH	theater
M	laa baas, aama taa9ib šwayya, l-baaraH kunt f il-maSraH.	All right, but a little tired, yesterday I was at ('in') the theater.
	šuft	you saw
	šuftšiy	did you see?
	mšaa	he went
N	šuftšiy siy fawziy. Hatta huwwa mšaa.	Did you see Mr. Faouzi? He also went.
	nižžimt	I could, was able
	maanižžimtiš	I couldn't
M	laa, maanižžimtiš	No, I didn't ('I couldn't').
	9žib	he pleased
	9ažbik	he pleased you
	9ažbikšiy	did he please you, did you like him?
	muwmaθθil	actor

N	9ažbikšiy l-muwmaθθil 9liy bin 9ayyaad.	Did you like the actor Ali Ben Ayyed?
	kaan	it (m.) was
	f il-γaaya	excellent
M	in9am w kaan kull šayy f il-γaaya.	Yes, and everything was excellent ('and was everything excellent').
	smiyn	fat
	riyt	you saw
	riytuw	you saw him
	riytuwšiy	did you see him?
	tamθiyliyya	play
N	muwHammad bin 9liy smiyn, riytuwšiy qbal it-tamθiyliyya.	Muhammed Ben Ali is fat, did you see him before the play?
	ĐaHHik	he was funny, caused laughter
	šuft	I saw
	šuftuw	I saw him
	maašuftuwš	I didn't see him
M	in9am, huwwa smiyn w Đahhik, laakin maašuftuwš qbal.	Yes, he is fat and he is funny, but I didn't see him before.

Note 46.1 Interrogative /-šiy/

a)	/šuft/	You saw.
	/šuft-šiy/	Did you see?
	/tšuwf/	You see.
	/tšuwf-šiy/	Do you see?

b)	/9ažb-ik/	It pleased you.
	/9ažb-ik-šiy/	Did it please you?
c)	/9andik iž-žwaab/	You have the letter.
	/9andik-šiy ž-žwaab/	Do you have the letter?
d)	/wlaadik yaqraaw/	Your sons are studying.
	/wlaadik yaqraaw-šiy/	Are your sons studying?
	/l-uwtiyl mliyH/	The hotel is good.
	/mliyHšiy l-uwtiyl/	Is the hotel good?

One way to form a question is to add the suffix /-šiy/ to the verb, as is shown in a). This suffix is added after any other suffixes the verb might have, for example, the direct object pronoun /-ik/ in b).

This interrogative suffix can be added to forms other than the verb, usually those which function as the predicate of the sentence, as in c).

If the word having /-šiy/ is not a verb, it usually precedes the subject of the sentence, as is illustrated in d).

Learning Drill I

A ahlaan b siy l-muxTaaR, šniyya Hwaalik il-yuwm.

B laa baas, aama taa9ib šwayya, l-baaraH kunt f il-maSraH.

A riytšiy siy fawziy. Hatta huwwa msaa. 'you saw'

B laa, maanižžimtiš.

A 9ažbikšiy l-muwmaθθil 9liy bin 9ayyaad.

B in9am. w kaan kull šayy f il-γaaya.

A muwHammad bin 9liy smiyn, riytuwšiy qbal iT-tamθiyliyya.

B in9am, huwwa smiyn w ĐaHHik, laakin maašuftuwš qbal.

Learning Drill II

A ahlaan b siy l-muxTaaR, šniyya Hwaalik il-yuwm.

B laa baas, aama taa9ib šwayya, l-baaraH kunt f il-maSraH.

A kallamtšiy siy fawziy. Hatta huwwa mšaa. 'you spoke to'

B laa, maanižžimtiš.

A 9ažbikšiy l-muwmaθθil 9liy bin 9ayyaad.

B in9am w kaan kull šayy f il-γaaya.

A muwhammad bin 9liy smiyn, riytuwšiy qbal it-tamθiyliyya.

B in9am huwwa smiyn w ðaHHik, laakin maašuftuwš qbal.

Learning Drill III

A ahlaan b siy l-muxTaaR, šniyya Hwaalik il-yuwm.

B laa baas, aama taa9ib šwayya, l-baaraH kunt f il-maSraH.

A kallamtšiy siy fawziy. Hatta huwwa mšaa.

B laa maanižžimtiš.

A Habbiytšiy t-tamθiyliyya. 'you enjoyed'

B in9am, w kaan kull šayy f il-γaaya.

A muwHammad bin 9liy smiyn, riytuwšiy qbal it-tamθiyliyya.

B in9am. huwwa smiyn w ðaHHik, laakin maašuwftuwš qbal.

Learning Drill IV

A ahlaan b siy l-muxTaaR, šniyya Hwaalik il-yuwm.

B laa baas, aama taa9ib šwayya, l-baaraH kunt f il-maSraH.

A kallamtšiy siy fawziy. Hatta huwwa mšaa.

B laa, maanižžimtiš.

A Habbiytšiy t-tamθiyliyya.

B in9am, w kaan kull šayy f il-γaaya.

A muwhammad bin 9liy smiyn, 9raftuwšiy qbal it-tamθiyliyya. 'you knew'

B in9am, huwwa smiyn w ðaHHik, laakin maa9raftuwš qball.

Learning Drill V

A ahlaan b siy l-muxTaaR, šniyya Hwaalik il-yuwm.

B laa baas, aama taa9ib šwayya, l-baaraH kunt f il-maSraH.

A kallamtšiy siy fawziy. Hatta huwwa mšaa.

B laa, maanižžimtiš.

A Habbiytšiy t-tamθiyliyya.

B in9am, w kaan kull šayy f il-γaaya.

A muwHammad bin 9liy smiyn, 9raðtuwšiy qbal it-tamθiyliyya. 'you met'

B in9am, huwwa smiyn w ðaHHik, laakin maa9raðtuwš qbal.

Practice Drill

A ahlaan b siy l-muxTaaR, šniyya Hwaalik il-yuwm.

B laa baas, aama taa9ib šwayya, l-baaraH kunt f il-masraH.

A ___1___-šiy siy fawziy, Hatta huwwa mšaa,

B laa, maanažžamtiš.

A ___2___-šiy ___3___.

B in9am, w kaan kull šayy f il-γaaya.

A muwHammad bin 9liy smiyn, ___4___-uwšiy qbal it-tamθiyliyya.

B in9am, huwwa smiyn wi ðaHHik, laakin maa ___4___uwš qball.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

riyt	'you saw'
kallamt	'you spoke to'
9ruðt	'you met'
qaabilt	'you met'
9qalt	'you recognized'

2.

9ažbik	'he, it pleased you'
Habbiyt	'you enjoyed'
šuft	'you saw'

3.

t-tamθiyliyya	'the play'
9liy bin 9ayyaad	'Ali Ben Ayyed'
muwHammad bin 9liy	'Muhammed Ben Ali'

4.

riyt	'you saw'
šuft	'you saw'
9raft	'you knew'
9raðt	'you met'

Comprehension Drill

1. škuwn žHaa.

2. škuwn il-Haaž kluwf.

3. l-Haaž kluwf šaxsiyya fuwkaahiyya fiy barša buldaan?

4. l-Haaž kluwf šaab maaSiyHiy willa laa.

5. siy l-Haaž kluwf yTaawiqšiy l-a9waaž.

Additional Vocabulary

žHaa	'Jha'
šaxSiyya	'character'
fuwkaahiyya	'comic'
9rab	'Arab'
maa 9arfitha Hatta blaad uxra	'not known in any other country' ('not knows it even country another')
l-ḫaaž kluwf	'Hadj Klouf' ('Pilgrim Nosey')
Hažž	'he made the pilgrimage to'
biyt rabbiy	'God's house' (the Kaaba in Mecca)
yTaq̌wiq	'he can stand, bear'
9waž	'wrong'
ykuwnšiy	'even if'
ɣalta	'mistake'
ya9mil nhaar	'he makes a fuss'
šaab	'youth, young person'
maaSiyHiy	'Christian'

Lesson 47

d-dars sab9a w arb9iyn — Lesson Forty-seven

B	braahiym	
9	9ruwSiy	
	maašiy	going
B	wiyn maašiy yaa 9ruwSiy.	Where are you going, Aroussi?
9	walLaahiy, maašiy l il-blaad.	Well, I'm going to town.
	9ziyza	grandmother
	maašya	going (f.)
	tnižžim	you can
	thizz	you take
	m9a	with
	m9aak	with you
B	Hatta 9ziyztiy maašya l il-blaad. tnižžimšiy thizzha m9aak.	My grandmother is also going to town ('also my grandmother is going to the town'). Can you take her with you?
	milyaan	filled
	sil9a	goods
	famma/θamma	there
	buq9a	room
9	l-karhba milyaana b is-sil9a yaa xuwya, w maafammiš buq9a.	The car is filled with goods, brother, and there isn't [any] room.
	ma9ruwf	favor
	nxallis	I pay
B	ε9mil ma9ruwf, Tawwa nxallSik.	Do [me] a favor, I'll pay you.
	biyn	between
	biynaatna	between us
	fluws	money
	Hiyla	trick, way out

B	laa yaa Raažil. maabiynaatnaaš fluws laakin Tawwa nšuwf Hiyla.	No, man, don't let money come between us ('not between us money'), but I'll look for a way out.
9	baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.	Thanks.
B	min ɣiyr imziyya.	That's O.K.

Note 47.1 The Active Participle

a)

	Root		Active Participle		Third Person Perfect, Singular	
CCC	x-r-ž	'to leave'	/xaariž/	'leaving'	/xriž/	'he left'
CCW	m-š-y	'to go'	/maašiy/	'going'	/mšaa/	'he went'
b) CWC	q̤-w-l	'to say'	/qaayil/	'saying'	/qaal/	'he said'
	b-y-9	'to sell'	/baaya9/	'selling'	/baa9/	'he sold'

c)	/aana maašiy l il-blaad/	I [am] going to town.
d)	/9ziyziy xaariž/	My grandfather [is] leaving.
	/9ziyztiy xaarža/	My grandmother [is] leaving.
	/l-uwlaad xaaržiyn/	The boys [are] leaving.
	/l-ibnaat xaarža/	The girls [are] leaving.

e)	/kaatib/	'secretary' (one who writes)
	/kuttaab/	'secretaries'

There is a type of adjective (remember that adjectives are a type of noun) which is formed from a verbal root. The pattern of such adjectives is CaaCiC, as is shown in a). In CWC verbs, the weak /w/ becomes /y/ in the active participle, and /y/ remains unchanged, as in b). The active participles can usually be translated as the meaning of the verbal root plus -ing ('go', 'going').

Active participles can be the second part of an equational (X is Y) sentence, and are usually translated as 'is X-ing', as shown in c).

Like other adjectives, the active participle must agree with the subject in gender and number. It takes /-a/ for feminine singular and plural, and /-iyn/ for masculine plural (see Note 14.1), as is shown in d).

Often the active participle is used as a noun meaning 'the one who does X.' Such nouns often take a broken plural, rather than /-iyn/, as in e).

Learning Drill I

A wiyn maašiy yaa 9ruwSiy.

B waLLaahiy, haabiT l il-blaad. 'going down (m.)'

A Hatta 9ziyztiy haabTa l il-blaad. tnižžimšiy thizzha m9aak. 'going down (f.)'

B l-karhba milyaana bis-sil9a yaa xuwya, w maafammiš buq9a.

A a9mil ma9ruwf, Tawwa nxallSik.

B laa yaa Raažil, maabiynaatnaaš fluws, laakin Tawwa nšuwf Hiyla.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill II

A wiyn maašiy yaa 9ruwSiy.

B waLLaahiy, Taala9 l il-blaad. 'going up (m.)'

A Hatta 9ziyztiy Taal9a l il-blaad. 'going up (f.)'

tnižžimšiy thizzha m9aak.

B l-karhba milyaana b is-sil9a yaa xuwya, w maafammiš buq9a.

A a9mil ma9ruwf, Tawwa nxallSik.

B laa yaa Raažil, maabiynaatnaaš fluws, laakin Tawwa nšuwf Hiyla.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill III

A wiyn maašiy yaa 9ruwSiy.

B waLLaahiy, xaariž l il-blaad. 'leaving (m.)'

A Hatta 9ziyztiy xaarža l il-blaad. 'leaving (f.)'

tnižžimšiy thizzha m9aak.

B l-karhba milyaana b is-sil9a yaa xuwya, w maafammiš buq9a.

A a9mil ma9ruwf, Tawwa nxallSik.

B laa yaa Raažil, maabiynaatnaaš fluws, laakin Tawwa nšuwf Hiyla.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill IV

A wiyn maašiy yaa 9ruwSiy.

B waLLaahiy qaaSid l imdiyna. 'going (m.) towards (the) town'

A Hatta 9ziyztiy qaaSda l imdiyna. tnižžimšiy thizzha m9aak. 'going towards (f.)'

B l-karhba milyaana b is-sil9a yaa xuwya, w maafammiš buq9a.

A a9mil ma9ruwf, Tawwa nxallSik.

B laa yaa Raažil, maabiynaatnaaš fluws, laakin Tawwa nšuwf Hiyla.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Learning Drill V

A wiyn maašiy yaa 9ruwSiy.

B wallaahiy raaža9 l il-blaad. 'returning (m.)'

A Hatta 9ziyztiy raaž9a l il-blaad. 'returning (f.)'

tnižžimšiy thizzha m9aak.

B l-karhba milyaana b is-sil9a yaa xuwya, w maafammiš buq9a.

A a9mil ma9ruwf, Tawwa nxallSik.

B laa yaa Raažil, maabiynaatnaaš fluws, laakin Tawwa nšuwf Hiyla.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Practice Drill

A wiyn maašiy yaa __1__.

B waLLaahiy __2__ il-blaad.

A Hatta 9ziyztiy __2__l il-blaad. tnižžimšiy thizzha

b is-sil9a yaa xuwya, w maafammiš buq9a.

A a9mil ma9ruwf, Tawwa nxallSik.

B laa yaa Raažil, maabiynaatnaaš fluws, laakin Tawwa nšuwf Hiyla.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr imziyya.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.	2.	
any name	m-š-y	'to go'
	h-b-T	'to go down'
	T-l-9̌	'to go up'
	x-r-ž	'to go out'
	q-S̬-d	'to go towards'
	R-ž-9	'to go back'

Comprehension Drill

1. š yquwl l-maaθaal.

2. mmaala kaan SaaHbik kriym. yilzim thaθθir 9liyh?

3. kaan SaaHbik ya9mil 9liyk mziyya, š yilzim ta9mil.

4. n-naas l-kull ya9mluw b haa š-šayy?

Additional Vocabulary

saaHib	'friend'
9sal	'honey'
taakul	'you eat'
waqt	'when'
9anduw	'he has'
kriym	'generous'
yaasir	'very'
maayilzim	'one should not' ('it is not necessary')
ykaθθar 9liy	'he takes advantage of him'
mziyya	'favor'
yuskur	'he thanks'
yrudd-luw	'he repays him'
ya9mil b ...	'he acts according to ...'

Lesson 48

	d-dars θmaanya w arb9iyn	Lesson Forty-eight
M	muxTaaR	
H	Hbiyb	
M	l-iškuwn haa l-karhba.	Whose car is this ('of whom this the car')?
	karhba	car
	karhabtiy	my car
	mtaa9	of
	mtaa9iy	of mine
H	karhabtiy, in9am mtaa9iy aana.	[It is] my car, yes it is my own ('of mine I').
	SaHHa waLLa	good for you
	haaðiy	this
	θmiyn	expensive
	tuðhur	it looks
	xiyr min	better than
	karhbitkum	your (pl.) car
M	SaHHa waLLa, haaðiy karhba θmiyna. tuðhur xiyr min karhbitkum l-aqdiyma.	Good for you, this is an expensive car. It looks better than your old car.
H	9andik il-Haqq.	You are right.
	za9ma	what do you think?, I wonder?
M	qaddaaš suwmha za9ma.	I wonder what it costs ('how much its price I wonder')?
	ta9mil	it (f.) costs ('it does')
	alf	one thousand
	alfiyn	two thousand
	diynaaR	dinar

H ta9mil alfiyn diynaaR.	It costs two thousand dinar(s).

Note 48.1 Possessive Pronoun Suffixes

a)	/l-karhba/	'the car'
	/karhbit saalim/	'Salem's car'
	/karhabt -uw/	'his car'

b)	/ktaab-iy/	'my book'	/xuw-ya/	'my brother'
	/ktaab-ik/	'your book'	/xuw-k/	'your brother'
	/ktaab-uw/	'his book'	/xuw-h/	'his brother'
c)	/ktaab-ha/	'her book'	/xuw-ha/	'her brother'
	/ktaab-na/	'our book'	/xuw-na/	'our brother'
	/ktaab-kum/	'your (pl.) book'	/xuw-kum/	'your (pl.) brother'
	/ktaab-hum/	'their book'	/xuw-hum/	'their brother'

A) We have seen that a pronoun can occur as the second part of a "Noun-l-Noun" construction (See Notes 12.1 and 13.1) in the form of a pronominal suffix.

B) The pronominal suffixes for the first and second persons singular and for the third person masculine singular have two forms each, one of which occurs only after nouns ending in a consonant: /-iy/ 'my', /-ik/ 'your', and /-uw/ 'his', and the second after nouns ending in a vowel: /-ya/ 'my', /-k/ 'your', and /-h/ 'his'.

C) The third person feminine suffix /-ha/ 'her', and the plural suffixes /-na/ 'us', /-kum/ 'your (pl.)', and /-hum/ 'their', do not change.

Learning Drill I

A l iškuwn haa l-karhba.

B karhabtiy, in9am mtaa9iy aana.

A SaHHa waLLa haaðiy, karhba θmiyna, tuðhur xiyr min
karhbitna l-aqdiyma. 'our'

B 9andik il-Haqq.

A qaddaaš suwmha za9ma.

B ta9mil alfiyn diynaaR.

Learning Drill II

A l iškuwn haa l-karhba.

B karhabtiy, in9am, mtaa9iy aana.

A SaHHa waLLa, haaðiy karhba θmiyna, tuðhur xiyr min

karhabtiy l-aqdiyma. 'my'

B 9andik il-Haqq.

A qaddaaš suwmha za9ma.

B ta9mil alfiyn diynaaR.

Learning Drill III

A l iškuwn haa l-karhba.

B karhabtiy, in9am, mtaa9iy aana.

A SaHHa waLLa, haaðiy karhba θmiyna, tuðhur xiyr min

karhabtik l-aqdiyma. 'your'

B 9andik il-Haqq.

A qaddaaš suwmha za9ma.

B ta9mil alfiyn diynaaR.

Learning Drill IV

A l iškuwn haa l-karhba.

B karhabtiy, in9am, mtaa9iy aana.

A SaHHa waLLa, haaðiy karhba θmiyna, tuðhur xiyr min

karhabt naazya, 'Najia's car'

karhbitha Syiyra. 'her car is small'

B 9andik il-Haqq.

A qaddaaš suwma za9ma.

B ta9mil alfiyn diynaaR.

Practice Drill

A 1 iškuwn haa l-karhba.

B karh(a)b(i)t -__1__ in9am mtaa9 __2__.

A SaHHa waLLa, haaðiy karhba θmiyna, tuðhur xiyr min karh(a)b(i)t -__3__.

B 9andik il-Haqq.

A qaddaaš suwmha za9ma.

B ta9mil alfiyn diynaaR.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

-ha	'her'
-uw	'his'

2.

Masculine	Feminine
l-munziy	naaziyba
9aamir	naažya
qaaşim	raaðya
naaziyb	Hbiyba
muSTfa	naa9iyma

3.

-iy	'my'	-na	'ours'
-ik	'your'	-kum	'yours (pl.)'
-uw	'his'	-hum	'theirs'

Comprehension Drill

1. tuwnis blaad buržwaaziyya?
2. mmaala l-kraahib b kaθRa?
3. š ya9mluw n-naas immaala?
4. mmaala barša naas yirkbuw f il-kraahib?
5. 9laaš l-ikraahib γaalya fiy tuwnis.

Additional Vocabulary

štiyraakiyya	'socialist'	tSiyr	'becomes'
kraahib (sg. karhba)	'car'	γaaliy	'expensive'
qliyl	'scarce'	yaqdruw	'they are able'
yista9mluw	'they use'	yiksbuw	'they afford'
naql	'transportation'		
9muwmiy	'public'		
kiyRaan (sg. kaaR)	'bus'		
triynwaat (sg. triynuw)	'trains'		
Hkuwma	'government'		
ĐaaRaayib (sg. ĐaaRiyba)	'taxes'		
ta9mil ĐaaRaayib	'it levies taxes' (does taxes)		
liySaanS	'gas'		
hakka	'thus'		

Lesson 49

	d-dars tis9a w 9ašriyn	Lesson Forty-nine
9	9aamir	
H	Hbiyb	
9	aaluw, siy Hbiyb, missiyk b il-xiyr.	Hello, Mr. Habib, good evening.
	intiy	you
H	ymissiyk, škuwn intiy.	Good evening, who is this ('who are you')?
9	9aamir ba9ziyz. aana huwwa lliy kallamtik l-baaraH.	Amir Baziz. I am the one who called you yesterday ('I he who I called you yesterday').
	tfakkart	I remembered
H	aa, Tawwa tfakkart, šniyya Hwaalik.	Oh! Now I remember ('I remembered'), how are you?
9	laa baas, l-Hamduwlla. š famma l-liyla.	All right, thank God. What's up tonight ('What there tonight')?
	riywaaya	play
H	famma riywaaya f il-maSraH. qaaluw-liy baahya, w aana maašiy.	There is a play at the theatre. They told me [It's] good, and I'm going.
	briyma	good, well
9	briyma yaasir, mmaala Hatta aana baaš nimšiy.	Very well, then I will go as well.
	waqtaaš	when
H	intiy, waqtaaš tHibb tuxruž.	(You), when do you want to leave?
	9šaa	dinner
9	ba9d l-a9šaa.	After dinner.

Note 49.1 Independent Pronouns /aana/ and /intiy/

a)	/aana kbiyR/	'I am big (or old)'
	/intiy SγiyR/	'you are small (or young)'
	/škuwn intiy/	'Who are you?'
	/aana huwwa lliy kallamtik/	'I am he who called you'.
b)	/nuxruž/	'I go out'
	/aana nuxruž/	'I go out'
	/nžiy/	'I come'
	/aana nžiy/	'I come'
	/tuxruž/	'you go out'
	/intiy tuxruž/	'you go out'
	/tžiy/	'you come'
	/intiy tžiy/	'you come'

The independent pronouns for the first and second persons singular are /aana/ 'I' and /intiy/ 'you' (see Note 2.1 for /huwwa/ 'he' and /hiyya/ 'she').

A) An independent pronoun can be used as the first or second part of a simple verbless 'to be' sentence (See Note 1.1).

B) An independent pronoun can be the subject of a sentence with a verb. It usually adds some emphasis to the pronominal prefix or suffix attached to the verb, and thus is not always used.

If an independent pronoun is used, the verb must agree with it in person and number (and gender in the case of /huwwa/ 'he' and /hiyya/ 'she').

Learning Drill I

A aaluw, siy Hbiyb, missiyk b il-xiyr.

B ymissiyk, škuwn intiy.

A 9aamir ba9ziyz, aana huwwa lliy kallamtik il-baaraH.

B aa, Tawwa tfakkart, šniyya Hwaalik.

A laa baas, l-Hamduwlla. š famma l-liyla.

B famma riywaaya f il-maSraH. qaaluw-liy baahya,
w aana maašiy.

A briyma yaasir, mmaala Hatta aana baaš nuxruž il-liyla. 'I go cut tonight'

B intiy, waqtaaš tHibb tuxruž.

A ba9d l-a9šaa.

Learning Drill II

A aaluw, siy Hbiyb, missiyk b il-xiyr.

B ymissiyk, škuwn intiy.

A 9aamir ba9ziyz, aana huwwa lliy kallamtik l-baaraH.

B aa, Tawwa tfakkart, šniyya Hwaalik.

A laa baas, l-Hamduwlla. š famma l-liyla.

B famma riywaaya f il-maSraH. qaaluw-liy baahya, w aana maašiy.

A briyma yaasir, mmaala Hatta aana Tawwa nžiy. 'I will come'

B intiy, waqtaaš tHibb tuxruž.

A ba9d l-a9šaa.

Learning Drill III

A aaluw, siy Hbiyb, missiyk b il-xiyr.

B ymissiyk, škuwn intiy.

A 9aamir ba9ziyz, aana huwwa lliy kallamtik il-baaraH.

B aa, Tawwa tfakkart, šniyya Hwaalik.

A laa baas, l-Hamduwlla. š famma l-liyla.

B famma riywaaya f il-maSraH qaaluw-liy baahya, w aana maašiy.

A briyma yaasir, mmaala Hatta aana baaš nimšiy. 'I will go'

B intiy, waqtaaš tHibb timšiy.

A ba9d l-a9šaa.

Learning Drill IV

A aaluw, siy Hbiyb, missiyk b il-xiyr.

B ymissiyk, škuwn intiy.

A 9aamir ba9ziyz, aana huwwa lliy kallamtik il-baaraH.

B aa, Tawwa tfakkart, šniyya Hwaalik.

A laa baas, l-Hamduwlla. š famma l-liyla.

B famma riywaaya f il-maSraH. qaaluw-liy baahya, w aana maašiy.

A briyma yaasir, mmaala, Hatta aana baaš nimšiy.

B intiy, waqtaaš žaay? 'going'

A ba9d l-a9šaa.

Learning Drill V

A aaluw, siy Hbiyb. missiyk b il-xiyr.

B ymissiyk, škuwn intiy.

A 9aamir ba9ziyz, aana huwwa lliy kallamtik il-baaraH.

B aa, Tawwa tfakkart, šniyya Hwaalik.

A laa baas, l-Hamduwlla. š famma l-liyla.

B famma riywaaya f il-maSraH, qaaluw-liy baahya, w aana maašiy.

A briyma yaasir, mmaala Hatta aana baaš nimšiy.

B intiy waqtaaš xaariž il-liyla 'leaving'

A ba9d l-a9šaa.

Practice Drill

A aaluw siy (any name), missiyk b il-xiyr.

B ymissiyk, škuwn intiy.

A (any name), aana huwwa lliy ___1___.

B aa, Tawwa tfakkart. šniyya Hwaalik.

A laa baas, l-Hamduwlla. š famma l-liyla.

B famma riywaaya f il-maSraH, qaaluw-liy baahya, w aana maašiy.

A briyma yaasir, mmaala Hatta aana baaš nimšiy.

B intiy waqtaaš ___2___ il-liyla.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

kallamtik il-baaraH.	'I spoke to you yesterday'.
qaabiltik fiy qahwit bqariyz.	'I met you at the Café de Paris'.
kallmik 9liyya siy maaziyd.	'Mr. Majid spoke about me'.
intiy žiytniy wult il-baaraH l il-biyruw.	'You came [to see] me yesterday at the office'.

2.

tHibb tuxruž	'you want to leave'
tHibb timšiy	'you want to go'
žaay	'coming'
xaariž	'leaving'

Comprehension Drill

1. š yquwl l-maaθaal.

2. kaan il-waaHid mšaa f zyaaRa. š maayilzimš ya9mil.

3. kaan 9andik ma9rfa, tkaθθarš 9liyha b Talbaan l mzaaya.

4. kaan l-aaqaaRib naas mlaaH, ynižžmuw yaqlquw.

5. Hasb il-maaθaal, l-mluwk maayaqlquwš.

Additional Vocabulary

maaθaal	'proverb'
kaθθar 9la	'he pushed too far'
mluwk	'angels'
ymilluw	'they get annoyed'
"kaθθar 9a l-mluwk, ymilluwk"	"push the angels too far [and even] they will get annoyed"
zyaaR	'visit'
aaqaaRib	'relatives'
maayilzimš	'one should not'
yTawwil	'he makes long'
yuTlub	'he asks'
mzaaya (sg. mziyya)	'favors'
ma9rfa	'acquaintance'
waalaww	'even though'
yHabbuw	'they like'
yaqlquw	'they get annoyed'
Hatta kaan	'even if'
Saahib	'friend'
mlak	'angel'
yaqlaq min	'get annoyed with'

Lesson 50

d-dars xamsiyn Lesson Fifty

N naažiy

S saalim

waqt	when
aHna	we
wSalna	we arrived
intuwma	you (pl.)
maaziltuw	you remained, were still
štar	half
θniyya	way

N waqt aHna wSalna, intuwma maaziltuw fiy štar lθ-θniyya. — When we arrived, you (pl.) were still [only] half (the) way.

kunna	we were
inšid	ask!
huwma	they
Raaw	they saw

S laa yaa Raažil, kunna qriyb min huwniy. inšid luTfiy w 9aadil, huwma Raawna. — No, man, we were near (from) here. Ask Lotfi and Adil, they saw us.

mumkun	possible
nbaaliɣ	I exaggerate
diyma	always

N mumkun yaasir, laakin ta9rfuwniy, nbaaliɣ diyma. — Quite possible, but you (pl.) know me, I always exaggerate ('I exaggerate always').

miysaališ	all right, O.K.
9arS	wedding
taaqa9	happen

S	miysaališ yaa Raažil, fiy kull 9arS haa l-Haažaat taaqa9.	/That's/ all right, man, in every wedding such things happen.
	wiyn	where
	wiynuw ...	where is he ...
	9ruwS	bridegroom
N	wiynuw l-a9ruwS.	Where is (he) the bridegroom?
	yiššaxla9	he has a good time
	y9arriS	he marries
	miskiyn	a wretched person
	yitharris	he suffers
S	yiššaxla9. kiyma yquwluw. "l-a9ruwS y9arriS w il-miskiyn yitharris".	He's having a good time. As they say, "the groom will marry and the wretched will suffer".
	nkidduw	we work
N	walLaahiy qult il-Haqq. aHna m iS-SbaaH nkidduw.	Well, you are right, we have been working all morning ('Well, you said the truth, we from the morning we are working').

__Note 50.1__ Independent Pronouns - Plural

/aHna/, /intuwma/, and /huwma/

a)

/aHna firHaaniyn/	'we are happy'
/intiy firHaaniyn/	'you (pl.) are happy'
/huwma firHaaniyn/	'they are happy'

b)

/šufna/	'we saw'
/aHna šufna/	'__we__ saw'
/nšuwfuw/	'we see'
/aHna nšuwfuw/	'__we__ see'

/šuftuw/	'you (pl.) saw'
/intuwma šuftuw/	'you saw'
/tšuwfuw/	'you (pl.) see'
/intuwma tšuwfuw/	'you (pl.) see'
/šaafuw/	'they saw'
/huwma šaafuw/	'they saw'
/yšuwfuw/	'they see'
/huwma yšuwfuw/	'they see'

The plural independent pronouns are: /aHna/ 'we', /intuwma/ 'you (pl.)', and /huwma/ 'they'.

A plural independent pronoun can be used in a verbless 'to be' sentence or as the subject of a sentence with a verb, in which case the verb must agree with the pronoun in gender, person, and number. (See Note 49.1).

Learning Drill I

A waqt aHna wSalna, intuwma maaxriztuwš min DaaRkum. 'you hadn't left your house'

B laa yaa Raažil, kunna qriyb min huwniy, inšid luTfiy w 9aadil. huwma Raawna.

A mumkun yaasir, laakin ta9rfuwniy, nbaaliy diyma.

B miysaališ yaa Raažil, fiy kull 9arS haa l-Haažaat taaqa9.

A wiynuw l-a9ruwS.

B yiššaxla9. kiyma yquwluw, "l-a9ruwS y9arriS w il-miskiyn yitharris."

A walLaahiy qult il-Haqq. aHna m lS-SbaaH nkidduw.

Learning Drill II

A waqt aHna wSalna, intuwma maazilt f lD-DaaR l-uxra. 'you were still in the other house'

B laa yaa Raažil, kunna qriyb min huwniy, inšid luTfiy w 9aadil, huwma raawna.

A mumkun yaasir, laakin ta9rfuwniy, nbaaliy diyma.

B miysaališ yaa Raažil, fiy kull 9arS haa l-Haažaat taaqa9.

A wiynuw l-a9ruwS.

B yiššaxla9. kiyma yquwluw, "l-a9ruwS y9arriS w il-miskiyn yitharris."

A waLLaahiy qult il-Haqq. aHna m iS-SbaaH nkidduw.

Learning Drill III

A waqt aHna wSalna, intuwma maaziltuw fiy štar iθ-θniyya.

B laa yaa Raažil, kunna qriyb min huwniy, inšid luTfiy w 9aadil, huwma šaafuwna. 'they saw us'

A mumkun yaasir, laakin ta9rfuwniy, nbaaliγ diyma.

B miysaališ yaa Raažil, fiy kull 9arS haa l-Haažaat taaqa9.

A wiynuw l-a9ruwS.

B yiššaxla9. kiyma yquwluw, "l-a9ruwS y9arriS w il-miskiyn yitharris."

A waLLaahiy qult il-Haqq. aHna m iS-SbaaH nkidduw.

Learning Drill IV

A waqt aHna wSalna, intuwma maaziltuw fiy štar iθ-θniyya.

B laa yaa Raažil, kunna qriyb min huwniy, inšid luTfiy w 9aadil huwma Sabquwna b šwayya bark. 'they came a little bit ahead of us'

A mumkun yaasir, laakin ta9rfuwniy, nbaaliγ diyma.

B miysaališ yaa Raažil, fiy kull 9arS haa l-Haažaat taaqa9.

A wiynuw l-a9ruwS.

B yiššaxla9. kiyma yquwluw, "l-a9ruwS y9arriS w il-miskiyn yitharris."

A waLLaahiy qult il-Haqq. aHna m iS-SbaaH nkidduw.

Learning Drill V

A waqt aHna wSalna, intuwma maaziltuw fiy štar iθ-θniyya.

B laa yaa Raažil, kunna qriyb min huwniy, inšid luTfiy w 9aadil huwma xalTuw 9liyna bikriy šwayya. 'they overtook us a little earlier'

A mumkun yaasir, laakin ta9rfuwniy, nbaaliγ diyma.

B miysaališ yaa Raažil, fiy kull 9arS haa l-Haažaat taaqa9.

A wiynuw l-a9ruwS.

B yiššaxla9. kiyma yquwluw, "l-a9ruwS y9arris w il-miskiyn yitharris."

A waLLaahiy qult il-Haqq. aHna m iS-SbaaH nkidduw.

Practice Drill

A waqt aHna ___1___ intuwma maaziltuw fiy štar iθ-θniyya.

B laa yaa Raažil, kunna qriyb min huwniy, inšid luTfiy w 9aadil,

huwma ___2___.

A mumkun yaasir, laakin ta9rfuwniy, nbaaliγ diyma.

B miysaališ yaa Raažil, fiy kull 9arS haa l-Haažaat taaqa9.

A wiynuw l-a9ruwS.

B yiššaxla9. kiyma yquwluw, "l-a9ruwS y9arriS w il-miskiyn yitharris."

A waLLaahiy qult il-Haqq, aHna m iS-SbaaH nkidduw.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

žiyna	'we came'
dxalna l iD-DaaR	'we entered the house'
zuzna	'we came in'
bdiyna naakluw	'we began to eat'
xlaTna	'we arrived'

2.

Raawna	'they saw us'
šaafuwna	'they saw us'
Sabquwna b šwayya bark	'they came ahead of us by a little bit'
xalTuw 9liyna bikriy šwayya	'they overtook us a little earlier'

Comprehension Drill

1. š yaaqa9 fiy kull 9arS.

2. 9laaš yaaqa9 haa š-šay.

3. n-naas illiy yžiyw l il-9arS, l-kull 9andhum istid9a.

4. š ya9mluw ba9D naas zaada.

5. š ya9mluw l-a9ruwS willa l-a9ruwSa.

Additional Vocabulary

9arS	'wedding'
taaga9	'happening, happens'
maašaakil	'difficulties'
niyðaam	'organization'
yžiyw	'they come'
min γiyr	'without'
stid9a	'invitation'
yžiybuw	'they bring'
SγaaR (sg. SγiyR)	'children'
mgaliy	'those in charge'
msaγšib	'worried'
yγaššišhum	'it (m.) worries them'
maa ya9mluw	'they don't do'
maa laahyiyn kaan b ruwHhum	'were concerned only with themselves'
ba9D	'some'

Lesson 51

	d-dars waaHid w xamsiyn	L Lesson Fifty-one
Ž	žaamaal	
X	xmiys	
	šurta	police
	xirba	ruin
Ž	qul-liy yaa xmiys, 9laaš iš-šurta fiy haak il-xirba.	Tell me, Khemis, why are the police in that (the) ruin?
	Haadiθ	accident
	maqtuwl	killed, murdered
X	Haadiθ. lqaaw Raažil maqtuwl.	[There was an] accident. They found a murdered man.
	škuwn	who?
	škuwnuw	who was he?
Ž	ta9raf škuwnuw.	Do you know who he was?
	hažžaala	widow
X	in9am, raabiH, wild il-hažžaala.	Yes, Rabih, son of the widow.
	mahbuwl	mad, insane
	yulTuf	he protects
Ž	huwwa mahbuwl. rabbiy yulTuf.	He [was] mad. God protect [us].
	maktuwb	predestined ('written')
X	šayy maktuwb	[It is] something predestined.
	mwažža9	upset
Ž	ummuw mwažž9a 9liyh.	His mother [was] upset about him.
	mitwattiR	tense
X	l-blaad il-kull mitwattRa.	The whole town is tense.

Note 51.1 The Passive Participle

a)	/k-t-b/	'to write'
	/ktib/	'he wrote'
	/maktuwb/	'written'
	/z-r-H/	'to wound'
	/zriH/	'he wounds'
	/mazruwH/	'wounded'

b)	/huwwa maqtuwl/	'he is murdered'
	/hiyya maqtuwla/	'she is murdered'
	/huwma maqtuwliyn/	'they (m.) are murdered'
	/R-Ržaal maqtuwliyn/	'the men are murdered'
	/n-nsaa maqtuwla/	'the women are murdered'
	/l-iktub maktuwba/	'the books are written'

c)	/lqaaw Raažil maqtuwl/	'they found a murdered man'
	/lqaaw R-Raažil il-maqtuwl/	'they found the murdered man'

d)	/l-maqtuwl/	'the murdered one'

A. There is a type of adjective which is called the Passive Participle. It is of the pattern maCCuwC, and it usually refers to the receiver of the action of the verb or that which has undergone that action.

B. The Passive Participle is an adjective and thus must agree in number and gender with a noun which it modifies or follows as the second part of a 'to be' sentence (see Note 1.1).

The feminine is formed by adding /-a/ to the masculine form. The plural is /-iyn/ if the noun is masculine and human, (see Note 14.1), /-a/ if it is feminine or non-human (see Note 21.1).

C. The Passive Participle must agree in definiteness with the noun it modifies (See Note 7.2).

D. The Passive Participle can be used as a noun, usually taking the definite article.

Note 51.2

a)	/qallaq/	'to cause someone to worry'
b)	/mqallaq/	'worried (m.)'
	/mqallqa/	'worried (f.)'

There is a type of verb which has the pattern $C_1VC_2C_2VC_3$, the middle radical consonant of which is doubled. The passive participle of such verbs is of the pattern $mC_1VC_2C_2VC_3$.

Learning Drill I

A qul-liy yaa xmiys, 9laaš iš-šurta fiy haak il-xirba.

B Haadiθ. lqaaw Raažil mazruwH. 'wounded'

A ta9raf škuwmuw.

B in9am, raabiH. wild il-hažžaala.

A huwwa mahbuwl, rabbiy yulTuf.

B šayy maktuwb.

A ummuw mwažž9a 9liyh.

B l-blaad il-kull mitwattRa.

Learning Drill II

A qul-liy yaa xmiys, 9laaš iš-šurta fiy haak il-xirba.

B Haadiθ. lqaaw Raažil maqtuwl.

A ta9raf škuwnuw.

B in9am, raabiH, wild il-hažžaala.

A huwwa mažnuwn, rabbiy yulTuf. 'mad, insane'

B šayy maktuwb.

A ummuw mwažž9a 9liyh.

B l-blaad il-kull mitwattRa.

Learning Drill III

A qul-liy yaa xmiys, 9laaš iš-šurta fiy haak il-xirba.

B Haadiθ. lqaaw Raažil maqtuwl.

A ta9raf škuwnuw.

B in9am, raabiH, wild il-hažžaala.

A huwwa mahbuwl, rabbiy yulTuf.

B šayy mqaddar. 'predestined'

A ummuw mwažž9a 9liyh.

B l-blaad il-kull mitwattRa.

Learning Drill IV

A qul-liy yaa xmiys, 9laaš iš-šurta fiy haak il-xirba.

B Haadiθ. lqaaw Raažil maqtuwl.

A ta9raf škuwnuw.

B in9am, raabiH, wild il-hažžaala.

A huwwa mahbuwl, rabbiy yulTuf.

B šayy maktuwb.

A ummuw mqallqa 9liyh. 'worried'

B l-blaad il-kull mitwattRa.

Learning Drill V

A qul-liy yaa xmiys, 9laaš iš-šurta fiy haak il-xirba.

B Haadiθ. lqaaw Raažil maqtuwl.

A ta9raf škuwnuw.

B in9am, raabiH, wild il-hažžaala.

A huwwa mahbuwl, rabbiy yulTuf.

B šayy maktuwb.

A ummuw myissfa 9liyh. 'upset'

B l-blaad il-kull mitwattRa.

Practice Drill

A. qul-liy yaa ___1___, 9laaš iš-šurta fiy haak il-xirba.

B. Haadiθ. lqaaw Raažil ___2___.

A. ta9raf škuwnuw.

B. in9am, ___1___, wild il-hažžaala.

A. huwwa mahbuwl, rabbiy yulTuf.

B. šayy maktuwb.

A. ummuw myissfa 9liyh.

B. l-blaad il-kull mitwattRa.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

naažiy
saalaH
xmiys
gaasim
žaamaal
munžiy
9aadil
luTfiy

2.

magtuwl (g-t-l)	'killed'
mažruwH (ž-r-h)	'wounded'
maðbuwH (ð-b-H)	'slaughtered' (his throat cut)
maksuwr (k-s-r)	'broken'
mašnuwq (š-n-q)	'hanged'
madfuwn (d-f-n)	'buried'

Comprehension Drill I

1. wiyn kull šayy maktuwb.

2. tnižžimšiy tquwl šayy maktuwb 9and l-a9rab.

3. fiy haa l-buldaan in-naas yHibbuw yšuwfuw 9laaš iš-šayy yžiy?

4. f il-buldaan il-mitqaddma n-naas yquwluw b il-maktuwb?

Additional Vocabulary

Comprehension Drill II

1. aaš θamma fiy Triyq l-a9wiyna.

2. škuwn dxal fiy šizra.

3. s-saayaq laa baas?

4. huwwa wiyn mažruwH.

Additional Vocabulary

xTiyr	'serious'
Triyq l-a9wiyna	'El-Aouina Street'
saayaq	'driver'
kamyuwn	'truck'
dxal fiy	'ran into' ('entered in')
mažruwh	'hurt'
Saaq	'foot, leg'
mkassar	'broken'
žbiyn	'forehead'
maHluwl	'cut' ('opened')
š-šurtiyya	'the police'
9amluw taaliyfuwn	'they telephoned'
sayyaarit l-is9aaf	'ambulance'
y9adduw	'they direct'

Lesson 52

	d-dars θniyn w xamsiyn	Lesson Fifty-two
N	naažya	
F	fawziy	
	Suwq	market
N	yaa siy fawziy, maašiy l iS-Suwq il-yuwm?	Mr. Faouzi, [are you] going to the market today?
	nišriy	I buy
	nišriy-lik	I buy [for] you
F	in9am, tHibbšiy nišriy-lik Haaža.	Yes, do you want me to buy you something ('do you want I buy for you something!')?
	mriyĐ	sick
	yHibb	he wants
	yHibbik ...	he wants you to ...
	tžiyb	you bring
	tžiyb-luw	you bring [to] him
	Tarf	some
	dwaa	medicine
N	laa, maatišriy-liy šayy, baarak alLaahuw fiyk, aama, xuwya mriyĐ, yHibbik tžiyb-luw Tarf dwaa.	No, don't bring me anything, thank you, but my brother is sick, he wants you to bring him some medicine.
	maašiy	going
	nišriy	I buy
	nišriy-lha	I buy [for] her
	maašiy nišriy-lha fiy	[I am] going to buy her
F	Hatta uxtiy mriyĐa, maašiy nišriy-lha fiy Tarf HRaabiš.	My sister is also sick, [I am] going to buy her some pills.

yišfiy	**he cures**
marD	**illness**
xaayib	**bad**

N rabbiy yišfiy, haa l-marD xaayib. God cures, this (the) sickness is bad.

Note 52.1 Indirect Object Pronouns - Singular

a)	**/ktibt-liy/**	**'you wrote to me'**
	/ktibt-lik/	**'I wrote to you'**
	/ktibt-luw/	**'I (or you) wrote to him'**
	/ktibt-ilha/	**'I (or you) wrote to her'**
	/qaal-liy/	**'he said to me'**
	/qaal-lik/	**'he said to you'**
	/qaal-luw/	**'he said to him'**
	/qaal-ilha/	**'he said to her'**
	/yišraH-liy/	**'he explains to me'**
	/yišraH-lik/	**'he explains to you'**
	/yišraH-luw/	**'he explains to him'**
	/yišraH-lha/	**'he explains to her'**
	/yišriy-liy/	**'he buys for me'**
	/yišriy-lik/	**'he buys for you'**
	/yišriy-luw/	**'he buys for them'**
	/yišriy-lha/	**'he buys for her'**
b)	**/qult/**	**'I said'**
	/qut-lik/	**'I said to you'**
	/qult-illik/	**'I said to you'**

A. The indirect object pronouns are suffixes added to the verb, usually having the meaning 'to or for X.' The singular indirect object pronoun suffixes are: /-liy/ 'to, for me'; /-lik/, 'to, for you'; /-luw/ 'to, for him'; and two forms for 'to, for her': /-ilha/ if the verb ends in two consonants or a long vowel plus a consonant, and /-lha/ if it ends in a vowel or a short vowel followed by a single consonant.

B. If /qult/ 'I said' has the indirect object pronominal suffix /-lik/ 'to you', the /l/ of the verb is lost or the /l/ of the suffix is doubled and is preceded by /i/.

Note 52.2 Various Forms for the Future

a)	/maašiy nišriy/	'I am going to buy'
b)	/baaš nišriy/	'I am going to buy'
c)	/Tawwa nišriy/	'I am going to buy'

The future can be expressed by using the words /maašiy/ 'going', /Tawwa/ 'now' or /baaš/ (see Note 11.1) before the imperfect form of the verb.

Note 52.3 The Irregular Verb /xŏaa/

a)	/xŏiyt/	'I took'	/xŏiyna/	'we took'
	/xŏiyt/	'you took'	/xŏiytuw/	'you (pl.) took'
	/xŏaa/	'he took'	/xŏaaw/	'they took'
	/xŏaat/	'she took'		
b)	/naaxuŏ/	'I take'	/naaxŏuw/	'we take'
	/taaxuŏ/	'you take'	/taaxŏuw/	'you (pl.) take'
	/yaaxuŏ/	'he takes'	/yaaxŏuw/	'they take'
	/taaxuŏ/	'she takes'		
c)	/xuwŏ/	'take!'		
	/xuwŏuw/	'(you pl.) take!'		

d) /naakul/	'I eat'	/kliyt/	'I ate'
/taakul/	'you eat', etc.	/klaa/	'he ate', etc.
/kuwl/	'eat!'		
/kuwluw/	'(you pl.) eat!'		

The verb /xðaa/ in the perfect is conjugated like a regular CWC verb, but is irregular in the imperfect and imperative, as shown in b) and c).

The verb /klaa/ 'to eat' is conjugated in the same way, as shown in d).

Learning Drill I

A yaa siy fawziy, maašiy l iS-Suwq il-yuwm?

B in9am, tHibbšiy nišriy-lik Haaža.

A laa, maataaxuð-liy šayy, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk, aama xuwya yHibbik tžiyb-luw Tarf dwaa. 'you get for me'

B Hatta uxtiy mriyða, maašiy nišriy-lha fiy Tarf HRaabiš.

A rabbiy yišfiy, haa l-marÐ xaayib.

Learning Drill II

A yaa siy fawziy, maašiy l iS-Suwq il-yuwm?

B in9am, tHibbšiy nišriy-lik Haaža.

A laa, maatšuwf-liy šayy, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk, aama xuwya mriyÐ. yHibbik tžiyb-luw Tarf dwaa. 'look for for me'

B Hatta uxtiy mriyÐa. maašiy nišriy-lha fiy Tarf HRaabiš.

A rabbiy yišfiy, haa l-marÐ xaayib.

Learning Drill III

A yaa siy fawziy, maašiy l iS-Suwq il-yuwm?

B in9am, tHibbšiy nišriy-lik Haaža.

A laa, maatišriy-liy šayy, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk, aama xuwya mriyÐ. yHibbik tšuwf-luw Tarf dwaa. 'you look for, for him'

B Hatta uxtiy mriyÐa. maašiy nišriy-lha fiy Tarf HRaabiš.

A rabbiy yišfiy, haa l-marÐ xaayib.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa siy fawziy, maašiy l iS-Suwq il-yuwm.

B in9am, tHibbšiy nišriy-lik Haaža.

A laa, maatišriy-liy šayy, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk, aama xuwya mriyÐ.

yHibbik taaxuǒ-luw Tarf dwaa. 'you get for him'

B Hatta uxtiy mriyÐa. maašiy nišriy-lha. fiy Tarf HRaabiš.

A rabbiy yišfiy, haa l-marÐ xaayib.

Learning Drill V

A yaa siy fawziy, maašiy l iS-Suwq il-yuwm.

B in9am, tHibbšiy nisriy-lik Haaža.

A laa, maatišriy-liy šayy, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk, aama xuwya mriyÐ.

yHibbik tžiyb-luw Tarf dwaa.

B Hatta uxtiy mriyDa. maašiy nžiyb-ilha fiy Tarf HRaabiš. 'you bring for her'

A rabbiy yišfiy, haa l-marÐ xaayib.

Practice Drill

A yaa siy fawziy, maašiy l iS-Suwq il-yuwm.

B in9am, tHibbšiy ___1___-lik Haaža.

A laa tšuwf-liy šayy, baarak aLLaahuw fiyk, aama xuwya mriyÐ. yHibbik

___2___-luw Tarf dwaa.

B Hatta uxtiy mriyÐa. maašiy nžiyb-ilha fiy Tarf HRaabiš.

A rabbiy yišfiy, haa l-marÐ xaayib.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	
naaxuǒ-	'I get'	ta̬axuǒ	'you get'
nžiyb-	'I bring'	tžiyb	'you bring'
na̬qdiy-	'I purchase'	ta̬qdiy	'you purchase'
nsuwf-	'I look for'	tsuwf	'you look for'
nda̬bbir-	'I get'	tda̬bbir	'you get'
nišriy-	'I buy'	tišriy	'you buy'

Comprehension Drill

1. θammaašiy barša mwaaSLaat biyn duwz w gbiLLaat.
2. s-sukkaan l-ib9aad 9a l-mdiyna yimšuw kull yuwm l iS-Suwq.
3. aama yuwm yimšuw l il-mdiyna.
4. 9la aaš yžiyw l il-blaad.
5. lwaaš yžiyw l il-blaad.

Additional Vocabulary

biyn	'between'
bqaayaq	'places'
duwz	'Douz'
gbiLLaat	'Gbillat'
mwaaSLaat	'means of communication'
sukkaan	'inhabitants'
b9aad	'far, distant' (pl.)
maa yimšuw ... kaan marra	'they go only once'
žim9a	'week'
žmaal	'camels'
bhaayim	'donkeys'
xiyl	'horses'

Lesson 53

d-dars θlaaθa w xamsiyn — Lesson Fifty-three

M muw9allam

T tlaamða

Mu muxTaaR

tlaamča (sg. tilmiyð)	students, pupils
qult	I told
qult-ilkum	I told (to) you (pl.)
l-baaraH	yesterday
M yaa tlaamða, aaš qult-ilkum fiy dars il-baaraH.	Students, what did I tell you in yesterday's lesson?
qult	you told
qult-ilna	you told (to) us
9rab	Arabs
waqqfuw	they stopped (someone)
l-franž	the Franks
bwatiyy	Poitiers
T qult-ilna lliy l-a9rab waqqfuwhum l-franž fiy bwatiyy.	You told us that the Arabs were stopped by the Franks at Poitiers ('that the Arabs they stopped them the Franks at Poitiers').
quwl	tell!
quwl-ilna/quwl-inna	tell (to) us!
9aam	year
M baahiy. yaa muxTaaR, quwl-inna fiy aama 9aam.	Good. Moktar, tell us in what year.
sab9a	seven
myaa	hundred
sab9a myaa	seven hundred

	θniyn	two
	θlaaθiyn	thirty
	θniyn w θlaaθiyn	thirty-two ('two and thirty')
Mu	fiy 9aam sab9a myaa w θniyn w θlaaθiyn.	In seven hundred and thirty-two.
	tišraH	you explain
	sbaab (sg. sibba)	reasons, causes
M	baahiy, yaa munžiy, tnižžimšiy tišraH-lna l-asbaab.	Good, Monji, can you explain (to us) the reasons?

Note 53.1 Indirect Object Pronouns - Plural

a)	/qult-ilna/ ~ /qult-inna/	'you said to us'
	/qult-ilkum/	'I said to you (pl.)'
	/qult-ilhum/	'I (or you) said to them'
	/qaal-ilna/	'he said to us'
	/qaal-ilkum/	'he said to you (pl.)'
	/qaal-ilhum/	'he said to them'
b)	/yišraH-lna/	'he explains to us'
	/yišraH-lkum/	'he explains to you (pl.)'
	/yišraH-lhum/	'he explains to them'
	/yišriy-lna/	'he buys for us'
	/yišriy-lkum/	'he buys for you (pl.)'
	/yišriy-lhum/	'he buys for them'

A. The indirect object pronouns for the plural are: /-ilna/ 'to, for us'; /-ilkum/ 'to or for you (pl.)'; /-ilhum/ 'to, for them'; if the verb to which they are suffixed ends in a cluster of two consonants or a long vowel followed by a consonant.

B. If the verb ends in a vowel or a short vowel followed by a single consonant, the forms are /-lna/ 'to, for us'; /-lkum/ 'to, for you (pl.)'; and /-lhum/ 'to, for them'.

Note 53.2 Indirect Object Pronouns - All Forms

a)	/ktibt-liy/	'he wrote to me'
	/ktibt-lik/	'he wrote to you'
	/ktibt-luw/	'he wrote to him'
	/ktibt-ilha/	'he wrote to her'
	/ktibt-ilna/	'he wrote to us'
	/ktibt-ilkum/	'he wrote to you (pl.)'
	/ktibt-ilhum/	'he wrote to them'
b)	/yišriy-liy/	'he buys for me'
	/yišriy-lik/	'he buys for you'
	/yišriy-luw/	'he buys for him'
	/yišriy-lha/	'he buys for her'
	/yišriy-lna/	'he buys for us'
	/yišriy-lkum/	'he buys for you (pl.)'
	/yišriy-lhum/	'he buys for them'

Learning Drill I

A yaa tlaamða, aaš Hkiyt-ilkum fiy dars il-baaraH. 'I told (to) you'

B qult-ilna lliy l-a9rab waqqfuwhum l-franž fiy bwatiyy.

A baahiy. yaa muxTaaR, quwl-inna fiy aama 9aam.

C fiy 9aam sab9a myaa w θniyn w θlaaθiyn.

A baahiy, yaa munžiy, tnižžimšiy tišraH-lna l-isbaab.

Learning Drill II

A yaa tlaamða, aaš fassart-ilkum fiy dars il-baaraH. 'I told (to) you'

B qult-ilna lliy l-a9rab waqqfuwhum l-franž fiy bwaatiyy.

A baahiy. yaa muxTaaR, quwl-inna fiy aama 9aam.

C fiy 9aam sab9a myaa w θniyn w θlaaθiyn.

A baahiy, yaa munžiy, tnižžimšiy tišraH-lna l-isbaab.

Learning Drill III

A yaa tlaamða, aaš warriyt-ilkum fiy dars il-baaraH. 'I taught (to) you'

B qult-ilna lliy l-a9rab waqqfuwhum l-franž fiy bwaatiyy.

A baahiy. yaa muxTaaR, quwl-inna fiy aama 9aam.

C fiy 9aam sab9a myaa w θniyn w θlaaθiyn.

A baahiy, yaa munžiy, tnižžimšiy tišraH-lna l-isbaab.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa tlaamða, aaš qult-ilkum fiy dars il-baaraH.

B qult-ilna lliy l-a9rab ɣilbuwhum l-franž fiy bwaatiyy. 'they beat them'

A baahiy. yaa muxTaaR, quwl-inna fiy aama 9aam.

C fiy 9aam sab9a myaa w θniyn w θlaaθiyn.

A baahiy, yaa munžiy, tnižžimšiy tišraH-lna l-isbaab.

Learning Drill V

A yaa tlaamða, aaš qult-ilkum fiy dars il-baaraH.

B qult-ilna lliy l-a9rab Đarbuwhum l-franž fiy bwaatiyy. 'they beat them'

A baahiy. yaa muxTaaR, quwl-inna fiy aama 9aam.

C fiy 9aam sab9a myaa w θniyn w θlaaθiyn.

A baahiy, yaa munžiy, tnižžimšiy tišraH-lna l-isbaab.

Practice Drill

A yaa tlaamða, aaš ___1___-lkum fiy dars il-baaraH.

B ___2___-lna lliy l-a9rab ___3___hum l-franž fiy bwaatiyy.

A baahiy. yaa muxTaaR, quwl-inna fiy aama 9aam.

C fiy 9aam sa9ba myaa w θiyn w θlaaθiyn.

A baahiy, yaa siy munžiy, tnižžimšiy tišraH-lna l-isbaab.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

qult-	'I told'
Hkiyt-	'I told'
fassart-	'I explained'
warriyt-	'I taught'

2.

qult-	'you told'
Hkiyt-	'you told'
fassart-	'you explained'
warriyt-	'you taught'
darrist-	'you taught'
fahhimt-	'you explained'

3.

waqqfuw	'they stopped'
γilbuw	'they beat'
Ðarbuw	'they fought'
ražž9uw	'they routed'

Comprehension Drill

1. aaš tilqa 9anduw S-SamSaaR fiy tuwnis?

2. l iškuwn iS-SamSaaR yikriy D-DyaaR.

3. xidmit iS-SamSaaR tžiyb l-fluws willa laa.

4. 9laaš maatilqaaš barša SamSaaRa.

Additional Vocabulary

SamSaaR	'real estate broker'
Hbaab	'friends'
ma9ruwf	'(well) known'
xidma	'work, job'
S9iyba	'difficult'
yilzimha	'it requires'
tziyb	'it brings'

Lesson 54

d-dars arb9a w xamsiyn	Lesson Fifty-four
9maal (sg. 9mal)	tasks, duties
šraa	buying
min a9maal l-imRaa fiy ba9D žiyhaat baRR tuwnis, šraa l-Haažaat mtaa9 iD-DaaR,	Among the tasks of the woman in many parts of the land of Tunisia is buying the things of the house,
qmaaš	cloth
kiyma fiy haa d-dars, il-mRaa tišriy Haažaat kiyma l-aqmaaš.	as in this lesson, the woman buys things like the cloth.
waqt	when
qammaaš	cloth seller
ya9žib	it pleases
ya9žibha	she likes it ('it pleases her')
waqt l-imRaa tišriy l-aqmaaš min 9and il-qammaaš, tšuwf l-aqmaaš illiy ya9žibha,	When the woman buys (the) cloth from the cloth seller, she looks for the kind she likes,
tbiy9	she sells
tišriy	she buys
tbiy9 w tišriy	she bargains ('she buys and sells')
w tiśriy w tbiy9 m9a l-qammaaš.	and she bargains with the cloth seller.

Questions

1. aaš min 9maal l-imRaa fiy ba9ö žiyhaat baRR tuwnis.
2. fiy haa d-dars, aaš tišriy l-imraa.
3. min 9and škuwn tišriy l-aqmaaš.

M	mRaa	
Q	qammaaš	
	haa	this
	baazaaR	store
	haa l-baazaaR	this (the) store
M	haa l-baazaaR mtaa9 billa9ž?	Is this the store of Belaaj?
Q	in9am, haaða huwwa. š laazmik yaa mRaa.	Yes, this is it. What do you need, ma'am?
	qaSSa (pl. qSaayiS, qaSSaat)	piece of material
	Suwf	wool
M	maaða biyya 9la qaSSa Suwf baahya.	I want a good piece of woolen material.
	ya9žib	it pleases
	ya9žbik	it pleases you
Q	aLLaah ybaarik. haa l-qmaaš il-kull Suwf. ya9žbikšiy haa l-qmaas.	All right. This cloth is all wool ('this the cloth the all wool'). Do you like this cloth?
	luwn (pl. lwaan)	color
M	laa, maaða biyya 9la qaSSa min haa l-luwn.	No, I want a piece of this color.
	Haqq (pl. Hquwq)	truth, right
	9andik il-Haqq	you are right
	xaariž	fashionable
Q	9andik il-Haqq yaalla, haa l-luwn xaariž barša.	You are right, ma'am, this color is very fashionable.

Note 54.1 Demonstrative Pronoun /haaða/ 'this' and Demonstrative Adjective /haa/ and /haaða/ 'this'

a)	/haaða Haanuwt billa9ž/	'This is the shop of Bellaaj'
	/haaða qmaaš/	'This is a cloth'
b)	/haa l-qmaaš/	'this cloth'
	/l-qmaaš haaða/	'this cloth'

A. If the word 'this ' is used as the subject of a 'to be' sentence (this is ...) (see Note 1.1), the demonstrative pronoun /haaða/ is used.

B. If the word 'this' modifies a noun (this cloth), a demonstrative adjective is used. The demonstrative adjective meaning 'this' has two forms: /haa/ if it precedes the noun, and /haaða/, used for special emphasis, following the noun. A noun modified by a demonstrative must take the definite article, although it is not translated in English.

Note that /haaða qmaaš/ 'this is a cloth' is a complete sentence, whereas /haa l-qmaaš/ 'this cloth' and /l-qmaaš haaða/ 'this cloth' are not.

Learning Drill I

A haaða Haanuwt billa9ž? 'shop'

B in9am, haaða huwwa. š laazmik yaa mRaa.

A maaða biyya 9la qaSSa Suwf baahya.

B aLLaah ybaarik, haa l-aqmaaš il-kull Suwf. ya9žbikšiy haa l-aqmaaš.

A laa, maaða biyya 9la qaSSa min haa l-luwn.

B 9andik il-Haqq yaalla, haa l-luwn xaariž barša.

Learning Drill II

A haaða Haanuwt billa9ž?

B in9am, haaða huwwa. š laazmik yaa mRaa.

A maaða biyya 9la qaSSa Suwf baahya.

B aLLaah ybaarik, haa S-Saff l-kull Suwf. ya9žbikšiy haa 'row'
l-qmaaš.

A laa, maaða biyya 9la qaSSa min haa l-luwn.

B 9andik il-Haqq yaalla, haa l-luwn xaariž barša.

Learning Drill III

A haaða Haanuwt billa9ž?

B in9am, haaða huwwa. š laazmik yaa mRaa.

A maaða biyya 9la qaSSa Suwf baahya.

B aLLaah ybaarik, haa S-Saff il-kull Suwf. ya9žbikšiy
haa T-Tarf. 'piece'

A laa, maaða biyya 9la qaSSa min haa l-luwn.

B 9andik il-Haqq yaalla. haa l-luwn xaariž barša.

Learning Drill IV

A haaða Haanuwt billa9ž?

B in9am, haaða huwwa. š laazmik yaa mRaa.

A maaða biyya 9la qaSSa Suwf baahya.

B aLLaah ybaarik, haa S-Saff il-kull Suwf. ya9žbikšiy haa T-Tarf.

A laa, maaða biyya 9la qaSSa min haa l-9arD. 'pattern'

B 9andik il-Haqq yaalla, haa l-9arD xaariž barša.

Learning Drill V

A haaða suwq billa9ž? 'market'

B in9am, haaða huwwa. š laazmik yaa mRaa.

A maaða biyya 9la qaSSa Suwf baahya.

B aLLaah ybaarik, haa S-Saff il-kull Suwf, ya9žbikšiy haa T-Tarf.

A laa, maaða biyya 9la qaSSa min haa l-9arD.

B 9andik il-Haqq yaalla, haaða 9arD xaariž barša. 'this is a very fashionable pattern'

Practice Drill

A haaða ___1___ billa9ž?

B in9am, haaða huwwa, š laazmik yaa mRaa.

A maaða biyya 9la qaSSa Suwf baahya.

B aLLaah ybaarik, haa ___2___ l-kull Suwf. ya9žbikšiy haa ________.

A laa, maaða biyya 9la qaSSa min haa ________.

B 9andik il-Haqq.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

baazaaR	'store'
Haanuwt	'shop'
suwq	'market'
maaγaaza	'(modern) store'
mHall	'place, establishment'

2.

l-marfa9	'the shelf'
l-maSraf	'the counter'
l-Haarma	'the counter'
l-kuds	'the pile'

3.

l-qmaaš	'the cloth'
T-Tarf	'the piece'
T-Trayyif	'the small piece'
l-faÐla	'the scrap of cloth'

4.

l-9arÐ	'the pattern'
n-naSS	'the kind'
l-luwn	'the color'
n-naw9	'the kind'
l-fSal	'the pattern'

Comprehension Drill I

1. šniyya l-Haažaat illiy min šraa l-mRaa.

2. šniyya l-Haažaat illiy min šraa R-Raažil.

3. 9laaš l-imRaa tišriy l-Haažaat ir-rxiysa bark.

4. 9laaš l-ifluws 9andha qiyma kbiyra.

5. fiy amriyka, l-imRaa tišriy kull šayy?

Vocabulary

qiyma	'value'
yaaliy	'expensive'
rxiys	'cheap'
sraa	'buying, purchase'
kθiyr	'abundant'

Comprehension Drill II

1. tiž̌žimšiy tquwl ism aaxur l-šaamaal ifriyqya.

2. qaddaaš min blaad θamma fiy šaamaal ifriyqya.

3. šniyya l-buldaan mtaa9 il-maγrab l-ikbiyR.

4. tniž̌žimšiy tqul-liy ba9D il-Haažaat illiy kiyf kiyf f il-maγrab l-ikbiyr.

Additional Vocabulary

blaad (pl. buldaan)	'country'
šaamaal	'north'
friyqya	'Africa'
l-maγrab l-ikbiyr	'the Magrib, North Africa west of Egypt'
liybya	'Libya'
d-dzaayir	'Algeria'
l-maγrab	'Morocco'
kiyf kiyf	'the same, alike'
naabaat	'plants'
Haywaan	'animals'
arD	'land'
waHda	'one' (fem.)
sukkaan	'inhabitants'
diyn	'religion'
luwγa	'language'
taariyx	'history'

Lesson 55

d-dars xamsa w xamsiyn	Lesson Fifty-five
l-biy9 w iš-šraa	bargaining ('buying and selling')
l-mRaa 9andha barša waqt l il-biy9 w iš-šraa.	Women ('the women') have much time for bargaining.
tixTaaR	she chooses
naw9 (pl. nwaa9)	kind
hiyya tixTaaR fiy naw9 il-qmaaš w il-luwn illiy ya9žibha.	She is choosing the kind of cloth and the color she likes ('the color which pleases her')
maazaal	still
ywarriy	he
l-qammaaš maazaal ywarriy l il-mRaa f il-qmaaš illiy tHibb;	The cloth merchant is still selling the woman the cloth which she wants;
haa	this
haak	that
haa l-qmaaš min huwniy w haak l-qmaaš min γaadiy.	This cloth (from) here and that cloth (from) there.

Questions

1. l-mRaa 9andha barša waqt l il-biy9 w iš-šraa.
2. aaš maazaalit tixTaaR.
3. w il-qammaaš?

Dialogue

M mRaa

Q qammaaš

haak	that
mzayyin	printed
M haak il-qmaaš γaadiy muwš duwniy, laakin maaða biyya nšuwf qmaaš mzayyin.	That (the) cloth there is not bad, but I want to see printed cloth.

xTaaR	choose
kiyf	as
kiyfik	as you
9la kiyfik	as you please ('on as you')
raff (pl. rfuwf)	shelf
nmidd	I bring
Q xTaar 9la kiyfik, l-imzayyin il-kull fuwq haak ir-raff. aaš tHibb nmidd-lik.	Choose as you please, all the printed [cloth] is on that (the) counter. I'll bring what you like ('what you like I bring to you').
aHmar	red
daakin	dark
M haak l-aqmaaš f il-aHmar id-daakin.	That (the) cloth in the dark red.
xaaliS	pure
fiy	in
fiyh	in it (m.)
θluθ	[one] third
qTun	cotton
Q haaðaaka muwš Suwf xaaliS, fiyh lθ-θluθ qTun.	That is not pure wool, it is one third cotton ('in it the third cotton').
yhimm	it (m.) matters, is important
nšuwf	I see
TRaa nšuwf	let me see
M maayhimmiš, TRaa nšuwf.	It doesn't matter, let me see.

Note 55.1 Demonstrative Pronoun /haaðaaka/ 'that'

Demonstrative Adjective /haak/ and /haaðaaka/ 'that'

a)	/haaðaaka muwš Suwf xaaliS/	'This is not pure wool'
b)	/haak l-qmaaš/	'that cloth'
	/l-qmaaš haaðaaka/	'that cloth'

A. If the word 'that' is to be used as the subject of a sentence (that is ...) the demonstrative pronoun /haaðaaka/ is used.

B. If the word 'that' modifies a noun, a demonstrative adjective is used. The demonstrative adjective has two forms: /haak/ if it precedes the noun, and /haaðaaka/ used for special emphasis after the noun. A noun modified by /haak/ or /haaðaaka/ must take the definite article although it is not translated in English.

Learning Drill I

A l-9arÐ ɣaadiy muwš duwniy, laakin maaða biyya nšuwf 9arÐ mzayyin. 'pattern'

B xTaaR 9la kiyfik l-imzayyin il-kull fuwq haak ir-raff, aaš tHibb nmidd-lik.

A haak il-9arÐ fiy l-aHmar daakin.

B haaðaaka muwš Suwf xaaliS. fiyh iθ-θluθ qTun.

A maayhimmiš, TRaa nšuwf.

Learning Drill II

A haak il-9arÐ ɣaadiy muwš duwniy, laakin maaða biyya nšuwf 9arÐ mzayyin.

B xTaar 9la kiyfiyk, l-imzayyin il-kull fuwq haak il-marfa9, 'shelf' aaš tHibb nmidd-lik.

A haak il-9arÐ fiy l-aHmar d-daakin.

B haaðaaka muwš Suwf xaaliS. fiyh iθ-θluθ qTun.

A maayhimmiš, Traa nšuwf.

Learning Drill III

A n-naSS ɣaadiy muwš duwniy, laakin maaða biyya nšuwf naSS mzayyin. 'kind, type'

B xTaaR 9la kiyfik, l-imzayyin il-kull fuwq haak il-marfa9. aaš tHibb nmidd-lik.

A haak in-naSS fiy l-aHmar id-daakin.

B haaðaaka muwš Suwf xaaliS, fiyh iθ-θluθ qTun.

A maayhimmiš, TRaa nšuwf.

Learning Drill IV

A haak in-naSS ɣaadiy muwš duwniy, laakin maaða biyya nšuwf naSS mzayyin.

B xTaaR 9la kiyfik, l-imzayyin il-kull fuwq haak il-bank, aaš tHibb nmidd-lik. 'bench'

A haak in-naSS fiy l-aHmar id-daakin.

B haaðaaka muwš Suwf xaaliS, fiyh iθ-θluθ qTun.

A maayhimmiš, TRaa nšuwf.

Learning Drill V

A haak in-naw9 ɣaadiy muwš duwniy, laakin maaða biyya nšuwf naw9 mzayyin. 'kind'

B xTaaR 9la kiyfik, l-imzayyin il-kull fuwq haak il-bank, aaš tHibb nmidd-lik.

A haak in-naSS fiy l-aHmar id-daakin.

B haaðaaka muwš Suwf xaaliS, fiyh iθ-θluθ qTun.

A maayhimmiš, TRaa nšuwf.

Practice Drill

A haak ____1____ ɣaadiy muwš duwniy, laakin. maaða biyya nšuwf ____1____ mzayyin.

B xTaar 9la kiyfik, l-imzayyin il-kull fuwk haak ___2___, aaš tHibb nmidd-lik.

A haak ___1___ fiy l-aHmar id-daakin.

B haačaaka muwš ___3___ xaaliS, fiyh iθ-θluθ qTun.

A maayhimmiš, TRaa nšuwf.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

l-qmaaš	'the cloth'
l-9arĐ	'the pattern'
n-naSS	'the kind'
n-naw9	'the kind'
T-Tarf	'the piece'
T-Trayyif	'the small piece'

2.

l-marfa9	'the shelf'
l-bank	'the bench'
l-maSraf	'the counter'
l-Haarma	'the counter'
l-kuds	'the pile'
l-kursiy	'the chair'

3.

Hriyr	'silk'
niylun	'nylon'
kittaan	'linen'
Suwf	'wool'

Comprehension Drill I

1. in-nsaa l-kull kiyf kiyf.
2. in-nsaa fiy baRR tuwnis kiyf kiyf.
3. aama naw9 min nsaa tilqa fiy gaabis.
4. θammaašiy nsaa tbiy9 w tišriy l-yuwm fiy baRR tuwnis.

Vocabulary

nsaa	'women'
kiyf kiyf	'alike, the same'
gaabis	'Gabes'
zirba	'Djerba'

Comprehension Drill II

1. fiy γaalib il-buldaan il-mitqaddma, n-nsaa l-yuwm tšaarik f il-Haayaat l-ižtiymaa9iyya?
2. w fiy ba9D il-buldaan l-uxra.
3. tnižžimšiy tquwl ism ba9D il-buldaan il-mitqaddma.
4. w il-buldaan illiy muwš mitqaddma.

Additional Vocabulary

dunya	'world'
γaalib	'most, majority'
tšaarik	'she takes part in, participates in'
Haayaat	'life'
ižtiymaa9iyya	'social'
iqtiySaadiyya	'economic'
mšaarka	'participation'
maHduwda	'limited'
saa9aat	'sometimes'
b il-kull	'altogether'
qaa9id yzuwl	'are disappearing'
bdaat ta9mil	'she begins to act'

Lesson 56

d-dars sitta w xamsiyn	**Lesson Fifty-six**
biyn	between
min biyn	among
9maal (sg. 9mal)	tasks, jobs
min biyn 9maal iR-Raažil il-biy9 w iš-šraa zaada.	Among the tasks of the man is bargaining also.
zaRbiyya (pl. zRaabiy)	carpet, rug
il-yuwm θamma Raažil yHibb yišriy zaRbiyya.	Today there is a man [who] wants to buy a carpet.
farq	difference
kliym (pl. klaayim)	(large) rug
laakin iR-Raažil maaya9rafš il-farq biyn iz-zaRbiyya w biyn il-kliym.	but the man doesn't know the difference between the carpet and (between) the rug.
suwm	price
γaaliy	high, expensive
rxiyS	cheap, inexpensive
suwm iz-zaRbiyya γaaliy w iR-Raažil yHibb Haaža rxiySa.	The price of the carpet is high, and the man wants something cheap.
baaya9	seller
saa9aat	sometimes
saggaadiy	shoddy, poorly made
l-baaya9 yquwl il-Haaža r-rxiySa Haaža saggaadiy, w muwš mliyHa.	The seller says the cheap object is a shoddy object and not [very] good

Questions:

1. aaš yHibb yišriy R-Raažil.
2. R-Raažil ya9raf il-farq biyn iz-zaRbiyya w biyn il-marquwm?
3. aaš yquwl il-baaya9.

Dialogue

Š	šaariy	'buyer'
B	baaya9	'seller'
Š	b qaddaaš haa z-zaRbiyya.	(With) how much is this (the) rug?
	haaðiy	this
	haaw	here
	muwhimma	nice, interesting, important
B	haaðiy maahiyš zaRbiyya yaa siydiy, haaða kliym, laakin haaw zaRbiyya. haaðiy zaRbiyya muwhimma.	This is not a rug, sir; this is a (large) rug, but here is a rug. This is a nice rug.
Š	šnuwwa suwm haa z-zaRbiyya.	What is the price of this rug?
B	haaðiy yaa siydiy b arb9iyn diynaaR.	This [one], sir, [sells] for forty dinars.
	haaða	that
	šaaHiT	high
Š	haaða suwm šaaHit šwayya.	This is a rather high price.
	rfiy9a	excellent
	xiyr min	better than
B	w haaðiy zaRbiyya rfiy9a zaada, xiyr min haa l-kliym is-saggaadiy.	And this is an excellent rug also, better than that shoddy (large) rug.
Š	b qaddaaš haa l-kliym.	(With) how much is this (the) large rug?
B	b 9ašra diynaaRaat baRk.	(With) ten dinars only.

Note 56.1 Feminine Demonstrative Pronoun /haaðiy/ 'this'

Feminine Demonstrative Adjective /haa/ and /haaðiy/ 'this'

a)	/haaðiy zaRbiyya/	'This is a carpet.'
b)	/haa z-zaRbiyya/	'this carpet'
	/iz-zaRbiyya haaðiy/	'this carpet'

A. If the word 'this' is used as the subject of a sentence as indicating a feminine noun, the demonstrative pronoun /haaðiy/ is used.

B. If the word 'this' modifies a feminine noun, the demonstrative adjective /haa/ is used before the noun, or the form /haaðiy/ is used after the noun for special emphasis. A noun modified by the demonstrative adjective must take the definite article, which is not translated in English.

Learning Drill I

A b qaddaaš haa l-quffa. 'palm leaf basket'

B haaðiy maahiyš quffa yaa siydiy, haaða
fiyliyy laakin haay quffa muwhimma. 'straw basket' 'here (f.)'

A šnuwwa suwm haa l-quffa.

B haaðiy yaa siydiy b θlaaθa diynaaRaat. 'three'

A haaða suwn šaaHit šwayya.

B w haaðiy quffa rfiy9a zaada,
xiyr min haa l-fiyliyy s-saggaadiy.

A b qaddaaš haa l-fiyliyy.

B b diynaaR bark.

Learning Drill II

A b qaddaaš haa ž-žibba. 'jibba, man's cotton garment'

B haaðiy maahiyš žibba yaa siydiy,
haaða kadruwn, laakin haay žibba. 'wool tunic'

A šnuwwa suwm haa ž-žibba.

B haaðiy yaa siydiy b arb9iyn diynaaR.

A haaða suwm šaaHit šwayya.

B w haaðiy žibba rfiy9a zaada, xiyr min haa l-kadruwn is-saggaadiy.

A b qaddaaš haa l-kadruwn.

B b 9ašra diynaaR bark.

Learning Drill III

A b qaddaaš haa l-kiswa. 'suit'

B haaðiy maahiyš kiswa yaa siydiy,

haaða qifTaan, laakin haay kiswa. 'kaftan, a long-sleeved robe'

haaðiy kiswa muwhimma.

A šnuwwa suwm haa l-kiswa.

B haaðiy yaa siydiy b arb9iyn diynaaR

A haaða suwm šaahit šwayya.

B w haaðiy kiswa rfiy9a zaada, xiyr min haa l-qifTaan is-saggaadiy.

A b qaddaaš haa l-qifTaan.

B b 9ašra diynaaR bark.

Learning Drill IV

A b qaddaaš haa l-maayda. 'low dining table'

B haaðiy maahiyš maayda yaa siydiy, haaðiy Taawla, laakin 'table'

haay maayda. haaðiy maayda muwhimma.

A šnuwwa suwm haa l-maayda.

B haaðiy yaa siydiy b arb9iyn diynaaR.

A haaða suwm šaaHit šwayya.

B w haaðiy maada rfiy9a zaada, xiyr min haa T-Taawla s-saggaadiy.

A b qaddaaš haa T-Taawla.

B b 9ašra diynaaRaat bark.

Learning Drill V

A b qaddaaš haa l-maayda.

B haaðiy maahiyš maayda yaa siydiy, haaðiy Taawla, laakin haay maayda.

haaðiy maayda muwhimma.

A šnuwwa suwm haa l-maayda.

B haaðiy yaa siydiy b arb9iyn diynaaR.

A haaða si9r šaaHit šwayya.

B w haaðiy maayda rfiy9a zaada, xiyr min haa T-Taawla s-saggaadiy.

A b qaddaaš haa T-Taawla.

B b 9ašra diynaaRaat bark.

Practice Drill

A b qaddaaš haa ___1___.

B haaðiy maahiyš ___1___ yaa siydiy, haaða ___2___,

laakin haay ___1___. haaðiy ___1___ muwhimma.

A šnuwwa ___3___ haa ___1___.

B haaðiy yaa siydiy b arb9iyn diynaaR.

A haaða ___3___ šaaHit šwayya.

B w haaðiy ________ rfiy9a zaada, xiyr min haa ___2___ s-saggaadiy.

A b qaddaaš haaða ___2___.

B b 9ašra diynaaR bark.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	
l-xaSna	'chest (with side door)'	sunduwq	'chest with top door'
s-sasla	'pendant'	taqliyd	'necklace'
n-ndaasa	'thong'	sandaal	'sandal'
l-hazzamiyya	'bath towel'	biškiyr	'towel'
l-Hdiyda	'bracelet'	xilxaal	'ankle bracelet'
l-muwsa	'small knife'	sikkiyn	'knife'
s-suwriyya	'shirt'	maryuwl	'pullover'
l-bilγa	'slipper'	sabbaat'	'Western shoe'

Comprehension Drill I

1. tnižžim tqul-liy ism ba9Ð il-buldaan illiy fiyha l-biy9 w iš-šraa.
2. fiy šaamaal ifriyqya š-šaariy 9anduw l-Haqq f il-biy9 w iš-šraa willa laa.
3. aaš yHibb yquwl il-biy9 w iš-šraa f il-aswaam.
4. θamma biy9 w šraa f is-suwm fiy amriyka willa laa.

Vocabulary

bRuwR	'countries'
Sbaanya	'Spain'
muwriyTaanya	'Mauritania'
maaLTa	'Malta'
9anduw l-Haqq	'he has the right'
aswaam	'prices'
ya9Tiy	'he gives'

Comprehension Drill II

1. tnižžimšiy tquwl wiyn il-buldaan l-aqdiyma illiy ma9ruwfa b il-biy9 w iš-šraa.

2. tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism ba9D il-buldaan fiy šaamaal ifriyqya.

3. 9aadit il-biy9 w iš-šraa maazaalit muwžuwda fiy šaamaal ifriyqya.

4. w fiy žaanuwb uwruwbba?

Vocabulary

ma9ruwf b	'known for'
žaanuwb	'south'
uwruwbba	'Europe'
9aada	'custom'
maazaalit	'is still'
muwžuwda	'found'
maqbuwla	'allowed'
yarža9	'goes back'
awliyn	'early, ancient'
tižžaar	'merchants'
yuwnaan	'Greeks'
fniyqiyn	'Phoenicians'
ma9ruwf	'known'

Lesson 57

d-dars saaba9 w xamsiyn	Lesson Fifty-seven
šaariy	buyer
ybiy9	he sells
yišriy	he buys
ybiy9 w yišriy	he bargains ('he sells and he buys')
waqt iš-šaariy yilqa s-suwm γaaliy, ybiy9 w yišriy m9a l-baaya9.	When the buyer finds the price high, he bargains with the seller,
ta9žib	it (f.) pleases
aaxur	other
maaγaaza	store
laakin waqt iš-šaariy yilqa haaža maata9žibš, yinšid il-baaya9 9la Haanuwt aaxur willa maaγaaza yilqa fiyha Haaža baahya.	but when the buyer finds something which doesn't please [him], he asks the seller about another shop or store where he can find something good ('he finds in it something good').
yHibb 9la	he wants
yHibb 9liyha	he wants it, is looking for it
9la xaaTir saa9aat il-baaya9 ya9raf wiyn il-Haaža illiy yHibb 9liyha š-šaariy.	Because sometimes the seller knows where the thing [is] which the buyer is looking for ('the thing he is looking for it the buyer').

Questions:

1. waqtaaš iš-šaariy ybiy9 w yišriy m9a l-baaya9.
2. 9laaš iš-šaariy yinšid 9la Haanuwt aaxur.
3. l-baaya9 ya9raf aaš yHibb iš-šaariy willa laa.

Dialogue

B	baaya9	'seller'
Š	šaariy	'buyer'
	9andik	you have ('with you')
	maa	which
	Ðriyf	small
	aÐraf	smaller
	aÐraf min	smaller than
	rxiys	cheap
	arxas	cheaper
	arxas min	cheaper than
Š	9andikšiy maa aÐraf w arxas m iz-zaRbiyya haaðiyka.	Do you have [something] which is smaller and cheaper than that rug ('than the rug that')?
	yumkun	it is possible
B	laa yaa siydiy, laakin yumkun tilqa Haaža baahya f il-Haanuwt Haaðaaka.	No, sir, but is is possible [that] you [will] find something good in that shop (in the shop that').
	ymiyn	right
	ySaaR	left
Š	aama maaγaaza, lliy 9al l-iymiyn willa 9al l-iySaaR.	Which store, [the one] which is on the right or on the left?
	haak	that
B	haak illiy 9al l-iymiyn.	That which is on the right.
Š	baarak alLaahuw fiyk.	Thank you.
B	min γiyr imziyya.	You're welcome.

Note 57.1 Demonstrative Pronoun /haaðiyka/ 'that'

Demonstrative Adjective /haak/ and /haaðiyka/

a) /haaðiyka zaRbiyya/ 'That is a rug.'

b) /haak iz-zaRbiyya/ 'that cloth'

/iz-zaRbiyya haaðiyka/ 'that cloth'

A. If the word 'that' is used as the subject of a sentence and indicates a feminine noun, the demonstrative pronoun /haaðiyka/ is used.

B. If the word 'that' modifies a feminine noun, the demonstrative adjective /haak/ is used before the noun, or the form /haaðiyka/ is used after the noun for special emphasis. A noun modified by the demonstrative adjective must take the definite article, which is not translated in English.

Note 57.2 The Comparative of Adjectives

a) /rxiyS/ 'cheap' /Đriyf/ 'small'

/arxaS/ 'cheaper' /aĐraf/ 'smaller'

b) /9andikšiy maa arxaS m iz-zaRbiyya haaðiyka/.

'Do you have something cheaper than that rug?'

A. To form the comparative of an adjective, the pattern aCCaC is used, with C representing the three consonants of the root.

B. To express the idea 'smaller than X', the comparative form of the adjective is used with the preposition /min/.

Learning Drill I

A 9andikšiy maa aĐraf w arxaS m il-aHSiyra haaðiyka. 'mat'

B laa, yaa siydiy, laakin yumkun tilqa Haaža baahya f il-maaγaaza haaðiyka.

A aama maaγaaza, illiy 9al l-iymiyn willa 9al l-iySaaR.

B haak illiy 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill II

A 9andikšiy maa aÐraf w arxaŠ m il-aHsiyra haaðiyka.

B laa yaa siydiy, laakin yumkun tilqa Haaža baahya f

iS-Sqiyfa haaðiyka. 'covered area in the market'

A aama sqiyfa, lliy 9al l-iymiyn willa 9al l-iySaaR.

B lliy 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill III

A 9andikšiy maa aÐraf w arxaŠ m il-wazra haaðiyka. 'woolen outer garment usually worn by Bedouins'

B laa yaa siydiy, laakin yumkun tilqa Haaža baahya

iS-Sqiyfa haaðiyka.

A aamaahiy, s-Sqiyfa lliy 9al l-iymiyn willa 9al l-iySaaR. 'which one'

B haak illiy 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill IV

A 9andikšiy maa aÐraf w arxaŠ m il-marquwm haaðaaka. 'large rug'

B laa yaa siydiy, laakin yumkun tilqa Haaža baahya f

il-qaSSariyya haaðiyka.

A aama qaSSariyya, lliy 9al l-iymiyn willa 9al l-iySaaR.

B haak illiy 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Learning Drill V

A 9andikšiy maa aDraf w arxaS m il-barnuws haaðaaka. 'cloak, burnous'

B laa yaa siydiy, laakin yumkun tilqa Haaža baahya fiy qaSSariyya haaðiyka.

A aama qaSSariyya, lliy 9al l-iymiyn willa 9al l-iySaaR.

B haak illiy 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Practice Drill

A 9andikšiy maa aDraf w arxaS m ____1____ haaðiyka.

B laa yaa siydiy, laakin yumkun tilqa Haaža baahya fiy ____2____ haaðiyka.

A aama ____2____, lliy 9al l-iymiyn willa 9al l-iySaaR.

B haak illiy 9al ____3____.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

B min γiyr mziyya.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

il-milHfa	'drape'
il-quffa	'basket'
il-x̱iyma	'tent'
iš-škaara	'bag'
il-maxla	'handbag'

2.

(l-)Hwiynta	'small shop'
(l-)batHa	'plaza'
(n-)naaHya	'area'
(l-)9irma	'pile'
(D-)DaaR	'house'

3.

l-iymiyn	'the right'
l-iySaaR	'the left'

Comprehension Drill I

1. l-ifluws laazama f il-biy9 w iš-šraa.

2. aaš tilqa l-baaya9 ya9mil waqt l-ifluws muwš muwžuwda.

3. l-ifluws muwžuwda fiy amriyka willa laa.

4. l-ifluws laazma fiy kull il-muw9aamlaat l-iqtiySaadiyya.

Lesson 58

	d-dars θmaanya w xamsiyn	Lesson Fifty-eight
R	raabaH	
H	Huwsiyn	
	liyk	(of)
	9laališ (sg. 9alluwš)	sheep
	haaðuwma	these
R	yaa siy Huwsiyn, liyk l-a9laališ haaðuwma.	Hey, Mr. Honcine, are these sheep yours?
	Haaža	need
	Haažtik	your need
	Haažtik b _____?	do you need _____?
H	in9am. Haažtik b waaHid minhum.	Yes, do you need one of them?
	muwsim	(religious) holiday
	yilzim	it is needed, necessary
	yilzimniy	I need ('it is needed me')
	SγaaR (sg. SγiyR)	children, small ones
R	in9am. il-muwsim qriyb w yilzimniy zuwz kiyf haaðuwma l iS-SγaaR.	Yes. The holiday is near, and I need two like these for the kids.
	tfaÐÐal	please
	xTaaR	choose
	9la kiyfik	as you please
H	tfaÐÐal yaa xuwya, xTaaR 9la kiyfik.	Please, brother, choose as you wish.
	taqriyb	approximately
R	šmuwwa s-suwm taqriyb.	What is the price approximately?
	maaðaalaan	for example
	9ašra	ten

Vocabulary

muw9aamlaat	'dealings'
laazim θamma	'there must be'
waqt illiy	'when'
muwžuwd	'existing'
ya9tiy	'he gives'
yaaxuð	'he takes'
qTiySaadiyya	'economic'

Comprehension Drill II

1. 9laaš l-ifniyqiyn naas kbaaR f il-biy9 w iš-šraa.
2. l-ifniyqiyn yišriyw barša Haažaat zaada?
3. šniyya l-Haažaat mtaa9 tižaarit li-fniyqiyn.
4. θammaašiy naas maazaaluw maaya9rfuwš l-ifluws il-yuwm.

Vocabulary

fniyqiyn	'Phoenicians'
qmaaš	'cloth'
Suwf	'wool'
saa9aat	'sometimes'
baaš	'in order to'
ya9Tiyw	'they gave'
yaaxðuw	'they took'
uxra	'other (fem.)'

	diynaaRaat (sg. diynaar)	dinars
H	rxiyS, z-zuwz 9laališ haaðuwka maaθaalan b 9ašra diynaaRaat.	Cheap, that pair [of] sheep, for example, are for ten dinars.
	yiswaaw	they are worth
	sitta	six
R	9laaš yaa xuwya. haaðuwka 9laališ SgaaR; yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.	Why, brother? Those are small sheep; they are worth six dinars.
	tirbaH	you gain, come out ahead
H	išriy tirbaH.	Buy [somewhere else and] you will come out ahead.

Note 58.1 Plural Demonstrative Pronouns

Plural Demonstrative Adjectives

a)	/haaðuwma 9laališ/	'these are sheep'
	/haaðuwka 9laališ/ or /haaðuwmka 9laališ/	'those are sheep'
	/haaðuwma n9aaž/	'these are ewes'
	/haaðuwka n9aaž/ or /haaðuwmka n9aaž/	'those are ewes'
b)	/haa l-a9laališ/ /l-a9laališ haaðuwma/	'these sheep'
	/haak l-a9laališ/ /l-a9laališ haaðuwka/	'those sheep'

A. The plural demonstrative pronouns /haaðuwma/ 'these' and /haaðuwma/ ~ /haaðuwmka/ 'those' are used for both masculine and feminine.

B. The plural demonstrative pronouns, if used before the noun, are identical to the singular demonstratives used in that position: /haa/ 'these', /haak/

'those'. Used after the noun /haaðuwma/ 'these' and /haaðuwka/~/haaðuwmka/ 'those', are used. As with the singular demonstrative pronouns, the modified noun must take the definite article.

Learning Drill I

A yaa siy Huwsiyn, liyk in-n9aaž haaðuwma. 'ewes'

B in9am. Haažtik b waHda minhuw?

A in9am. l-muwsim qriyb w yilzimniy zuwz kiyf haaðuwma l iS-SγaaR.

B tfaĐĐal yaa xuwya, xTaaR 9la kiyfik.

A šnuwwa s-suwm taqriyb.

B rxiyS. z-zuwz n9aaž haaðuwka maaθaalaan b 9ašra diynaaRaat.

A 9laaš yaa xuwya, haaðuwka n9aaž SγaaR, yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.

B išriy tirbaH.

Learning Drill II

A yaa siy Huwsiyn, liyk il-fraaTil haaðuwma. 'Calves'

B in9am, Haažtik b waaHid minhum?

A in9am. l-muwsim qriyb w yilzimniy zuwz kiyf haaðuwma l iS-SγaaR.

B tfaĐĐal yaa xuwya, xTaaR 9la kiyfik.

A šnuwwa s-suwm taqriyb.

B rxiyS, z-zuwz fraaTil haaðuwka maaθaalaan b 9ašra diynaaRaat.

A 9laaš yaa xuwya, haaðuwka fraaTil SγaaR, yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.

B išriy tirbaH.

Learning Drill III

A yaa siy Huwsiyn, liyk l-a9liylšaat haaðuwma. 'small sheep'

B in9am. Haažtik b waaHid minhum?

A in9am. l-muwsim qriyb w yilzimniy zuwz kiyf haaðuwma l iS-SγaaR.

B tfaĐĐal yaa xuwya, xTaaR 9la kiyfik.

A šnuwwa suwm taqriyb.

B rxiyS, z-zuwz 9liyšaat maaθaalaan b 9ašra diynaaRaat.

A 9laaš yaa xuwya, haaðuwka 9liylšaat SγaaR, yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.

B išriy tirbaH.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa siy Huwsiyn, liyk il-wizzaat haaðuwma? 'geese'

B in9am, Haažtik b waHda minhum?

A in9am. l-muwsim qriyb w yilzimniy zuwz kiyf haaðuwma l-iS-SγaaR.

B tfaDDal yaa xuwya, xTaaR 9la kiyfik,

A šnuwwa s-suwm taqriyb.

B rxiyS, z-zuwz wizzaat haaðuwka wizzaat SγaaR, yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.

A 9laaš yaa xuwya, haaðuwka wizzaat SγaaR, yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.

B išriy tirbaH.

Learning Drill V

A yaa siy Huwsiyn, liyk iž-žurmaanaat haaðuwma? 'ducks'

B in9am, Haažtik b waHda minhum?

A in9am. l-muwsim qriyb w yilzimniy zuwz kiyf haaðuwma l iS-SγaaR.

B tfaDDal yaa xuwya, xTaaR 9la kiyfik.

A šnuwwa s-suwm taqriyb.

B rxiyS, z-zuwz žurmaanaat haaðuwma maaθaalaan b 9ašra diynaaRaat.

A 9laaš yaa xuwya. haaðuwka žurmaanaat SγaaR, yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.

B išriy tirbaH.

Practice Drill

A yaa siy Huwsiyn, liyk l-____1____ haaðuwma?

B in9am, Haažtik b ____2____ minhum?

A in9am, l-muwsim qriyb w yilzimniy zuwz kiyf haaðuwma l iS-SγaaR.

B tfaDDal yaa xuwya, xTaaR 9la kiyfik.

A šnuwwa suwm taqriyb.

B rxiyS, z-zuwz ____1____ haaðuwka maaθaalaan b 9ašra diynaaRaat.

A 9laaš yaa xuwya, haaðuwka ___1___ SγaaR, yiswaaw sitta diynaaRaat.

B išriy tirbaH.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

Masculine		Feminine	
braakiš	'male sheep'	dzaažaat	'hens'
kbaaš	'rams'	n9aaž	'ewes'
9liylšaat	'small sheep'	wizzaat	'geese'
fraatil	'calves'	žurmaanaat	'ducks'

2.

waaHid	'one (masc.)'
waHda	'one (fem.)'

Comprehension Drill I

1. f il-9aasma, kull id-dyaaR 9andhum il-maaraafaq?
2. tnižžimš tquwl wiyn tilqa d-dyaaR lliy blaaš maaraafaq.
3. wiyn tilqa l-Hammaamaat, f il-Haara l-fqiyra willa f il-Haara l-γniyya.
4. 9laaš maatilqaaš Hammaamaat f il-Haara haaðiyka.

Vocabulary

9aasma	'capital'
zmiy9	'all'
maaraafaq	'conveniences'
Haara	'quarter (of a city)'
haaðuwmka	'those, the former'
qliyl	'seldom'
Hammaam (pl. -aat)	'bath'
9umuwmiy	'public'
haaðuwma	'these, the latter'
blaaš	'without'

Lesson 59

d-dars tis9a w xamsiyn	Lesson Fifty-nine
kaariy	renter
ždiyd	new
DaaR (f.) (pl. dyuwr)	house
l-yuwm θamma kaariy ždiyd yinšid 9la DaaR mliyHa w ždiyda.	Today there is a new renter asking about a nice (and) new house.
fiy	in
Haaža	need
l	of
huwwa fiy Haaža l DaaR baahya.	He is in need of a good house.
miyš	not
kull	every
šay	thing
kull šay	everything
laakin iD-DaaR miyš kull šayy.	But the house isn't everything.
maaθaal (pl. mθaal)	proverb
yquwl il-maaθaal	Says the proverb:
žaaR	neighbor
qbal	
ž-žaaR qbal iD-DaaR.	The neighbor is more important than the home. ('the neighbor before the house').
haaða	this
9laaš	why
s9iyd	Sa'id
w haaða 9laaš il-kaariy yinšid fiy siy s9iyd 9la žiyRaan.	And this is why the renter is asking Mr. Sa'id about the neighbors.

Questions:

1. aaš θamma l-yuwm.
2. D-DaaR kull šay willa laa.
3. aaš yquwl il-maaθaal.

Dialogue

K kaariy

S s9iyd

K	qul-liy yaa siy s9iyd, iž-žiyRaan huwniy mlaaH willa laa.	Tell me, Mr. Sa'id, are the neighbors here nice or not?
	na9raf	I know
	kaan	only
	ba9Đ	some
	qdim ~ qdum (sg. qdiym)	old (pl.)
	kbaaR (sg. kbiyR)	adults ('big ones')
	SɣaaR (sg. SɣiyR)	youngsters ('small ones')
	aHbaab (sg. Hbiyb)	friendly (pl.)
	SHaab (sg. SaaHib)	people
S	na9raf kaan ba9Đ iž-žiyRaan il-qdum huwniy, huwma l-kull mlaaH. kbaaR w SɣaaR aHbaab, w SHaab xluwq mlaaH.	I know only some of the old neighbors here, they (the) all are nice. Adults and youngsters are friendly, and people of good manners.
	za9ma	I wonder if, do you think that
	ždud (sg. ždiyd)	new (pl.)
	dwaana (sg. duwniy)	bad (pl.)
K	za9ma ž-žiyRaan iž-ždud muwš dwaana.	Do you think the new neighbors are O.K. ('not bad')?

ya9lim	he knows
aLLa	God, Allah
ya9lim aLLa	God knows
9andhum	they have ('with them')
ðirr	kids, children (collective)
klaab (sg. kalb)	dogs
S9aab (sg. S9iyb)	troublesome
γiyr ðaalik	and so forth

S ya9lim aLLa, 9andhum baršа ðirr SγaaR w klaab S9aab w γiyr ðaalik. — God knows, they have many small kids and troublesome dogs and so forth.

Note 59.1 Broken Plurals - Adjectives

/žaaR qdiym/	'old neighbor'
/žiyRaan qdum/	'old neighbors'

/kalb 9Diym/	'large dog'
/klaab 9Daam/	'large dogs'

Adjectives modifying nouns must agree with the noun in number. If the noun is singular, the adjective is singular. If the noun is plural, the adjective is also plural.

The plural of most adjectives is formed in the same way as that of nouns, by changing the arrangements of consonants and vowels, often called broken plurals (see Note 19.1).

Learning Drill I

A qul-liy yaa siy s9iyd, iž-žiyRaan huwniy mlaaH willa laa.

B na9raf kaan ba9D iž-žiyRaan il-qdum huwniy, huwma l-kull mlaaH, kbaaR w SγaaR kRaam w sHaab xluwq mlaaH.

'generous' (pl.); (sg. kRiym)

A za9ma ž-žiyRaan iž-ždud muwš dwaana.

B ya9lim aLLa, 9andhum barša ðirr SγaaR w klaab S9aab w γiyr ðaalik.

Learning Drill II

A qul-liy yaa siy s9iyd, iž-žiyRaan huwniy γniyya willa laa? 'rich' (pl.) (sg. γniy)

B na9raf kaan ba9Ð iž-žiyRaan il-qdum huwniy, huwma l-kull γniyya.

A za9ma ž-žiyRaan iž-ždud muwš fiqra?

B ya9lim aLLa, 9andhum barša ðdirr SγaaR w klaab S9aab w γiyr ðaalik.

Learning Drill III

A qul-liy yaa siy s9iyd, iž-žiyRaan huwniy mlaaH willa laa.

B na9raf kaan ba9Ð iz-ziyRaan il-qdum huwniy, huwma l-kull mlaaH.

A za9ma ž-žiyRaan iž-ždud muwš dwaana.

B ya9lim aLLa, 9andhum barša ðirr rkaak w klaab S9aab w γiyr ðaalik. 'annoying' (pl.) (sg. rkiyk)

Learning Drill IV

A qul-liy yaa siy s9iyd, iž-žiyRaan huwniy mlaaH willa laa.

B na9raf kaan ba9Ð iž-žiyRaan il-qdum huwniy, huwma l-kull mlaaH.

A za9ma ž-žiyRaan iž-ždud muwš dwaana.

B ya9lim aLLa, 9andhum barša ðirr rkaak w klaab 9ðaam w γiyr ðaalik. 'huge' (pl.) (sg. 9ðiym)

Learning Drill V

A qul-liy yaa siy s9iyd, iž-žiyRaan huwniy mlaaH willa laa.

B na9raf kaan ba9Ð iž-žiyRaan il-qdum huwniy, huwma l-kull mlaaH.

A za9ma ž-žiyRaan iž-ždud muwš dwaana.

B ya9lim aLLa, 9andhum barša ðirr rqaaq w klaab kbaaR w γiyr ðaalik. 'small' (pl.) (sg. rqiyq)

Practice Drill

A qul-liy yaa siy s9iyd, iž-žiyRaan huwniy ___1___ willa laa?

B na9raf kaan ba9D iž-žiyRaan il-qdim huwniy, huwma l-kull ___1___.

A za9ma ž-žiyRaan iž-ždud ___2___.

B ya9lim aLLa, 9andhum barša öirr SγaaR w klaab S9aab w γiyr öaalik.

Additional Vocabulary

1.

Singular	Plural	
fhiym	fhaam	'intelligent'
Hsan	Hsaan	'good'
simH	smaaH	'polite'
fTiyn	fTaan	'witty'
zamniy	zmaana	'traditional'

2.

Singular	Plural	
šHiyH	šHaaH	'stingy'
žaahil	žihhaal	'ignorant'
qbiyH	qbaaH	'bad'
bxiyl	buxla	'lazy, stingy'

Comprehension Drill I

1. tižžimšiy tqul-liy maaθaal 9la ž-žaaR?
2. l-waaHid illiy fiy haaža l id-ḋaaR fiy Haaža l iž-žaaR willa laa?
3. 9laaš l-insaan fiy Haaža l iž-žaaR.

Comprehension Drill II

1. taaqaddam il-buldaan 9la l-blaad bark willa 9la ž-žiyRaan zaada?
2. fRaanSa w almaanya fiy taaqaddam willa laa.
3. tižžimšiy tquwl ism zuwz buldaan mžawriyn.
4. haa zuwz buldaan fiy urubba?
5. t-taaqaddum Haaža saaHla waqt θamma silm w taa9aawun biyn il-buldaan willa laa?

Additional Vocabulary

taaqaddum	'progress'
il-buldaan	'countries'
muwš 9la	'is not the responsibility of'
bark	'only'
saa9aat	'sometimes'
tilqa	'you find'
mžawriyn	'neighboring'
silm	'peace'
taa9aawun	'co-operation'
ykuwn	'it is'
saaHla	'easy'
s9iyba	'difficult'
fRaanSa	'France'
alṃaanya	'Germany'
urubba	'Europe'
waqt	'when'
biyn	'between'

Lesson 60

	ddars sitta	Lesson Sixty
W	waaHid	
9	9aarif	
	ahl	people
	mašhuwr	famous
	9maal (sg. 9mal)	deeds
	b	for
	xiyr	goodness
	9maal il-xiyr	good deeds ('deeds of the goodness')
W	b il-Haqq ahl haa l-blaad mašhuwriyn b a9maal il-xiyr?	Is it true the people of this (the) town are famous for good deeds?
	mtaa9hum	their ('of them')
	mawruwθ 91a	inherited from
	žduwd (sg. židd)	ancestors, grandfathers
	awwil	early, first
	mayyit/miyyit	dead
	qwaal	sayings, proverbs
	qwaalhum	their proverbs
	Hayy	living, alive
9	in9am, l-a9maal mtaahum mawruwθa 91a ž-žduwd l-awliyn. huwma maytiyn, laakin qwaalhum Hayyiyn.	Yes, their deeds are inherited from the early ancestors. They are dead, but their sayings are alive.
	SγaaR (sg. SγiyR)	young (people)
	mitrabbiy	educated, brought up
W	S-SγaaR mitrabbyiyn 91a nifs iš-šay?	(Are) the young educated in the same way ('on the same thing')?
	firHaan	happy
	maa	what

γaalib	most
f il-γaalib	most ('in the most')
mištaaq	eager
ma9rfa	knowledge
š9uwb (sg. ša9b)	people
uxra (sg. aaxur)	other (pl.)
9 in9am, tižžim tquwl illiy huwma firHaaniyn b maa 9andhum, laakin f il-γaalib huwma mištaaqiyn l ma9rift iš-š9uwb l-uxra.	Yes, you can say that they are happy with what they have, but most (of them), they are eager to know other people ('eager for knowledge of other people').

Note 60.1 Masculine Adjective Plural Suffix /-iyn/

a)	/ž-židd l-awwil/	'the early ancestor'
	/ž-žduwd l-awliyn/	'the early ancestors'
b)	/huwwa mašhuwr/	'he is famous'
	/huwma mašhuwriyn/	'they are famous'

Many adjectives, principally active and passive participles (see Notes 47.1 and 51.1), take the plural masculine suffix /-iyn/ when modifying or referring to a plural masculine noun.

Learning Drill I

A b il-Haqq ahl haa l-blaad mašhuwriyn b a9maal il-xiyr?

B in9am. l-a9maal mtaa9hum mawruwθa 9la ž-žduwd l-awliyn, huwma madfuwniyn, laakin qwaalhum w a9maalhum Hayyiyn. 'buried'

A S-SγaaR mitrabbyiyn 9la nafs iš-šay?

B in9am, tižžim tquwl illiy huwma firHaaniyn b maa 9andhum, laakin f il-γaalib huwma mištaaqiyn l ma9rift iš-š9uwb l-uxriyn.

Learning Drill II

A b il-Haqq ahl haa l-blaad mašhuwriyn b a9maal il-xiyr?

B in9am. l-a9maal mtaa9hum mawruwθa 9la ž-žduwd l-awliyn, huwma
madfuwniyn laakin qwaalhum w a9maalhum 9aayšiyn. 'alive'

A S-SγaaR mitrabbyiyn 9la nafs iš-šay.

B in9am, tižžim tquwl illiy huwma firHaaniyn b maa 9andhum,
laakin f il-γaalib huwma mištaaqiyn l ma9rift iš-š9uwb l-uxriyn.

Learning Drill III

A b il-Haqq ahl haa l-blaad mašhuwriyn b a9maal il-xiyr?

B in9am. l-a9maal mtaa9hum mawruwθa 9la ž-žduwd l-awliyn huwma madfuwniyn
laakin qwaalhum w a9maalhum 9aayšiyn.

A S-SγaaR tal9iyn 9la nafs iš-šay? 'brought up'

B in9am, tižžim tquwl illiy huwma firhaaniyn, laakin
f il-γaalib huwma mištaaqiyn l ma9rift iš-š9uwb l-uxriyn.

Learning Drill IV

A b il-Haqq ahl haa l-blaad mašhuwriyn b a9maal il-xiyr?

B in9am. l-a9maal mtaa9hum mawruwθa 9la ž-žduwd l-awliyn, huwma
madfuwniyn laakin qwaalhum w a9maalhum 9aayšiyn.

A S-SγaaR tal9iyn 9la nafs iš-šay?

B in9am. tižžim tquwl illiy huwma mitkaffiyn b maa 'satisfied'
9andhum, laakin f il-γaalib huwma mištaaqiyn l ma9rift iš-š9uwb l-uxriyn.

Learning Drill V

A b il-Haqq ahl haa l-blaad mašhuwriyn b a9maal il-xiyr?

B in9am. l-a9maal mtaa9hum mawruwθa 9la ž-žduwd l-awliyn, huwma madfuwniyn.
laakin qwaalhum w a9maalhum 9aayšiyn.

A S-SγaaR tal9iyn 9la nafs iš-šay?

B in9am. tižžim tquwl illiy huwma mitkaffiyn b maa 9andhum, laakin
f il-γaalib huwma miTTal9iyn l ma9rift iš-š9uwb l-uxriyn. 'aware'

Practice Drill

A b il-Haqq ahl haa l-blaad mašhuwriyn b a9maal il-xiyr?

B in9am. l-a9maal mtaa9hum mawruwθa 9la ž-žduwd l-awliyn, huwma ___1___

laakin ___2___-hum w a9maalhum ___3___.

A S-SγaaR tal9iyn 9la nafs iš-šay?

B in9am. tižžim tquwl illiy huwma mitkaffiyn b maa 9andhum, laakin

f il-γaalib huwma miTTal9iyn l ma9rift iš-s9uwb l-uxriyn.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

mansiyyiyn	'forgotten' (pl.)
mitwaffyiyn	'dead' (pl.)
marduwmiyn	'buried' (pl.)
maytiyn	'dead' (pl.)
madfuwniyn	'buried' (pl.)

3.

baaqiyn	'left'
miðkuriyn	'told'
maHfuÐiyn	'kept'
mašhuwriyn	'famous'

2.

qwaa9id (sg. qaa9da)	'rules'
9aadaat	'laws'
hikmaat	'proverbs'
Truq (sg. Taariyqa)	'way (of life)'
m9aarif (sg. ma9rfa)	'knowledge'
mθaal (sg. maaθaal)	'proverbs'

Comprehension Drill I

1. ahl ir-ruwmaan min in-naas l-awliyn willa min in-naas il-yuwm?

2. mniyn ahl ir-ruwmaan.

3. ahl ir-ruwmaan mašhuwriyn barša?

4. 9laaš mišhuwriyn.

5. tižžimšiy tqul-liy sniyya l-a9maal mtaa9 ahl ir-ruwmaan.

Comprehension Drill II

1. tižžimšiy tquwl ism aaxur l iš-šaamaal ifriyqya?

2. l-arÐ 9la saaHil il-maγrib bayahya willa laa?

3. θamma barša ššaR 9la s-saaHil willa laa?

4. aaš θamma f id-daaxil.

5. aaš tilqa f id-daaxil.

Additional Vocabulary

gdiym iz-zaamaan	'old times'
s9uwb	'people'
9aašit	'lived'
saahil	'coast'
maγrib	'western North Africa'
buldaan	'cities'
sbab	'reason'
xaSba	'fertile'
yumkin	'it is possible'
fiyha	'in it'
ziyra9t	'cultivation'
daaxil	'interior'
xΘaar	'greenness'
traab	'sand'
ryaaH	'wind'
xSuSiy	'particularly'
saHra	'desert'

Lesson 61

d-dars waaHid w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-one
žuwn	John, Jean (Fr.)
žuwn Tawwa fiy žirba.	Jean is now in Djerba.
kaariy	tenant, renter
bnaaya (pl. -at)	building
γaadiy	there
huwwa kaariy fiy bnaaya γaadiy	He is a tenant in a building there.
ya9raf	he knows
maaya9rafš	he doesn't know
laakin yuwsif maaya9rafš b iD-DabT aama bnaaya.	But Yusuf doesn't know exactly which building.
waaHid	one
waaHid min	one of
huwwa yinšid fiy waaHid m il-xaddaama mtaa9 il-bnaaya.	He is asking one of the workers of the building.

Questions

1. fiyn žuwn tawwa.
2. 9laaš (9la aaš) yinšid žuwn.

Dialogue

Y yuwsif

X xaddaam

ta9raf	you know
ta9rafšiy	do you know?
Y ta9rafšiy škuwn kaariy haa l-bnaaya	Do you know who the tenant of this (the) building is?
tlawwiž 9la	you are looking for

X	θamma barša kaariyn fiy haa l-bnaaya. 9la škumm tlawwiž.	There are many tenants in this building. Who are you looking for ('for whom are you looking')?
	nlawwiž 9la	I am looking for
	msaafir (pl. -iyn)	traveler
Y	nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy.	I am looking for a foreign traveler.
	fRaanSaawiy (pl. -iyn)	French
	maaLTiy (pl. -iyn)	Maltese
X	θamma barša msaafriyn baRRaaniyn. θamma msaafriyn fRaanSaawiyn w msaafriyn maaLTiyn zaada.	There are many foreign travelers. There are French travelers and Maltese travelers also.
	l-fRaanSaawiy	the Frenchman
	lliy	who
	ism	name
	ismuw	his name
Y	maaða biyya nšuwf il-fRaanSaawiy lliy ismuw žuwn.	I want to see the Frenchman whose name is Jean ('the Frenchman who his name is Jean').
	aa	Oh
X	aa! l-fRaanSaawiy muwš huwniy tawwa.	Oh! the Frenchman is not here now.

Note 61.1 Adjectives as Nouns

a) /nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy/ 'I am looking for a foreign traveler'

b) /l-baRRaaniy muwš huwniy/ 'The foreigner is not here.'

The clear distinction between nouns and adjectives does not exist in Tunisian Arabic. Adjectives are a subclass of nouns which can be used to modify other nouns. The word /baRRaaniy/ is used in a) to modify /msaafir/; in b) it is used like any other noun.

Note 61.2 Formation of Adjectives

/tuwnis/	Tunisia, Tunis	/tuwnsiy/	Tunisian
/suwdaan/	Sudan	/suwdaaniy/	Sudanese
/maγrab/	Magrib, Morocco	/maγrbiy/	Moroccan

Adjectives are often formed from regular nouns, most often proper nouns referring to cities, countries, etc., by adding the suffix /-iy/ to the noun.

Learning Drill I

A ta9rafšiy škuwn kaariy haa l-bnaaya.

B θamma barša kaariyn fiy haa l-bnaaya. 9la škuwn tlawwiž.

A nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy.

B θamma barša msaafriyn baRRaaniyn huwniy, θamma msaafriyn maalTiyn w msaafriyn maγrbiyn zaada. 'Moroccans (sg. maγrbiy)'

A maaδa biyya nšuwf il-maalTiy lliy ismuw gizattiy. 'Gizetti'

B aa! l-maalTiy gizattiy muwš huwniy tawwa.

Learning Drill II

A ta9rafšiy škuwn kaariy haa l-bnaaya.

B θamma barša kaariyn fiy haa l-bnaaya, 9la škuwn tlawwiž.

A nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy.

B θamma barša msaafriyn baRRaaniyn huwniy, θamma msaafriyn maγrbiyn w msaafriyn maγrbiyn zaada. 'Moroccans (sg. maγrbiy)'

A maaδa biyya nšuwf l-maγrbiy lliy ismuw waaliy. 'Wali'

B aa! l-maγrbiy waaliy muwš huwniy tawwa.

Learning Drill III

A ta9rafšiy škuwn kaariy haa l-bnaaya.

B θamma barša kaariyn fiy haa l-bnaaya. 9la škuwn tlawwiž.

A nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy.

B θamma barša msaafriyn baRRaaniyn huwniy, θamma msaafriyn liybiyn w msaafriyn lubnaaniyn zaada. 'Lebanese'

A maaða biyya nšuwf il-liybiy illiy ismuw T-TRaabilsiy. 'Trabilsi'

B aa! l-liybiy T-TRaabilsiy muwš huwniy tawwa.

Learning Drill IV

A ta9rafšiy škuwn kaariy haa l-bnaaya.

B θamma barša kaariyn fiy haa l-bnaaya, 9la škuwn tlawwiž.

A nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy.

B θamma barša msaafriyn baRRaaniyn huwniy. θamma msaafriyn lubnaaniyn w msaafriyn yaabaaniyn zaada.

A maaða biyya nšuwf l-yaabaaniy 'Japanese'
illiy ismuw kiyyuwsiy. 'Kiyosi'

B aa! l-yaabaaniy kiyyuwsiy muwš huwniy tawwa.

Learning Drill V

A ta9rafšiy škuwn kaariy haa l-bnaaya.

B θamma barša kaariyn fiy haa l-bnaaya. 9la škuwn tlawwiž.

A nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy.

B θamma barša msaafriyn baRRaaniyn huwniy. θamma msaafriyn yaabaaniyn w msaafriyn yuwnaaniyn zaada. 'Greek'

A maaða biyya nšuwf l-yuwnaaniy illiy ismuw ziykus. 'Zikos'

B aa! l-yuwnaaniy ziykus muwš huwniy tawwa.

Practice Drill

A ta9rafšiy škuwn kaariy haa l-bnaaya.

B θamma barša kaariyn fiy haa l-bnaaya.

A nlawwiž 9la msaafir baRRaaniy.

B θamma barša msaafriyn baRRaaniyn. θamma msaafriyn ___1___ w msaafriyn ___1___ zaada.

A maaða biyya nšuwf ________ illiy ismuw ________.

B aa! ________ muwš huwniy.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	
urduwniyn	'Jordanian' (pl.)	l-urduwniy	'the Jordanian'
lubnaaniyn	'Lebanese' (pl.)	l-lubnaaniy	'the Lebanese'
9iyraaqiyn	'Iraqi' (pl.)	l-9iyraaqiy	'the Iraqi'
TRaabilsiyya	'Tripolitanian' (pl.)	T-Traabilsiy	'the Tripolitanian'
liybiyn	'Libian' (pl.)	l-liybiy	'the Libian'
suwdaaniyn	'Sudanese' (pl.)	s-suwdaaniy	'the Sudanese'
maγrbiyn	'Moroccan' (pl.)	l-maγrbiy	'the Moroccan'

3. (Proper Names)

naažiy
b il-Haaž
9muwriy
mahDiy
žirbiy
bin xadda
bin Hamza
suwssiy
rqiyq
qarwiy
šqiyr

Comprehension Drill I

1. aaš yilqa l-waaHid l-yuwm fiy kull blaad kbiyRa.
2. aaš yilqa l-waaHid fiy bnaayaat.
3. l-kaariyn 9la kull milla?
4. tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism in-naas illiy min maalTa.
5. tižžimšiy tqul-liy ism in-naas illiy min fRaanSa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. aaš yHibb kull baRRaaniy fiy blaad muwš blaaduw.
2. θammšiy baRRaaniyya f il-blaad il-kbiyRa.
3. w f il-blaad iS-SγiyRa.
4. škuwn il-baRRaaniyya fiy blaad kbiyra kiyf New York.
5. wiyn tilqa ba9D l-msaafriyn kaariyn.

Lesson 62

d-dars θniyn w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-two
tuwnis	Tunisia
tilqa	you find
farq	difference
kbiyR	big
biyn	between
šaamaal	north
žaanuwb	south
fiy tuwnis tilqa faRq kbiyR biyn iš-šaamaal w iž-žaanuwb	In Tunisia you find a big difference between the north and the south.
muwniyr	Mounir
illiy	who
yinšid fiy ...	is asking ...
manSuwr	Mansour
SaHra	desert, Sahara
baRR	region
Tawwa muwniyr illiy fiy šaamaal yinšid fiy manSuwr illiy m iS-SaHra 9la l-baRR mtaa9uw.	Now Mounir, who [lives] in the north, is asking Mansour, who is from the desert, about his region ('about the region of his').

Questions

1. aaš tilqa fiy tuwnis.
2. mniyn muwniyn.
3. fiyn manSuwr tawwa.

Dialogue

Mu muwniyr

Ma manSuwr

	quwl	tell
	qul-liy	tell me
	9andkum	you have
Mu	qul-liy yaa siy manSuwr, š 9andkum f il-blaad.	Tell me, Mr. Mansour, what do you have in your region ('the region')?
	swaaniy (sg. saanya)	truck gardens
	xaĐRa	green
	waaha (pl. -at)	oasis
Ma	tilqa kull xiyr yaa siydiy. š-šzaR kbiyRa w is-swaaniy xaĐRa f il-waaha.	You find plenty of everything ('you find all plenty'), sir. The trees are large, and the gardens are green in the oasis.
	šniyya	how, what (f.)
	9iyša	life
	γaadiy ...	there ...
Mu	šniyya l-9iyša γaadiy.	How is the life there?
	l-Hamduwlla	thank God
	naxla	date palm
	waalda	fruitful
	mnawra (masc. mnawwir)	blooming
Ma	l-9iyša baahya w il-Hamduwlla n-naxla waalda w iš-šižRaat mnawRa.	(The) life is good (and) thank God, the date palm is fruitful and the trees are blooming.
	maa	water
	kθiyR	abundant
Mu	l-maa kθiyR willa laa.	Is the water abundant? ('the water is plentiful or not')
	9iyn (pl. 9yuwn)	spring
	qwiy	strong
Ma.	l-maa kθiyR w il-9iyn qwiyya.	The water is abundant, and the spring is strong.

Note 62.1

/š-šžaR kθiyRa/	'the trees are numerous'
/š-šžaR 9Ðiyma/	'the trees are huge'
/l-maa saafiy/	'the water is clear'
/l-9iyn saafya/	'the spring is clear'

When an adjective is the predicate in an equational (X is Y) sentence, the adjective must agree in number and gender but not in definiteness. The adjective does not take the definite article.

Learning Drill I

A qul-liy yaa siy manSuwr, š 9andkum f il-blaad.

B tilqa kull xiyr yaa siydiy. š-šžaR kθiyRa w is-swaaniy xaÐRa f il-waaha. 'numerous'

A šniyya l-9iyša γaadiy.

B l-9iyša baahya w il-Hamduwlla n-naxla waalda w iš-šižRaat mnawra.

A l-maa kθiyR willa laa.

B l-maa kθiyR w il-9iyn qwiyya.

Learning Drill II

A qul-liy yaa siy manSuwr, š 9andkum f il-blaad.

B tilqa kull xiyr yaa siydiy š-šžaaR kθiyRa w is-swaaniy xaÐRa f il-waaha.

A šniyya l-9iyša γaadiy.

B l-9iyša baahya w il-Hamduwlla n-naaxla waalda w iš-šižRaat mnawra.

A l-maa Hluw willa laa. 'sweet'

B l-maa Hluw w il-9iyn qwiyya.

Learning Drill III

A qul-liy yaa siy manSuwr, š 9andkum f il-blaad.

B tilqa kull xiyr yaa siydiy. š-šžaaR kθiyRa w is-swaaniy xaÐRa f il-waaha.

A šniyya l-9iyša γaadiy.

B l-9iyša baahya w il-Hamduwlla. n-naxla waalda w iš-šižRaat mnawra.

A l-maa Saafiy willa laa? 'Clear'

B l-maa Saafiy w il-9iyn qwiyya.

Learning Drill IV

A qul-liy yaa siy manSuwr, š 9andkum f il-blaad.

B tilqa kull xiyr yaa siydiy. š-šžaaR kθiyRa w is-swaaniy xaĐRa f il-waaha.

A šniyya l-9iyša ɣaadiy.

B l-9iyša baahya w il-Hamduwlla. n-naxla waalda w iš-šižRaat mnawra.

A l-maa Saafiy willa laa.

B l-maa Saafiy w il-9iyn ɣziyra. 'strong'

Learning Drill V

A qul-liy yaa siy manSuwr, š 9andkum f il-blaad.

B tilqa kull xiyr yaa siydiy. š-šžaaR 9Điyma w is-swaaniy 'large', 'huge'
xaĐRa f il-waaha.

A šniyya l-9iyša ɣaadiy.

B l-9iyša baahya w il-Hamduwlla n-naxla waalda w iš-šižRaat mnawra.

A l-maa Saafiy willa laa.

B l-maa Saafiy w il-9iyn ɣziyra.

Practice Drill

A qul-liy yaa siy manSuwr, š 9andkum f il-blaad.

B tilqa kull xiyr yaa siydiy. š-šžaaR 9Điym w is-swaaniy ____1____ f il-waaha.

A šniyya l-9iyša ɣaadiy.

B l-9iyša ____2____ w il-Hamduwlla n-naxla waalda w iš-šižRaat mnawra.

A l-maa Saafiy willa laa.

B l-maa Saafiy w il-9iyn ɣziyra.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

9riyđa	'wide'
waas9a	'wide', 'large'
mazruw9a	'tilled'
maHruwθa	'ploughed'
maγruwsa	'planted'

2.

žmiyla	'beautiful'
zaahya	'happy'
saahla	'easy'
baahya	'good'

Comprehension Drill I

1. l-farq kbiyR willa laa biyn iš-šaamaal w iž-žaanuwb?

2. kiyfaaš l-aaRaaĐiy f iš-šaamaal.

3. l-maa kθiyr f iš-šaamaal.

4. wiyn tilqa l-maa f iž-žaanuwb.

Comprehensnsion Drill II

1. aaš θamma f iš-šaamaal.

2. aaš tilqa f iž-žaanuwb.

3. aama xiyr, š-šaamaal willa ž-žaanuwb.

4. š-štaa qliyla willa kθiyra f iž-žaanuwb.

Vocabulary

kiyf maa	'as'
qulna	'we say'
bgar	'cows (collective of bagra)'
zmaal	'camels' (sg. zmal)

Lesson 63

d-dars θlaaθa w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-three
9anduw	he has ('with him')
blaad	country
žuwn Tawwa 9anduw barša f il-blaad	John has been in the country a long time now ('John now with him much in the country').
huwwa ya9raf l-blaad mliyH.	He knows the country well.
θamma waaHid ya9raf žuwn.	There is someone who knows John.
huwwa yinšid fiy žuwn qaddaaš 9anduw f il-blaad.	He is asking John how long he has been in the country.

Questions

1. žuwn 9anduw barša f il-blaad.
2. huwwa ya9raf li-blaad mliyH willa laa.
3. aaš yinšid waaHid fiy žuwn.

Dialogue

Ž žuwn

W waaHid

9andik	you have ('with you')
W aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.	How long have you been in this country ('what with you in this country')?
žum9a pl. {žum9aat žmu9}	week
qriyb	soon
tikmil	it (f.) finishes
θlaaθ	three
Ž 9andiy barša Tawwa. 9andiy žum9tiyn w qriyb tikmil θlaaθ žum9aat.	I have been here a long time now ('with me much now'). I have been here two weeks, and soon it will be three weeks. ('and soon it finished three weeks')

mmaala	then
γudwa	tomorrow
tkuwn	you will be
tkuwn 9andik huwniy	you will have been here ('you will be with you here')

W mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik huwniy θlaaθ žum9aat biD-Dabt.	Then tomorrow you will have been here three weeks exactly.

θlaaθ/θlaaθa	three
xams/xamsa	five
uruwbba	Europe
qbal	before
ržuw9	return

Ž in9am, θlaaθa žum9aat huwniy w xamsa žum9aat fiy uruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 l il-blaad.	Yes, three weeks here and five weeks in Europe before my return to my country ('before the return to the country').

Note 63.1 The Numbers from One to Ten

a) /waahid/	'one'
/θniyn/	'two'
/zuwz/	'two', 'pair of'
/θlaaθa/ ~ /θlaaθ/	'three'
/arb9a/ ~ /arba9/	'four'
/xamsa/ ~ /xams/	'five'
/sitta/ ~ /sitt/	'six'
/sab9a/ ~ /sab9/	'seven'
/θmanya/	'eight'
/tis9a/	'nine'
/9ašra/	'ten'

b)	/žum9tiyn/	'two weeks'
	/zuwz a9laališ/	'two lambs'
c)	/θlaaθa žum9aat/	'three weeks'
	/arb9a žum9aat/	'four weeks'

A. The numbers from one to ten are listed in a).

B. The number /θniyn/ is used mostly in combination with other numbers to make larger numbers (see Notes 64.1, 65.1, 66.1). When specifying the number of a noun, the dual (see Note 20.1) is used, or the word /zuwz/ is used.

C. When specifying number from two to ten, the noun specified follows the number and is plural.

Learning Drill I

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy θlaaθa žum9aat w qriyb tikmil arba9 žum9aat. 'four'

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik huwniy arba9 žum9aat b iĐ-ĐabT.

B in9am. arba9 žum9aat huwniy w xamsa žum9aat fiy wruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 l il-blaad.

Learning Drill II

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy arba9 žum9aat w qriyb tikmil xams 'five' žum9aat.

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik huwniy xamsa žum9aat b iĐ-ĐatT.

B in9am. arba9 žum9aat huwniy w xamsa žum9aat fiy wruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 l il-blaad.

Learning Drill III

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy xamsa žum9aat w qriyb tikmil sitt 'six' žum9aat.

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik huwniy sitta žum9aat b iĐ-ĐabT.

B in9am. arba9 žum9aat huwniy w xamsa žum9aat fiy wruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 1 il-blaad.

Learning Drill IV

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy sitt žumsaat w qriyb tikmil sab9a žum9aat. 'seven'

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik huwniy sab9 žum9aat b iĐ-ĐabT.

B in9am, sab9a žum9aat huwniy w xams fiy wruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 1 il-blaad.

Learning Drill V

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy sab9 žum9aat w qriyb tikmil θmanya žum9aat. 'eight'

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik huwniy θmanya žum9aat b iĐ-ĐabT.

B in9am. θmanya žum9aat huwniy w xams žum9aat fiy wruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 1 il-blaad.

Learning Drill VI

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy θmanya žum9aat w qriyb tikmil tis9a žum9aat. 'nine'

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik huwniy tis9a žum9aat b iĐ-ĐabT.

B in9am. tis9a žum9aat huwniy w xams žum9aat fiy wruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 1 il-blaad.

Learning Drill VII

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy tis9a žum9aat w qriyb tikmil 9ašra. 'ten'

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik 9aašra žum9aat b iĐ-ĐabT.

B in9am, 9aašra huwniy w xamsa žum9aat fiy wruwbba qbal ir-ržuw9 l il-blaad.

Practice Drill

A aaš 9andik Tawwa fiy haa l-blaad.

B 9andiy barša Tawwa, 9andiy ___1___ ___2___ w qriyb tikmil

___1___ ___2___.

A mmaala γudwa tkuwn 9andik ___1___ ___2___ b iĐ-ĐabT.

B in9am ___1___ ___2___ huwniy w ___1___ ___2___ fiy

uruwbba w qbal ir-ržuw9 l il-blaad.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.		
θlaaθa/θlaaθ	'three'	(žum9a)	žum9aat	'weeks'
arb9a/arba9	'four'	(sbuw9)	saabiy9	'weeks'
xamsa/xams	'five'	(šHar)	šhuwr	'months'
sitta/sitt	'six'	(9aam)	9waam	'years'
sab9a/sab9	'seven'	(snaa)	sniyn	'years'
θmaanya	'eight'	(yuwm)	ayyaam	'days'
tis9a	'nine'			
9ašra	'ten'			

Comprehension Drill I

1. t-tawfiyq fiy amriyka Tawwa?
2. qaddaaš 9anduw fiy amriyka taqriyb.
3. Tawwa θ-θlaaθ sniyn qriyb tikmil?
4. aaš ya9raf it-tawfiyq 9la r-ržuw9 l il-blaad.

Comprehension Drill II

1. ahl qarTaaž kaanuw ahl xibra tiyžaariyya?
2. ir-ruwmaan kaanuw ahl xibra tiyžaariyya willa Harbiyya.
3. wiyn kaanuw l-fRaanSiyS f il-qarn il-faayit.
4. l-fRaanSiys fiy šaamaal ifriyqya kaanuw kiyf ir-ruwmaan willa kiyf il-qarTaažinniyn.

Additional Vocabulary

l-qaadiym	'ancient times'
kaanuw	'they were'
ahl	'people'
ma9rfa	'knowledge'
xibra	'expertise'
tiyžaariyya	'commercial'
syaasa	'politics'
umuur	'matters'
Harbiyya	'military'
qarn	'century'
faayit	'last'

Lesson 64

d-dars arb9a w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-four
aaθaaR (sg. aaθaR)	ruins
sbiyTla	Sbiytla
žuwn yHibb yšuwf l-aaθaaR l-aqdiyma mtaa9 SbiyTla.	John wants to see the old ruins of Sbiytla.
9andma	when, while
maašiy	going
9andma huwwa maašiy l il-aaθaaR, yilqa Raažil kbiyR.	While he is going to the ruins, he finds an old man.
miyl (pl. myaal)	mile
b9iyd	far
wiyn	where
žuwn yHibb ya9raf qaddaaš min miyl Sbiytla b9iyda 9la wiyn huwwa.	John wants to know how many miles ('how many from mile') Sbiytla is (far) far from where he [is].
msaafa	distance
huwwa Tawwa yinšid f iR-Raažil il-kbiyR 9la l-msaafa.	He is now asking the old man about the distance.

Questions

1. aaš yHibb nšuwf žuwn.
2. aaš yilqa žuwn waqt maašiy l il-aaθaaR.
3. 9laaš (9la aaš) yinšid Tawwa.

Dialogue

Ž žuwn

R R-Raažil l-kbiyR

BaaBa	dad, father [can be used for any elderly man]

Ž	yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.	Father, do you know how far it is ('do you know what there of mile') from here to the ruins of Sbiytla?
	maana9raf/maana9rafš	I don't know
	θabbit	he confirmed
	kaan θabbitniy rabbiy	if I am right ('if confirms me my lord')
	maa	what
	yaqrib	it (m.) is nearly, nears
	Hdaaš	eleven
	Hdaaš n __________	eleven __________
R	waLLaahiy maana9raf b iĐ-ĐabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy θamma maa yaqrib 9la Hdaaš n miyl.	Well, I don't know exactly, (my) son, but if I am right, it is about eleven miles ('there what is nearly on eleven mile').
Ž	θamma barša naas ɣaadiy?	Are there many people there?
	nhaaR	day
	qSam	share
	tsa9Taaš	nineteen
	waaHid	one, person, individual
	tis9iyn	ninety
	Hatta	even, as much as
	Hadd	one, someone, anyone
R	kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la tsa9Taaš n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.	Each day and its share. [One] day you find (what) nears (on) nineteen individual[s], and [another] day you find ninety, and [still another] day you do not find even one.

Note 64.1 Numbers - Eleven Through Nineteen

a)	/Hdaaš/	'eleven'
	/θnaaš/	'twelve'
	/θlaTTaaš/	'thirteen'
	/rba9Taaš/	'fourteen'
	/xmasTaaš/	'fifteen'
	/siTTaaš/	'sixteen'
	/sba9Taaš/	'seventeen'
	/θmanTaaš/	'eighteen'
	/tsa9Taaš/	'nineteen'
b)	*/miyl/	'mile'
	/Hdaaš n miyl/	'eleven miles'
	/waaHid/	'one', 'individual'
	/sba9Taaš n waaHid/	'seventeen individuals'

A. The numerals from eleven through nineteen are given in a).

B. In order to specify the number of persons or objects from eleven through nineteen, the number is followed by an obligatory /n/, which is followed by the noun, which is always singular.

*The word /miyl/ 'mile' is an archaic unit of measurement, and is no longer in official use. For the current (metric) system, see Lesson 69.

Learning Drill I

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy, θamma maa yaqrib 9la θnaaš n miyl. 'twelve'

A θamma barša naas γaadiy?

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la tsa9Taaš n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatt Hadd.

Learning Drill II

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy, θamma maa yaqrib 9la θnaaš n miyl.

A θamma barša naas γaadiy.

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la θmanTaaš 'eighteen' n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.

Learning Drill III

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy, θamma maa yaqrib 9la θlaTTaaš n miyl. 'thirteen'

A θamma barša naas γaadiy.

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la θmanTaaš n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy, θamma maa yaqrib 9la θlaTTaaš n miyl.

A θamma barša naas γaadiy?

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la sba9Taaš 'seventeen' n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.

Learning Drill V

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy, θamma maa yaqrib 9la rba9Taaš n miyl. 'fourteen'

A θamma barša naas γaadiy.

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la sba9Taaš n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.

Learning Drill VI

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy. θamma maa yaqrib 9la rba9Taaš n miyl.

A θamma baršа naas γaadiy?

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la siTTaaš 'sixteen' n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.

Learning Drill VII

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, laakin kaan θabbitniy rabbiy, θamma maa yaqrib 9la xmasTaaš n miyl. 'fifteen'

A θamma baršа naas γaadiy?

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la siTTaaš n waaHid, w nhaaR tis9iyn, w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.

Practice Drill

A yaa BaaBa, ta9rafšiy aaš θamma min miyl min huwniy l aaθaaR SbiyTla.

B waLLaahiy maa na9raf b iD-DabT yaa wildiy, θamma maa yaqrib 9la ________ n miyl.

A θamma baršа naas γaadiy.

B kull nhaaR w qaSmuw. nhaaR tilqa maa yaqrib 9la ___1___ n ___2___ w nhaaR tis9iyn w nhaaR maa tilqa Hatta Hadd.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	
Hdaaš	'eleven'	msaafir	'traveler'
θnaaš	'twelve'	baRRaaniy	'foreigner'
θlaTTaaš	'thirteen'	Raažil	'man'
rba9Taaš	'fourteen'	taažir	'merchant'
xmasTaaš	'fifteen'	šaxs	'individual'
siTTaaš	'sixteen'	waaHid	'individual'
sba9Taaš	'seventeen'	saayaH	'tourist'
θmanTaaš	'eighteen'		
tsa9Taaš	'nineteen'		

Comprehension Drill I

1. tiżżimšiy tquwl ism ba9D l-aaθaaR fiy baRR tuwnis.

2. tiżżimšiy tquwl ism aaθaR min aaθaaR ir-ruwmaan fiy baRR tuwnis.

3. w aaθaR min aaθaaR qartaažniyn?

4. w aaθaR min aaθaaR l-a9rab.

Vocabulary

aaθaaR (sg. aaθaR)	'ruins'
Sbiyτla	'Sbiytla'
γiyr ðaalik	'etc.', 'so on'
ir-ruwm	'Rome'
qarTaaz	'Carthage'

Comprehension Drill II

1. fiy aama baRR il-qirwaan?

2. šniyya l-aaθaaR l-aqriyba min qirwaan.

3. aaš yquwluw 9la raqqaada.

4. aaš tilqa f il-qirwaan?

Vocabulary

mslim (pl. -iyn)	'Muslim'
mdiyna	'city'
mashuwra	'famous'
9adda	'large number'
zwaama9 (sg. žaama9)	'mosques'
waas9a	'spacious'
mit9a	'pleasing'

Lesson 65

d-dars xamsa w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-five
biy9	selling
šraa	buying
n-naas kull yuwm fiy biy9 w šraa.	(The) people every day [are engaged] in selling and buying.
l il-biy9	for (the) sale
DyaaR (sg. DaaR)	houses
aaRaaĐiy (sg. aRD)	lands
uxra	other
m il-Haažaat illiy l il-biy9 tilqa DyaaR w aaRaaĐiy w bnaayaat w baršа Haažaat uxra.	Among the things for sale you find houses and lands and buildings and many other things.
mlaak (sg. milk)	properties
kraa	rent
l-yuwm θamma waaHid m9a S-SamSaaR yinšid 9la mlaak l il-kraa willa l il-biy9.	Today there is someone with the realtor asking about the properties for (the) rent or for (the) sale.

Questions:

1. aaš tilqa m il-Haažaat illiy l il-biy9.
2. aaš θamma l-yuwm.
3. 9laaš (9la aaš) yinšid?

Dialogue

S SamSaaR

W WaaHid

9andik	you have ('with you')
9andikšiy	do you have
W 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.	Do you have properites for (the) sale or for (the) rent?

nSiyb	amount
9ašriyn	twenty
kTaaR	hectare
Triyq (pl. Truq)	road
xmaSTaaš	fifteen
rbaTT	outskirts [of town]
S in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy 9ašriyn kTaaR aRÐ 9la Triyq tuwnis w xmaSTaaš in DaaR f ir-rbaTT.	Yes, I have a good amount. There are, sir, twenty hectare(s) of land on the Tunis road and fifteen houses in the outskirts of town.
šnuw	what
bu9d	distance
W šnuw bu9d l-aRÐ w is-suwm mtaa9ha.	What is the distance of the land and its price ('the price of it (f.)')?
xamsa	five
9ašriyn	twenty
xamsa w 9ašriyn	twenty-five ('five and twenty')
θlaaθiyn	thirty
HaaÐir	present
b il-HaaÐir	cash ('at the present')
S l-aRÐ yaa siydiy xamsa w 9ašriyn miyl min huwniy w is-suwm θlaaθiyn diynaaR il-kTaaR b il-HaaÐir.	The land, sir, is twenty-five miles from here and the price is thirty dinar[s] [per] (the) hectare in cash.

Note 65.1 Numbers - Twenty Through Ninety-nine

a)	/9ašriyn/	'twenty'
	/θlaaθiyn/	'thirty'
	/arb9iyn/	'forty'

	/xamsiyn/	'fifty'
	/sittiyn/	'sixty'
	/sab9iyn/	'seventy'
	/θmaaniyn/	'eighty'
	/tis9iyn/	'ninety'
b)	/waaHid w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-one'
	/θmiyn w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-two'
	/θlaaθa w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-three'
	/arb9a w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-four'
	/xamsa w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-five'
	/sitta w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-six'
	/sab9a w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-seven'
	/θmanya w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-eight'
	/tis9a w 9ašriyn/	'twenty-nine'
c)	/ktaaR/	'hectare'
	/9ašriyn ktaaR/	'twenty hectares'
	/miyl/	'mile'
	/xamsa w θlaaθiyn miyl/	'thirty-five miles'

A. The words for twenty through ninety are listed in a).

B. The compound numbers such as twenty-six or sixty-three would be literally translated 'six and twenty' and 'three and sixty' (/sitta w 9ašriyn/ and /θlaaθa w sittiyn/), with the words for one through nine always coming first.

C. When using the numbers twenty through ninety-nine for enumerating persons or things, the number comes first, followed by the noun, which is always in the singular.

Learning Drill I

A 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.

B in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy 9ašriyn kTaaR aRÐ 9la Triyq tuwnis w xmaSTaaš in DaaR f iR-RbaTT.

A šnuwwa bu9d l-aRÐ w s-suwm mtaa9ha.

B l-aRÐ yaa siydiy xamsa w θlaaθiyn miyl min huwniy w is-suwm arb9iyn diynaaR l-ikTaaR b il-HaaÐir. 'forty'

Learning Drill II

A 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.

B in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy 9ašriyn kTaaR aRÐ 9la Triyq tuwnis w xamSTaaš in DaaR f iR-RbaTT.

A šnuwwa bu9d l-aRÐ w is-suwm mtaa9ha.

B l-aRÐ yaa siydiy xamsa w arb9iyn miyl min huwniy w is-suwm xamsiyn diynaaR l-ikTaaR b il-HaaÐir. 'fifty'

Learning Drill III

A 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.

B in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy 9ašriyn kTaaR aRÐ 9la Triyq tuwnis w xamSTaaš in DaaR f iR-RbaTT.

A šnuwwa bu9d l-aRÐ w is-suwm mtaaha.

B l-aRÐ yaa siydiy xamsa w xamsiyn miyl min huwniy w is-suwm sittiyn diynaaR l-ikTaaR b il-HaaÐir. 'sixty'

Learning Drill IV

A 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.

B in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy 9ašriyn kTaaR aRÐ 9la Triyq tuwnis w xamSTaaš in DaaR f iR-RbaTT.

A šnuwwa bu9d l-aRÐ w is-suwm mtaa9ha.

B l-aRÐ yaa siydiy xamsa w sittiyn miyl min huwniy w is-suwm sab9iyn diynaaR l·ikTaaR b il-HaaÐir. 'seventy'

Learning Drill V

A 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.

B in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy 9ašriyn kTaaR aRĐ 9la TRiyq tuwnis w xamSTaaš in DaaR f iR-RbaTT.

A šnuwwa bu9d l-aRĐ w is-suwm mtaa9ha.

B l-aRĐ yaa siydiy xamsa w sab9iyn miyl min huwniy w is-suwm θmaaniyn diynaaR l-ikTaaR b il-HaaĐir. 'eighty'

Learning Drill VI

A 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.

B in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy 9ašriyn kTaaR aRĐ 9la TRiyq tuwnis w xmaSTaaš in DaaR f iR-RbaTT.

A šnuwwa bu9d l-aRĐ w is-suwm mtaa9ha.

B l-aRĐ yaa siydiy xamsa w θmaaniyn miyl min huwniy w is-suwm tis9iyn diynaaR l-ikTaaR b il-HaaĐir. 'ninety'

Practice Drill

A 9andikšiy mlaak l il-biy9 willa l il-kraa.

B in9am, 9andiy nSiyb baahiy. θamma yaa siydiy ___1___ kTaaR aRĐ 9la TRiyq tuwnis w xamsTaaš in DaaR f iR-RbaTT.

A šnuw bu9d l-aRĐ w is-suwm mtaa9ha.

B l-aRĐ yaa siydiy ___2___ w-___1___ miyl min huwniy 9la suwm ___1___ diynaaR l-kTaaR b il-HaaĐir.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	
9ašriyn	'twenty'	waaHid	'one'
θlaaθiyn	'thirty'	θniyn	'two'
arb9iyn	'forty'	θlaaθa	'three'
xamsiyn	'fifty'	arb9a	'four'
sittiyn	'sixty'	xamsa	'five'
sab9iyn	'seventy'	sitta	'six'
θmaaniyn	'eighty'	sab9a	'seven'
tis9iyn	'ninety'	θmaanya	'eight'
		tis9a	'nine'

Comprehension Drill I

1. SamSaaR fiy baRR tuwnis Raažil willa mRaa.
2. kull Hadd ya9raf iS-SamSaaR?
3. 9laaš kull Hadd ya9raf iS-SamSaaR.
4. aaš ya9raf iS-SamSaaR 9la l-amlaak.

Comprehension Drill II

1. aaš yquwl il-maaθaal il-9aammiy 9la SaaHib il-Haaža.
2. aaš yilzim ya9mil il-waaHid illiy fiy Haaža.
3. yilzim SaaHib il-haaža ya9mil 9la l-γiyra?
4. mmaala yilzim ya9mil 9la nafsuw?

Additional Vocabulary

9aammiy	'popular'
saaHib il-Haaža	'one in need'
makla	'food'
sRaab	'drink'
ayyiy	'any'
yilzim	'must', 'should'
nafs	'self'
nafsuw	'his own'
9la nafsuw	'on his own'
γiyr	'other'
luwkaan	'if'
wižh	'surface', 'face'
dunya	'world'
ya9mil	'he does'
maa	'not'
fqiyr	'poor'
ziy9aan	'hungry'

Lesson 66

d-dars sitta w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-six
msaafir	traveler
siy l-9annaabiy m il-msaafriyn l-ikbaaR	Mr. El Annabi is [one] of the old travelers.
diyma	always
baRRa	outside
huwwa diyma l-baRRa	He is always (the) outside [his country].
9maal (sg. 9mal)	undertakings
fiy kull blaad 9anduw 9maal kθiyRa.	In every country he has many undertakings.
maaTaaR	airport
maašiy	going
ysaafir	he travels
huwwa maašiy ysaafir	he is going to travel
TayyaaRa	airplane
huwwa Tawwa f il-maaTaaR. huwwa maašiy ysaafir b iT-TayyaaRa.	He is now in the airport. He is going to travel by plane.
baagaaž	baggage
fuwq	over
miyzaan (pl. -aat)	weight
šwayya	small amount
l-mwaĐĐaf yquwl illiy l-baagaaž fuwq il-miyzaan b šwayya.	The clerk says that the baggage is over (the) weight by a small amount.

Questions:

1. škuwn siy l-9annaabiy.
2. huwwa diyma fiyn.
3. fiyn huwwa Tawwa.

Dialogue

M	mwaĐĐaf	
9	9annaabiy	
	xalliy	put
	baskuwla	scale
	faĐl	generosity
	min faĐlik	please ('from your generosity')
M	xalliy l-baagaaž mtaa9ik 9la l-baskuwla l il-miyzaan min faĐlik.	Put your baggage ('put the baggage of yours') on the scale for the weighing, please.
	ybaarak	he blesses
9	aLLaah ybaarak	All right ('God blesses').
	qiyma	standard
	kiyluw	kilo (kilogram)
	miyya/myaa	one hundred
	miytiyn	two hundred
	gRaam	gram
M	miyzaan il-baagaaž fuwq il-qiyma yaa siy l-9annaabiy, 9andik θlaaθa w 9ašriyn kiyluw, w miytiyn w xamsa w 9ašriyn gRaam.	The weight of the baggage is over the standard, Mr. Annabi, you have twenty-three kilos and two hundred and twenty-five grams.
	nižžim/nažžam	I can
	nhizz	I take
	qaT9a	piece
	yidd	hand
9	nnižžimšiy nhizz qaT9a fiy yiddiy.	Can I take a piece in my hand?

tižžim/tnižžim	you can
taaxuð	you take
maxla	bag
rziyn	heavy

M	tnižžim taaxuð haa l-maxla kaan tHibb. hiyya muwš rziyna barša. fiyha θlaaθa kiyluw taqriyb.	You can take this bag if you wish. It isn't very heavy. There are about three kilos in it ('in it three kilo approximately').

Note 66.1 Numbers - Over One Hundred

a)	/miyya ∼ myaa/	'one hundred'
	/miytiyn/	'two hundred'
	/θlaaθa myaa/	'three hundred'
	/arb9a myaa/	'four hundred'
	/xamsa myaa/	'five hundred'
	/sitta myaa/	'six hundred'
	/sab9a myaa/	'seven hundred'
	/θmanya myaa/	'eight hundred'
	/tis9a myaa/	'nine hundred'
b)	/alf/	'one thousand'
	/alfiyn/	'two thousand'
	/θlaaθ aalaaf/	'three thousand'
	/arba9 aalaaf/	'four thousand'
	/xams aalaaf/	'five thousand'
	/sitt aalaaf/	'six thousand'
	/sab9 aalaaf/	'seven thousand'
	/θmaanya aalaaf/	'eight thousand'
	/tis9 aalaaf/	'nine thousand'

c)

Thousands		Hundreds		Tens	
		miytiyn		xamsa w 9ašriyn	225
		θlaaθa myaa	w	xamsa w 9ašriyn	325
alf w		tis9a myaa	w	xamsa w xamsiyn	1,955
θlaaθ aalaaf	w	tis9a myaa	w	sitta w 9ašriyn	3,926

d)	/myaat kiyluw/	'one hundred kilos'
	/arb̬9a myaa w xamsa w 9ašriyn gRaam/	'four hundred and twenty-five grams'

A. The word for hundred has two forms, /miyya/, when used alone, and /myaa/, when used after a number in the forms for three hundred to nine hundred. The dual /miytiyn/ is used for two hundred.

B. The word for 'thousand' /alf/, is in the dual for the form two thousand; for the forms three thousand to nine thousand, the plural /aalaaf/ is used after the numerals for three to nine.

C. In forming the higher numbers, the order is thousands, hundreds, tens.

D. Nouns following numbers above one hundred are in the singular. When followed by a noun which it is enumerating, the form for one hundred /myaa/, takes a final /-t/, since it is really the first part of a possessive construction (see Note 13.1).

Note 66.2 Weight

The official system of weight in Tunisia is based on the metric system. The most common units of weight are:

/gRaam/	'gram'	(one ounce = 31 grams)
/kiyluw/	'kilo', 'kilogram'; '1000 grams'	
/quntaaR/	'quintal', '100 kilos'	
/tun/	'ton', '1000 kilos', also expressed /alf kiyluw/	

Learning Drill I

A xalliy l-baagaaž mtaa9ik 9la l-baskuwla l il-miyzaan min faĐlik.

B aLLaah ybaarik.

A miyzaan il-baagaaž fuwq il-qiyma yaa siy l-9annaabiy, 9andik θlaaθa w θlaaθiyn kiyluw w miytiyn w xamsa w 9ašriyn gRaam. 'thirty'

B nižžimšiy nhizz qaT9a fiy yiddiy.

A tnižžim taaxuŏ haa l-maxla kaan tHibb. hiyya musš rziyna barša. fiyha θlaaθa kiyluw taqriyb.

Learning Drill II

A xalliy l-baagaaž mtaa9ik 9la l-baskuwla l il-miyzaan min faĐlik.

B aLLaah ybaarik.

A miyzaan il-baagaaž fuwq il-qiyma. yaa siy l-9annaabiy, 9andik θlaaθa w θlaaθiyn kiyluw w aRb9a myaa w xamsa w 9ašriyn gRaam. 'four hundred'

B nižžimšiy nhizz qaT9a fiy yiddiy.

A tnižžim taaxuŏ haa l-maxla kaan tHibb. hiyya muwš rziyna barša. fiyha θlaaθa kiyluw taqriyb.

Learning Drill III

A xalliy l-baagaaž mtaa9ik 9la l-baskuwla l il-miyzaan min faĐlik.

B aLLaah ybaarik.

A miyzaan il-baagaaž fuwq il-qiyma yaa siy l-9annaabiy, 9andik θlaaθa w θlaaθiyn kiyluw w aRb9a myaa w xamsa w xamsiyn gRaam. 'fifty'

B nižžimšiy nhizz qaT9a fiy yiddiy.

A tnižžim taaxuŏ haa l-maxla, kaan tHibb. hiyya muwš rziyna barša. fiyha θlaaθa kiyluw taqriyb.

Learning Drill IV

A xalliy l-baagaaž mtaa9ik 9la l-baskuwla l il-miyzaan min faĐlik.

B aLLaah ybaarik.

A miyzaan il-baagaaž fuwq il-qiyma yaa siy l-9annaabiy, 9andik θlaaθa w θlaaθiyn kiyluw w aRba9 myaa w xamsa w sittiyn gRaam. 'sixty'

B nižžimšiy nhizz qaT9a fiy yiddiy.

A tnižžim taaxuð haa l-maxla kaan tHibb. hiyya muwš rziyna barša. fiyha θlaaθa kiyluw taqriyb.

Learning Drill V

A xalliy l-baagaaž mtaa9ik 9la l-baskuwla l il-miyzaan min faDlik.

B aLLaah ybaarik.

A miyzaan il-baagaaž fuwq il-qiyma yaa siy l-9annaabiy, 9andik θlaaθa w θlaaθiyn kiyluw w aRba9 myaa w sba9Taaš n gRaam. 'seventeen'

B nižžimšiy nhizz qaT9a fiy yiddiy.

A tnižžim taaxuð haa l-maxla kaan tHibb. hiyya muwš rziyna barša. fiyha θlaaθa kuyluw taqriyb.

Practice Drill

A xalliy l-baagaaž mtaa9ik 9la l-baskuwla l il-miyzaan min faDlik.

B aLLaah ybaarik.

A miyzaan il-baagaaž fuwq il-qiyma yaa siy l-9annaabiy, 9andik ___1___ kiyluw w miytiyn w ___2___ w ___3___ gRaam.

B nižžimšiy nhizz qaT9a fiy yiddiy.

A tnižžim taaxuð haa l-maxla kaan tHibb. hiyya muwš rziyna barša. fiyha θlaaθa kiyluw taqriyb.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.		3.	
Hdaaš	'eleven'	waaHid	'one'	9ašriyn	'twenty'
θnaaš	'twelve'	θniyn	'two'	θlaaθiyn	'thirty'
θlaTTaaš	'thirteen'	θlaaθa	'three'	aRb9iyn	'forty'
Rba9Taaš	'fourteen'	aRb9a	'four'	xamsiyn	'fifty'
xmasTaaš	'fifteen'	xamsa	'five'	sittiyn	'sixty'
siTTaaš	'sixteen'	sitta	'six'	sab9iyn	'seventy'
sba9Taaš	'seventeen'	sab9a	'seven'	θmaaniyn	'eighty'
θmanTaaš	'eighteen'	θmanya	'eight'	tis9iyn	'ninety'
tsa9Taaš	'nineteen'	tis9a	'nine'		
		9ašra	'ten'		

Comprehension Drill I

1. l-miyzaan m il-Haažaat l-aqdiyma willa ž-ždiyda.
2. l-miyzaan Haaža muwhimma willa laa.
3. šniyya ba9Ð il-Haažaat illiy tnižžim taaxuð b il-miyzaan.
4. haa l-haažaat diyma b il-miyzaan.

Vocabulary

yalla	'fruit'
bRuwR	'regions'
taaxuð	'take' (in this example), 'get', 'buy'

Comprehension Drill II

1. l-miyzaan il-yuwm kiyf kiyf f il-buldaan?
2. šnuwwa l-miyzaan fiy baRR tuwnis.
3. w fiy baRR nwruwbba?
4. l-miyzaan b il-kiyluw fiy blaad l-angliyz?
5. šnuwwa l-miyzaan mtaa9 in-naas l-uwliyn.

Vocabulary

kiyf kiyf	'the same'
yquwluw 9la	'spoke of'
rtal	'archaic unit of weight in Tunisia'
wqiyya	'archaic unit of weight in Tunisia'

Lesson 67

d-dars sab9a w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-seven
qbal maa	before
žuwn yHibb yšuwf žirba qbal maa yarža9 l il-blaad.	John wants to see Djerba before he returns to his country ('to the country').
ba9d	after
žum9a	week
maazaal	is left
huwwa yarža9 ba9d žum9a w maazaal šwayya waqt bark.	He [will] return after a week, and [there] is left a little time only.
9šiyya	afternoon
šams	sun
qriyb	near
γruwb	setting, decline
l-waqt Tawwa 9šiyya w il-liyl qriyb 9la xaaTir iš-šams qriyba l il-γruwb.	The time is now afternoon, and (the) night is near because the sun is near (to the) setting.
saayaq (pl. -iyn)	driver
žuwn yinšid f is-saayaq 9la l-waqt.	John asks the driver about the time.

Questions:

1. aaš yHibb yšuwf žuwn.
2. waqtaaš žuwn baaš yarža9 l il-blaad.
3. fiy škuwn yinšid žuwn 9la l-waqt.

Dialogue

Ž žuwn

S saayaq

Ž qaddaaš il-waqt Tawwa yaa siy s-saayaq.	What is the time now, driver ('how much the time now, O Mr. the Driver')?
niSf	half

	xaariž	past, more than
	l-arba9 w niSf	four thirty ('four and half')
S	Tawwa yaa siydiy, l-arb9a w niSf xaariž.	Now, sir, it is past four thirty ('the four and one-half past').
	waqtaaš	when
Ž	waqtaaš ykuwn γruwb iš-šams taqriyb.	Approximately when will the sunset ('when is setting of the sun about') be?
	HkaaR	about
	γiyr	less
	Rbu9	one fourth, one quarter
	s-sab9a γiyr Rbu9	a quarter to seven ('seven less a quarter')
S	HkaaR s-sab9a γiyr Rbu9.	About a quarter to seven.
	kaafiy	enough
	nuwSluw	we arrive
	qbal	before
Ž	mmaala maazaal waqt kaafiy baaš nuwSluw qbal γruwb iš-šams?	Then there is still time enough for us to arrive before sunset?
S	9andna barša waqt.	We have plenty of time.

Note 67.1 Telling Time

a)	/l-waaHid/	'one o'clock'	/s-sab9a/	'seven o'clock'
	/θ-θniyn/	'two o'clock'	/θ-θmanya/	'eight o'clock'
	/θ-θlaaθa/	'three o'clock'	/t-tis9a/	'nine o'clock'
	/l-arb9a/	'four o'clock'	/l-9ašra/	'ten o'clock'
	/l-xamsa/	'five o'clock'	/l-aHdaaš/	'eleven o'clock'
	/s-sitta/	'six o'clock'	/θ-θnaaš/	'twelve o'clock'

b)	/dRaž/	'five minutes'
	/rbu9/	'quarter (of an hour)', 'fifteen minutes'
	/niSf/	'half (of an hour)', 'thirty minutes'
c)	/l-arb9a w dRaž/	4:05
	/l-arb9a w daRžiyn/	4:10
	/l-arb9a w rbu9/	4:15
	/l-arb9a w arb9a dRaaž/	4:20
	/l-arb9a w xams dRaaž/	4:25
	/l-arb9a w niSf/	4:30
d)	/l-xamsa γiyr xams dRaaž/	4:35
	/l-xamsa γiyr arb9a dRaaž/	4:40
	/l-xamsa γiyr rbu9/ ~ /l-xamsa llaarib/	4:45
	/l-xamsa γiyr daRžiyn/	4:50
	/l-xamsa γiyr dRaž/	4:55

A. In telling time the hour is expressed by a number from one to twelve which takes the definite article.

B. For expressing time between the hours, the words for 'five minutes', 'quarter (of an hour)', and 'half (of an hour)' are used.

C. To express time between the hour and the half hour, the number is followed by 'and' plus one of the units of time. Multiples of /dRaž/ 'five minutes' are used to express ten, twenty, and twenty-five minutes.

D. To express time between the half-hour and the following hour, the number for the following hour is followed by /γiyr/ 'less', 'minus', plus one of the units of time. Four thirty-five would correspond to 'five less five fives; four forty to five less four fives, etc.

The word /llaarib/ is equivalent to /γiyr rbu9/ 'less a quarter'.

Learning Drill I

A qaddaaš il-waqt Tawwa yaa siy s-saayaq.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy l-arb9a w dRaž xaariž. 'five minutes'

A waqtaaš ykuwn γruwb iš-šams taqriyb.

B HkaaR is-sab9a γiyr Rbu9.

A mmaala maazaal waqt kaafiy baaš nuwSluw qbal γruwb iš-šams?

B in9am, 9andna barša waqt.

Learning Drill II

A qaddaaš il-waqt Tawwa yaa siy s-saayaq.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy l-arb9a w dRaž xaariž.

A waqtaaš ykuwn γruwb iš-šams taqriyb.

B HkaaR is-sab9a γiyr daRžiyn. 'ten minutes'

A mmaala maazaal waqt kaafiy baaš nuwSluw qbal γruwb iš-šams?

B in9am, 9andna barša waqt.

Learning Drill III

A qaddaaš il-waqt Tawwa yaa siy s-saayaq.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy l-arb9a w xamsa dRaaž xaariž. 'twenty-five minutes'

A waqtaaš ykuwn γruwb iš-šams taqriyb.

B HkaaR s-sab9a γiyr Rbu9.

A mmaala maazaal waqt kaakiy baaš nuwSluw qbal γruwb iš-šams?

B in9am, 9andna barša waqt.

Learning Drill IV

A qaddaaš il-waqt Tawwa yaa siy s-saayaq.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy l-arba9 w xamsa dRaaž xaariž.

A waqtaaš ykuwn γruwb iš-šams taqriyb.

B HkaaR is-sab9a γiyr arba9 dRaaž. 'twenty minutes'

A mmaala maazaal waqt kaafiy baaš nuwSluw qbal γruwb iš-šams.

B in9am, 9andna barša waqt.

Learning Drill V

A qaddaaš il-waqt Tawwa yaa siy s-saayaq.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy l-arba9 w rbu9 xaariž. 'quarter'

A waqtaaš ykuwn γruwb iš-šams taqriyb.

B HkaaR is-sab9a γiyr arba9 dRaaž.

A mmaala maazaal waqt kaafiy baaš nuwSluw qbal γruwb iš-šams.

B in9am, 9andna barša waqt.

Practice Drill

A qaddaaš il-waqt Tawwa yaa siy s-saayaq.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy ____1____ w ____2____.

A waqtaaš ykuwn γruwb iš-šams taqriyb.

B HkaaR ____1____ γiyr ____3____ xaariž.

A mmaala maazaal waqt kaafiy baaš nuwSluw qbal γruwb iš-šams.

B in9am, 9andna barša waqt.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

waaHid	'one'
θniyn	'two'
θlaaθa	'three'
arb9a	'four'
xamsa	'five'
sitta	'six'
sab9a	'seven'
θmanya	'eight'
tis9a	'nine'
9ašra	'ten'
Hdaaš	'eleven'
θnaaš	'twelve'

2.

dRaž	'five minutes'
daRžiyn	'ten minutes'
Rbu9	'fifteen minutes'
aRba9 dRaaž	'twenty minutes'
xams dRaaž	'twenty-five minutes'
niSf	'thirty minutes'

3.

dRaž	'five minutes'
daRžiyn	'ten minutes'
Rbu9	'fifteen minutes'
aRba9 dRaaž	'twenty minutes'
xams dRaaž	'twenty-five minutes'

Comprehension Drill I

1. l-waqt fiy kull blaad kiyf kiyf.

2. waqt l-amriykaan 9andhum nhaaR fiy blaadhum, il-waqt fiy r-ruwsya nhaaR zaada?

3. l-waqt Tawwa liyl willa nhaaR?

4. l-waqt Tawwa 9šiyya willa SbaaH?

Vocabulary

waqt (pl. awqaat)	'time'
waqt (illiy)	'when'
rwsya	'Russia'
9šiyya	'afternoon'

Comprehension Drill II

1. s-sfar f iS-SaHra qliyl willa kθiyR?

2. šnuwwa T-Taqs f iS-SaHra.

3. θammaašiy truwqaat m9abbda f iS-SaHra.

4. l-imsaafaat Twiyla f iS-SaHra willa laa.

Vocabulary

sfar	'travel'
S-SaHra	'the desert'
s9iyb	'difficult'
waasaayil	'means'
naql	'transportation'
truwqaat (Triyq)	'roads'
m9abbda	'paved'
maskan	'inhabitants'
Taqs	'weather'
sdiyd	'strong', 'extreme'
baarid	'cold'
sxuwn	'hot'
masaafa	'distance'
haaδa 9laaš	'that is why'

Lesson 68

d-dars sitta w θmaaniyn	Lesson Sixty-eight
θniyya	road
žuwn maazaal f iθ-θniyya l žirba	John is still on the way to Djerba.
žuwn yHibb ya9raf il-waqt.	John wants to know the time.
mingaala (pl. mnaagil)	watch, clock
huwwa 9anduw mingaala, laakin yHibb ya9raf qaddaaš 9anduw Tawwa f iθ-θniyya.	He has a watch, but he wants to know how long ('how much') he has /been/ on the road.
waqt maa	when
nšid	he asked
saakit	stopped
waqt maa nšid žuwn is-saayaq, yilqa l-mingaala mtaa9 is-saayaq saakta.	When John asked the driver ('when that asked John the driver'), he found the driver's watch ('the watch of the driver') /had/ stopped.

Questions:

1. žuwn maazaal f iθ-θniyya willa laa.
2. aaš yHibb ya9raf žuwn.
3. aaš yilqa žuwn.

Dialogue

Ž	žuwn	
S	saayaq	
Ž	š 9andna waqt f iθ-θniyya Tawwa.	How long have we been on the road now ('what with us time on the road now')?
	saa9a	two hours
S	Tawwa yaa siydiy 9andna saa9tiyn taqriyb.	Now we have /been on the road/ two hours approximately.
	kθiyR	much
	akθaR	more

Ž	laa yaa Raažil! 9andna akθaR min saa9tiyn.	No, man! We have [been on the road] more than two hours.
	ta9diyl	time, setting (of a watch)
S	in9am, 9andik il-Haqq. il-mingaala mtaa9iy saakta.	Yes, you are right. My watch ('the watch of mine') is broken. What time do you
	š 9andik ta9diyl.	have?
	9addit	set!
	dqiyqa (pl. dqaayaq)	minute
Ž	9addit 91a s-sab9a w dRaž w dqiyqa.	Set it at six minutes after seven ('set on the seven and five minutes and minute').
	siktit	it (f.) stopped
	llaarib	less a quarter, a quarter before
	xaariž	plus several minutes
S	mingaaltiy siktit 91a s-sab9a llaarib. mmaala 9andna saa9tiyn w aRba9 dRaaž xaariž.	My watch stopped at six forty-five ('seven less a quarter'); then we have [been on the road for] a little more than two hours and twenty minutes ('then with us two hours and four fives plus several minutes').

Note 68.1 Telling Time

a)	/s-sab9a w draž xaariž/	'shortly after 7:05'
	/s-sab9a w xams dRaaž xaariž/	'shortly after 7:25'
	/9andna saa9tiyn w arba9 dRaaž xaariž/	'we have [been on the road] slightly more than two hours and twenty minutes'
b)	/s-sab9a γiyr dRaž maaharrarš/	'not quite seven'
	/s-sab9a γiyr daRžiyn maaharraš/	'not quite 7:05' ('seven less not quite ten minutes')

c) /s-sab9a ɣiyr dRaž w θlaaθa dqaayaq/ '6:53'

/s-sab9a w dqiyqtiyn/ '7:02'

/s-sab9a w arba9 dRaaž w dqiyqtiyn/ '7:22'

A. In addition to the units of time in Note 67.1, the word /xaariž/ 'plus several minutes' can be used in telling time between the hour and the half-hour.

B. Between the half-hour, the word /maaharraarš/ 'not complete', 'not quite', can be used.

C. It is also possible to be more specific and use /dqiyqa/ 'minute' or its plural /dqaayaq/.

Learning Drill I

A š 9andna waqt f iθ-θniyya Tawwa.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy 9andna saa9tiyn taqriyb.

A laa yaa Raažil! 9andna akθaR min saa9tiyn.

B in9am, 9andik il-Haqq, l-mingaala mtaa9iy saakta. š 9andik ta9diyl.

A 9addil 9la s-sab9a ɣiyr draž w θlaaθa dqaayaq. '6:53'

B mingaaltiy siktit 9la s-sab9a llaarib. mmaala 9andna saa9tiyn w aRba9 dRaaž xaariž.

Learning Drill II

A š 9andna f iθ-θniyya Tawwa.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy 9andna saa9tiyn taqriyb.

A laa yaa Raažil! 9andna akθaR min saa9tiyn.

B in9am, 9andik il-Haqq, l-mingaala mtaa9iy saakta. š 9andik ta9diyl.

A 9addil 9la s-sab9a ɣiyr dRaž w θlaaθa dqaayaq.

B mingaaltiy siktit 9la s-sab9a ɣiyr daRžiyn maaHarraarš. 'slightly after 6:50'
mmaala 9andna saa9tiyn w arba9 dRaaž xaariž.

Learning Drill III

A š 9andna waqt f iθ-θniyya Tawwa.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy 9andna saa9tiyn taqriyb.

A laa yaa Raažil! 9andna akθaR min saa9tiyn.

B in9am, 9andik il-Haqq, l-mingaala mtaa9iy saakta. š 9andik ta9diyl.

A 9addil 9la s-sab9a w dqiyqtiyn xaariž. '7:02'

B mingaaltiy siktit 9la s-sab9a γiyr daRžiyn maaHarrarš. mmaala 9andna saa9tiyn w aRba9 dRaaž xaariž.

Learning Drill IV

A š 9andna waqt f iθ-θniyya Tawwa.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy 9andna saa9tiyn taqriyb.

A laa yaa Raažil! 9andna akθaR min saa9tiyn.

B in9am, 9andik il-Haqq, il-mingaala mtaa9iy saakta. š 9andik ta9diyl.

A 9addil 9la s-sab9a w aRba9 dRaaž w dqiyqtiyn. '7:22'

B mingaaltiy siktit 9la s-sab9a γiyr daržiyn maaHarrarš. mmaala 9andna saa9tiyn w aRba9 dRaaž xaariž.

Learning Drill V

A š 9andna waqt f iθ-θniyya Tawwa.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy 9andna saa9tiyn taqriyb.

A laa yaa Raažil 9andna akθaR min saa9tiyn.

B in9am, 9andik il-Haqq, il-mingaala mtaa9iy saakta. š 9andik ta9diyl.

A 9addil 9la s-sab9a w arba9 dRaaž w dqiyqtiyn.

B mingaaltiy siktit 9la θ-θmanya maaHarrarš. mmaala 9andna 'not quite 8:00' saa9tiyn w aRba9 dRaaž xaariž.

Practice Drill

A š 9andna waqt f iθ-θniyya Tawwa.

B Tawwa yaa siydiy 9andna saa9tiyn taqriyb.

A laa yaa Raažil! 9andna akθaR min saa9tiyn.

B in9am, 9andik il-Haqq, il-mingaala mtaa9iy saakta. š 9andik ta9diyl.

A 9addil 91a ___1___ w ___2___ w ___3___.

B mingaaltiy siktit 91a ___1___ ɣiyr ___2___ w ___4___.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.

l-waaHid	'(the) one'
θ-θniyn	'(the) two'
θ-θlaaθa	'(the) three'
l-arb9a	'(the) four'
l-xamsa	'(the) five'
s-sitta	'(the) six'
s-sab9a	'(the) seven'
θ-θmanya	'(the) eight'
t-tis9a	'(the) nine'
l-9ašra	'(the) ten'
l-Hdaaš	'(the) eleven'

2.

dRaž	'five minutes'
daRžiyn	'ten minutes'
Rbu9	'fifteen minutes'
arba9 dRaaž	'twenty minutes'
xams dRaaž	'twenty-five minutes'

3.

dqiyqa	'one minute'
dqiyqaat	'two minutes'
θlaaθa dqaayaq	'three minutes'
arb9a dqaayaq	'four minutes'

4.

xaariž	'a short time'
dqiyqa	'one minute'
dqiyqaat	'two minutes'
θlaaθ dqaayaq	'three minutes'
arba9 dqaayaq	'four minutes'

Comprehension Drill I

1. wiyn žuwn Tawwa?

2. fiyn žuwn fiy žirba.

3. tižžimšiy tqul-liy ba9D il-Haažaat illiy žuwn yHibb.

4. šnuwwa l-waqt Tawwa.

Comprehension Drill II

1. s-sfar f is-saHra s9iyb kiyma s-sfar f il-bHar?

2. mwaaž il-bHar TRaab willa maa?

3. w isnaad iS-SaHra?

4. θammšiy SaHra fiy baRR tuwnis.

5. S-SaHra fiy šaamaal baRR tuwnis willa f iž-žaanuwb.

Vocabulary

sfar	'travel'
s9iyb	'difficult'
bHar	'sea'
yaasir	'many'
qÐaaw	'they spent'
9baad	'human beings'
maatuw	'they died'
mwaaz	'waves'
snaad	'dunes'

Lesson 69

d-dars tis9a w sittiyn	Lesson Sixty-nine
ya9mil	he makes
yHibb ya9mil	he wants to have made ('he wants he makes')
kiswa (pl. ksaawiy)	suit
xayyaaT	tailor
daawid yHibb ya9mil kiswa 9and il-xayyaaT yuwsif.	David wants to have a suit made at [the shop of] the tailor Yusef.
l-xayyaaT yuwsif xayyaaT mliyH.	The tailor Yusef is a fine tailor.
San9a (pl. snaaya9)	profession
yuwsif yHibb iS-San9a mtaa9uw.	Yusef likes his profession. ('Yusef likes the profession of his')
yixdim	he works
liyl (sg. liyla)	nights (collective)
nhaaR	days
Saana9 (pl. Sunnaa9)	apprentice
ziyd	many
azyad	more
w yixdim liyl w nhaar m9a Saana9 willa azyad.	And he works nights and days with an apprentice or more.
yaaxuð	he takes
qyaas (pl. -aat)	measurement
yuwsif il-yuwm yaaxuð f il-qyaas mtaa9 daawid.	Today Yusef is taking the measurement of David.

Questions:

1. 9and škuwn daawid yHibb ya9mil kiswa.
2. l-xayyaaT yuwsif mliyH willa laa.
3. yuwsif yHibb iS-San9a mtaa9uw willa laa.

Dialogue

D	daawid	'David'
X	xayyaaT	'tailor'
S	Saana9	'apprentice'
	tfaDDal	please
	xðiyt	I got
	raaniy xðiyt	I really got, indeed I got
	qmaaš (pl. aqmša)	cloth
	miytruw	meter
	waafiy (pl. -iyn)	and some extra
X	tfaDDal yaa siy daawid. raaniy xðiyt-lik qmaaš mliyH barša, θlaaθ miytruw w Rbu9 waafyiyn.	Please [come in] Mr. David. I really got you a very good [piece of] cloth, three meters and a quarter, plus a little extra.
D	baahiy yaasir, mmaala taaxuð-liy l-qyaas Tawwa?	Very good, then will you measure me now ('then you take for me the measurement now')?
	maaða biyk	as you wish ('what with you')
	markiy	mark!
X	in9am, maaða biyk. yaa saana9 markiy l-qyaas.	Yes, as you wish. Apprentice, mark the measurement[s].
S	aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy yuwsif.	All right, Mr. Yusef.
	Tuwl	length
	siRwaal (pl. sRaawil)	(pair of) pants
	Hzaam	waist
	yiddiyn/ydiyn (sg. yidd)	arms, hands
X	Tuwl is-siRwaal: miytruw w zuwz santiym.	Length of the pants: [one] meter and two centimeters.
	il-Hzaam: miytruw γiyr Rbu9.	The waist: three quarters of a meter ('meter less fourth')

Tuwl il-yiddiyn: sittiyn Santiym.	Length of the arms: sixty centimeters.

Note 69.1 Length and Distance

/Santiym/	'centimeter' = 0.39 inches
/miytruw/	'meter' = 39.37 inches
/kiyluwmiytir/	'kilometer' = 0.62 miles
/ktaaR/	'hectare' = 10,000 square meters = 2.47 acres

The official system of measurement of length and distance in Tunisia is the metric system. The most common units of measurement are the centimeter, the meter, and the kilometer.

Note 69.2

a)

/xöiyt-lik qmaaš mliyHa barša/	'I got you some very good cloth'
/raaniy xöiyt-lik qmaaš mliyHa barša/	'I really got you some very good cloth'
/xöaa-lik qmaaš mliyHa barša/	'he got you some very good cloth'
/raah xčaa-lik qmaaš mliyHa barša/	'he really got you some very good cloth'

b)

/raaniy/	'I really ____'	/raana/	'we really ____'
/raak/	'you really ____'	/raakum/	'you really ____'
/raah/	'he really ____'		
/raaha/	'she really ____'	/raahum/	'they really ____'

/raa-/ followed by the pronominal object suffixes, when used before a verb, gives stress to or emphasis to the sentence and can usually be translated as 'I really ____', or 'indeed I ____'.

Learning Drill I

A tfaDDal yaa siy daawid, raaniy xöiyt-lik qmaaš mliyH barša θlaaθa miytruw w Rbu9 waafyiyn.

B baahiy, yaasir, mmaala taaxuð-liy l-qyaas Tawwa?

A in9am maaða biyk, yaa Saana9, markiy l-qyaas.

C aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy yuwsif.

A Tuwl is-sirwaal: miytruw w θlaaθa Santiym. l-Hzaam: miytruw γiyr Rbu9. Tuwl il-yiddiyn: sittiyn Santiym. 'three'

Learning Drill II

A tfaĐĐal yaa siy daawid, raaniy xöiyt-lik qaSSa mliyHa barša, θlaaθa miytruw w Rbu9. 'piece of cloth'

B baahiy yaasir, mmaala taaxuð-liy l-qyaas Tawwa?

A in9am, maaða biyk. yaa Saana9, markiy l-qyaas.

C aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy yuwsif.

A Tuwl is-sirwaal: miytruw w θlaaθa Santiym. l-Hzaam: miytruw γiyn Rbu9. Tuwl il-yiddiyn: sab9iyn Santiym. 'seventy'

Learning Drill III

A tfaĐĐal yaa siy daawid, raaniy xöiyt-lik qaSSa mliyHa barša, θlaaθa miytruw w Rbu9.

B baahiy yaasir, mmaala taaxuð-liy l-qyaas Tawwa?

A in9am, maaða biyk. yaa saana9, markiy l-qyaas.

C aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy yuwsif.

A Tuwl is-sirwaal: miytruw w aRba9 Santiym. l-Hzaam, miytruw γiyr Rbu9. Tuwl il-yiddiyn: sab9iyn Santiym.

Learning Drill IV

A tfaĐĐal yaa siy daawid, raaniy xöiyt-lik qaSSa mliyHa barša. θlaaθ miytruw w Rbu9.

B baahiy yaasir, mmaala taaxuð-liy l-qyaas Tawwa?

A in9am, maaða biyk. yaa Saana9, markiy l-qyaas.

C aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy yuwsif.

A Tuwl is-sirwaal: miytruw w aRba9 Santiym. l-Hzaam: miytruw γiyr Rbu9. Tuwl il-yiddiyn: xamsiyn Santiym. 'fifty'

Learning Drill V

A tfaDDal yaa siy daawid, raaniy xöiyt-lik qaSSa mliyHa barša. θlaaθ miytruw w Rbu9.

B baahiy yaasir, mraala taaxuö-liy l-qyaas Tawwa?

A in9am. maaöa biyk. yaa Saana9, markiy l-qyaas.

C aLLaah ybaarik yaa siy yuwsif.

A Tuwl is-sirwaal: miytruw w arba9 Santiym. l-Hzaam: miytruw γiyr Rbu9. Tuwl il-yiddiyn: xamsiyn Santiym. 'a quarter'

Comprehension Drill I

1. tilqa xayyaaTa fiy baRR tuwnis?
2. škuwn il-xayyaaTa tuwnis.
3. tilqaašiy xayyaaTa qdiyma fiy Sfaaqis.
4. aaš ya9mil il-xayyaaT iž-ždiyd.
5. l-xayyaaT il-qdiym ya9mil Haažaat zamniyya willa mitqaddma.

Vocabulary

xayyaaT (-a)	'tailor'
mitqaddim	'modern'
zamniy	'traditional'

Comprehension Drill II

1. tižžimšiy tsammiy Shaab iS-San9a fiy blaad kiyma tuwnis.
2. tilqa barša xayyaaTa fiy tuwnis willa šwayya.
3. l-xayyaaTa fiy tuwnis yHibb yšaarik m9a xayyaaTa aaxur willa laa?
4. qaddaaš min saana9 9and il-xayyaaT?

Vocabulary

SHaab iS-San9a	'craftsmen'
9aSriy	'modern'
9la nifsuw	'by himself'
waHduw	'alone'
yxaddim	'he has working (for him)'
Saana9	'apprentice'
Sunnaa9	'apprentices'
yšaarik m9a	'he goes into business with'

Lesson 70

d-dars sab9iyn	Lesson Seventy
bin	son
l-ibn	the son
S9uwba	trouble, difficulty
waalid	parent
buw	father
saa9aat tilqa l-ibn willa l-bint fiy S9uwba m9a l-waalid willa l-buw mtaa9um,	Sometimes you find the son or daughter in trouble with their parent or father ('with the parent or father of theirs')
kiyma fiy haa d-dars.	As in this lesson.
laazim	necessity, need
baaš _____	to
yiTlib/yuTlub	he asks
laazim 9la l-wlid baaš yiTlib	it is necessary that the boy ask ('necessity on the boy that he is going to ask')
laazim 9la l-wlid illiy fiy Haaža l Tarf fluws baaš yuTlub l-waalid mtaa9uw.	It is necessary for the boy who is in need of a little money to ask his parent.
γiyr	other than
fiy waqt γiyr iS-SbaaH.	At a time other than in the morning.

Questions:

1. aaš tilqa saa9aat.
2. aaš yilzim 9la l-wlid illiy fiy Haaža l Tarf fluws.
3. waqtaaš yižžim yuTlub l-buw 9la Tarf fluws.

Dialogue

W wlid

B BaaBa

W	yaa BaaBa, nHibb Tarf fluws baaš nišriy ktaab.	Hey, Dad, I need ('I want') some money to buy a book.
	maaniy	didn't I
	qult	I told
	qut-lik/qult-lik	I told you
	SbaaH	morning
	iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH	the first thing in the morning ('the morning the beginning')
B	maaniy qut-lik maaθammis fluws f iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH. qaddaaš laazmik.	Didn't I tell you there isn't any money the first thing in the morning? How much do you need?
	milliym	millime
W	θlaaθ myaa w xamsa w 9ašriyn milliym.	Three hundred and twenty-five millimes.
	fraak	change
	xuwð min 9and	get from (at)
	siyyid	master
	siydiy	sir ('my master')
	siydik	mister ('your master')
	maTb9aažiy	bookseller
	Tluwq	credit
B	maa9andiyš fraak. xuwð l-iktaab min 9and siydik l-aHbiyb il-maTb9aažiy b iT-Tluwq.	I don't have change. Get the book from Mr. Habib the bookseller on credit.
	muwžuwd	found
W	haa l-iktaab muwš muwžuwd 9and siy l-aHbiyb.	This book isn't found at Mr. Habib's shop ('at Mr. Habib').
	tsallaf min 9and ___	borrow from ___
B	mmaala tsallaf min 9anduw.	Then borrow from him.

Note 70.1 Currency

/diynaaR/ 'dinar' = $1.90

/milliym/ 'mill'

The system of currency in Tunisia is based on the dinar, which is worth $1.90. The dinar is equal to one thousand mills.

Learning Drill I

A yaa BaaBa, nHibb Tarf fluws baaš nišriy ktaab.

B maaniy qut-lik maaθammiš fluws f iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH. qaddaaš laazmik.

A θlaaθa myaa w xamsa w sab9iyn milliym. '375'

B maa9andiyš fraak, xuwö l-iktaab min 9and siydik l-aHbiyb il-maTb9aažiy b iT-Tluwq.

A haa l-iktaab muwš muwžuwd 9and siy l-aHbiyb.

B mmaala tsallaf min 9anduw.

Learning Drill II

A yaa BaaBa, nHibb Tarf fluws baaš nišriy ktaab.

B maaniy qut-lik maaθammiš fluws f iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH. qaddaaš laazmik.

A θlaaθa myaa w θmaaniyn milliym. '380'

B maa9andiyš fraak, xuwö l-iktaab min 9and siydik l-aHbiyb il-maTb9aažiy b iT-Tluwq.

A haa l-iktaab muwš muszuwd 9and siy l-aHbiyb.

B mmaala tsallaf min 9anduw.

Learning Drill III

A yaa BaaBa, nHibb Tarf fluws baaš nišriy ktaab.

B maaniy qut-lik maaθammiš fluws f iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH. qaddaaš laazmik.

A θlaaθ myaa w θlaaθa w θlaaθiyn. '330'

B maa9andiyš fraak, xuwö l-iktaab min 9and siydik l-aHbiyb il-maTb9aažiy b iT-Tluwq.

A haa l-iktaab muwš muwžuwd 9and siy l-aHbiyb.

B mmaala tsallaf min 9anduw.

Learning Drill IV

A yaa BaaBa, nHibb Tarf fluws baaš nišriy qaamuws. 'dictionary'

B maaniy qutlik maaθammiš fluws f iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH qaddaaš laazmik.

A θlaaθa diynaaR. 'three dinars'

B maa9andiyš Sarf, xuwö il-qaamuws min 9and siydik l-aHbiyb 'paper money'
il-maTb9aažiy b iT-Tluwq.

A haa l-qaamuws muwš muwžuwd 9and siy l-aHbiyb.

B mmaala tsallaf min 9anduw.

Learning Drill V

A yaa BaaBa, nHibb Tarf fluws baaš nišriy qaamuws angliyziy 'an English dictionary'

B maaniy qut-lik maaθammiš fluws f iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH.
qaddaaš laazmik.

A θlaaθ aalaaf w xamsa myaa. '3,500 (millimes)'

B maa9andiyš Sarf, xuwö il-qaamuws min 9and siydik l-aHbiyb
il-maTb9aažiy b iT-Tluwq.

A haa l-qaamuws muwš muwžuwd 9and siy l-aHbiyb.

B mmaala tsallaf min 9anduw.

Practice Drill

A yaa BaaBa nHibb Tarf fluws baaš nišriy ktaab.

B maaniy qut-lik maaθammiš fluws f iS-SbaaH il-fittaaH. qaddaaš laazmik.

A ___1___ myaa w ___1___ w ___2___ milliym.

B maa9andiyš fraak, xuwö l-iktaab min 9and siydik l-aHbiyb il-maTb9aažiy.

A haa l-iktaab muwš muwžuwd 9and siy l-aHbiyb.

B mmaala tsallaf min 9anduw.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.	
θlaaθa	'three'	9ašriyn	'twenty'
arb9a	'four'	θlaaθiyn	'thirty'
xamsa	'five'	arb9iyn	'forty'
sitta	'six'	xamsiyn	'fifty'
sab9a	'seven'	sittiyn	'sixty'
θmanya	'eight'	sab9iyn	'seventy'
tis9a	'nine'	θmaaniyn	'eighty'
		tis9iyn	'ninety'

Comprehension Drill I

1. θamma fluws fiy kull blaad mitqaddma willa laa.

2. šniyya fluws l-amriyka.

3. w fluws tuwnis.

4. qaddaaš θamma min milliym fiy diynaaR?

Vocabulary

milliym	'mill'
diynaaR	'dinar'
duwlaaR	'dollar'
muhimm	'important'
laazim	'necessary'
mitqaddma	'modern'

Comprehension Drill II

1. aaš yquwl il-maaθaal 9la S-SbaaH.

2. kull waaHid maaða biyh ya9Tiy l-ifluws f iS-SbaaH willa yaaxuð?

3. n-naas l-ikbaaR maaða biyhum ya9mluw b haa S-Siyfa?

4. 9laaš ba9Ð iT-Tiž̌žaaR maaða biyhum ybiy9uw f iS-SbaaH.

Vocabulary

Siyfa	'description'
ya9Tiy	'he gives'
yaaxuð	'he gets'
uwla	'first'
iS-SbaaH rbaaH	'morning wins'
maaθaal	'proverb'

Lesson 71

d-dars waaHid w sab9iyn	Lesson Seventy-one
γriyb	strange
l-baRRaaniy fiy blaad mwš mtaa9uw γriyb 9la barša Haažaat.	Many things are strange to the foreigner in a city not his own ('the foreigner in city not of his strange to many things').
biyn	between, among
min biyn	among ('from among')
9la	to
9liyha	to her, to them
žiyha	direction
msaafa	distance
min biyn il-Haažaat illiy huwwa γriyb 9liyha il-žiyhaat w il-msaafaat zaada.	Among the things which are strange to him ('from among the thing which he is strange to them') are the directions and distances also.
qaSba	Casbah
kiyma fiy haa d-dars il-baRRaaniy yHibb yimšiy l il-qaSba, laakin maaya9rafš l aama žiyha willa qaddaaš il-msaafa.	As in this lesson, the foreigner wants to go to the Casbah, but he doesn't know in which direction or what the distance ('he doesn't know to which direction or how much the distance') is.
huwwa yinšid fiy waaHid m in-naas.	He is asking one of the people.

Questions:

1. 9la aaš, l-baRRaaniy γriyb.
2. aaš tilqa biyn il-Haažaat illiy huwwa γriyb 9liyha.
3. fiy haa d-dars, l wiyn il-baRRaaniy yHibb yimšiy.

Dialogue

B	baRRaaniy	
W	waaHid	
	b9iyd	far
B	qul-liy min faÐlik, il-qaSba b9iyda min huwniy?	Tell me, please, is the Casbah far from here?
	kaan	if
	kaanik	if you
	mista9žil	hurrying
W	in9am, θamma msaafa baahya min huwniy l il-qaSba, w kaanik mista9žil, xuwŏ taaksiy.	Yes, it is ('there') a good distance from here to the Casbah, and if you are in a hurry ('if you hurrying'), take a taxi.
B	laa, 9andiy karhba, laakin maana9rafš fiy aama žiyha l-qaSba.	No, I have a car, but I don't know in which direction the Casbah /is located/.
	žaanuwb	south
	quddaam	in front of
	quddaamik	in front of you
W	baahiy yaasir, intiy Tawwa fiy žaanuwb il-mdiyna w il-qaSba quddaamik.	Very good, you are now in the south of the city, and the Casbah is in front of you.
	Tuwl	straight
B	mmaala nimšiy Tuwl?	Then, /should/ I go straight?
	tabba9	follow
	tuwSil	you arrive, reach
	quwS/qawS (pl. qwaaS)	arch
	Hadd maa	as soon as
	tfuwt	you pass
	txalliy	you leave

qfaa	behind
qfaak	behind you
DuwR	turn!
ymiyn	right

W	in9am, tabba9 haa T-Triyq Hatta tuwSil l il-qawS il-kbiyR. Hadd maa tfuwt il-qawS w txalliyh qfaak, DuwR 9al l-iymiyn.	Yes, follow this road until you reach (to) the big arch. As soon as you pass the arch and leave it behind you, turn to the right.
B	baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.	Thank you.

Note 71.1 Directions

a)

/šaamaal/	'north'	/ySaar/	'left'
/žaanuwb/	'south'	/ymiyn/	'right'
/šarq/	'east'		
/γarb/	'west'		

b)

/f il-žaanuwb/	'in the south'
/fiy γarb il-mdiyna/	'in the west of city'
/9al l-iymiyn/	'on the right'
/9al l-iySaaR/	'on the left'

A. The words for the directions and the words for right and left.

B. The directions are usually used with the preposition /fiy/, while the words for right and left are used with /91a/ ~ /9al/.

Learning Drill I

A qul-liy min faÐlik, il-qaSba b9iyda min huwniy?

B in9am, θamma msaafa baahya min huwniy l il-qaSba, w kaanik mista9žil, xuwð taaksiy.

A laa, 9andiy karhba, laakin maana9rafš fiy aama žiyha l-qaSba.

B baahiy yaasir, intiy Tawwa fiy žaanuwb il-mdiyna, w il-qaSba xalfik. 'behind you'

A mmaala nimšiy Tuwl?

B in9am, tabba9 haa T-Triyq Hatta tuwSil l il-qawS il-kbiyR. Hadd maa tfuwt il-qawS w txalliyh qfaak, DuwR 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill II

A qul-liy min faDlik, l-qaSba b9iyda min huwniy.

B in9am, θamma msaafa baahya min huwniy l il-qaSba, w kaanik mista9žil, xuwŏ taaksiy.

A laa, 9andiy karhba, laakin maana9rafš fiy aama žiyha l-qaSba.

B baahiy yaasir, intiy Tawwa fiy šaamaal l-imdiyna, w il-qaSba 'north' xalfik.

A mmaala nimšiy Tuwl?

B in9am, tabba9 haa T-Triyq Hatta tuwSil qawS kbiyR. Hadd maa tfuwt il-qawS w txalliyx qfaak, DuwR 9al l-iymiyn.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill III

A qul-liy min faDlik, il-qaSba b9iyda min huwniy?

B in9am, θamma msaafa baahya min huwniy l il-qaSba, w kaanik mista9žil, xuwŏ taaksiy.

A laa, 9andiy karhba, laakin maana9rafš fiy aama žiyha l-qaSba.

B baahiy yaasir, intiy Tawwa fiy šaamaal l-mdiyna, w il-qaSba xalfik.

A mmaala nimšiy Tuwl.

B in9am, tabba9 haa T-Triyq Hatta tuwSil l qawS kbiyR. Hadd maa tfuwt il-qawS w txalliyh qfaak, DuwR 9al l-iySaaR. 'the left'

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill IV

A qul-liy min faDlik, il-qaSba b9iyda min huwniy?

B in9am, θamma msaafa baahya min huwniy l il-qaSba, w kaanik mista9žil, xuwð taaksiy.

A laa, 9andiy karhba, laakin maana9rafš fiy aama žiyha l-qaSba.

B baahiy yaasir, intiy Tawwa fiy ɣarb il-mdiyna, w il-qaSba xalfik. 'west'

A mmaala nimšiy Tuwl.

B in9am, tabba9 haa T-Triyq Hatta tuwSil l qawS kbiyR. Hadd maa tfuwt il-qawS w txalliyh qfaak, DuwR 9al l-iySaaR.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Learning Drill V

A qul-liy min faDlik, il-qaSba b9iyda min huwniy?

B in9am, θamma msaafa baahya min huwniy l il-qaSba, w kaanik mista9žil, xuwð taaksiy.

A laa, 9andiy karhba, laakin maana9rafš fiy aama žiyha l-qaSba.

B baahiy yaasir, intiy Tawwa fiy šarq il-mdiyna, w il-qaSba xalfik. 'east'

A mmaala nimšiy Tuwl.

B in9am, tabba9 haa T-Triyq Hatta tuwSil l qawS l-kbiyR. Hadd maa tfuwt il-qawS w txalliyh qfaak, DuwR 9al l-iySaaR.

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Practice Drill

A qul-liy min faDlik, il-qaSba b9iyda min huwniy?

B in9am, θamma msaafa baahya min huwniy l il-qaSba, w kaanik mista9žil, xuwð taaksiy.

A laa, 9andiy karhba, laakin maana9rafš fiy aama žiyha l-qaSba.

B baahiy yaasir, intiy Tawwa fiy ___1___ l-imdiyna, w il-qaSba ___2___.

A mmaala nimšiy Tuwl.

B in9am, tabba9 haa T-Triyq Hatta tuwSil l qawS kbiyR. Hadd maa tfuwt il-qawS w txalliyh qfaak DuwR 9al 3 .

A baarak aLLaahuw fiyk.

Substitution Vocabulary

1.		2.		3.	
šaamaal	'north'	qbaaltik	'in front of you'	l-iySaaR	'the left'
žaanuwb	'south'	quddaamik	'in front of you'	l-iymiyn	'the right'
sarq	'east'	qfaak	'behind you'		
γarb	'west'	twaaliyk	'behind you'		
		wraak	'behind you'		

Comprehension Drill I

1. wiyn timbuktuw.

2. timbuktuw b9iyda min tuwnis willa laa.

3. qaddaas waqt yilzim l-imsaafir baaš ysuwf timbuktuw.

4. w qaddaas l-marraakiš.

5. 9laaš l-imsaafaat b9iyda fiy friyqya.

Vocabulary

Comprehension Drill II

1. s-sfar f iz-zmaan l-qdiym S9iyb willa saahil.

2. kiyfaaš ysaafruw n-naas f iS-SaHra.

3. iž-žmaal ma9ruwfa b iS-sabr 9la t-t9ab w il-9taš.

4. b aaš ma9ruwf iž-žmaal.

Vocabulary

ba9D 9aadaat fiy tuwnis

fiy 9mur kull Raažil fiy tuwnis θamma arb9a muwnaasbaat kbaaR: huwma l-uwlaada, w iT-Thuwr, w il-9arS, w il-muwt. haa l-muwnaasbaat il-kull ma9muwl biyhum fiy kaamil iž-žumhuwriyya, laakin il-waasaayil w l-a9waayid titbaddil min buq9a l buq9a.

f il-9aaSma w fiy ba9D buq9aat f iš-saamaal, l-uwlaada tišbah l-uwlaada fiy fRaanSa w fiy wruwbba. waqt yuwSil waqtha, il-mRaa l-Hibla timšiy l iS-SbiyTaaR. tuwlid γaadiy w ba9d žum9a, tarža9 l DaaRha. b muwnaasbit iržuw9a saalma, l-aHbaab w l aaqaaRib yžiyw w yzuwRuwha. yaakluw z-zriyr w yirmiyw šwayya fluws willa yžiybuw šwayya hdaaya.

f il-baRRiyya, w f iž-žaanuwb b il-xSuwS l-imRaa tžiyb fiy DaaRha, w tžiy l-umm w iž-žiyRaan baaš yaHdruw 9a l-uwlaada. laakin fiy γaalib l-waqt, tžiy qaabla taqbilha. hiyya mRaa 9zuwza--f il-9aada hiyya ta9raf kull Hadd f il-blaad--w xidmitha muwš kaan il-qablaan. hiyya zaada illiy TuxTub titlhaa b il-a9ruwSa. xidmitha xaaTba w hannaana w qaabla. kaan il-muwluwd wlid, n-nsaa yzaγrtuw θlaaθ marraat. w kaan Tufla yzaγrtuw marra waHda.

iT-Thuwr

waqt l-uwlid yiSbaH 9umruw arb9a willa xamsa sniyn, ahluw yxammuw 9la Thuwruw. yistad9aaw l-aHbaab w l-aaqaarib w ya9mluw Hafla b muwnaasbit iT-Thuwr.

kaan il-9aayla 9andha zuwz willa θlaaθ awlaad 9la raaS b9aðhum, ahl l-awlaad yilqaaw waqt muwnaasib w taHruwhum žmiy9 w ya9mluw Hafltiyn fiy Hafla. iyða kaan il-9aayla γniyya. l-maSruwf kbiyR. yiðbHuw l-a9laališ w ySaddquw l-immaakil 9al l-imsaakiyn.

l-imsaakiyn muwš, mistad9iyn, laakin haaw kiyfaaš yžiyw l DaaR iT-ThuwR: mmaaliy T-ThuwR yikriyw faariyq muwsiyqiy, w haak il-faariyq il-muwsiyqiy yuðrub il-muwsiyqa f iš-saara9 Hatta l DaaR iT-ThuwR. w il-fiqra w il-awlaad

Some Customs in Tunisia

In each man's life in Tunisia there are four big occasions: birth, circumcision, marriage, and death. All of these occasions are practiced in all the republic, but the means and the customs differ from place to place.

Birth

In the capital and in some places in the south birth is regarded as birth is in France and Europe. When her time comes, the pregnant woman goes to the hospital. She gives birth there, and after a week she returns to her home. On the occasion of her safe return, her friends and relatives come and visit her. They eat the "zriyr" ('pudding') and give some money or bring a few presents.

In the country, and in the south especially, the woman gives birth in her home, and her mother and the neighbors come in order to assist with the birth. But most of the time, a midwife comes to assist her. She is an old woman--usually she knows everyone in the village--and her work is not only [that of] the birth. She is also the one who makes matches and takes care of the bride. Her job is matchmaker and advisor to the bride and midwife. If the newborn is a boy, the women "youyou" three times, and if it is a girl, they "youyou" one time.

Circumcision

When the boy reaches the age of four or five years, his family thinks about circumcising him. They invite the friends and relatives and organize a ceremony for the occasion of the circumcision.

If the family has two or three boys of about the same age, the family of the boys finds a convenient time and circumcises them together and has two ceremonies in one (ceremony). If the family is rich, the expense is large. They slaughter sheep and give food to the poor.

The poor are not invited, but this is how they come to the house of the circumcision. The people in charge of the circumcision hire a musical group, and that musical group plays the music in the street up to the house of the circumcision, and the poor and the children

ytabb9uw l-muwsiyqa Hatta l iD-DaaR. waqt yuwSluw l iD-DaaR il-muwsiyka tatrab šwayya aaxur Hatta liyn iT-TahhaaR yiTTahhaR l-uwlid willa l-awlaad.

f iž-žaanuwb, fiy 9uwö il-faariyq il-muwziyqiy-willa muwziyqa Hsiyniyya--tilqa Tabbaal w zakkaaR w Saan9aat. w kaan il-9aayla maa fiy Haalhaaš, ybiyha nsaa T-ThuwR ydarbkuw w yγanniyw willa yžiybuw faariyq tiyžaaniyya willa faariyq 9iysaawiyyya zaada.

ba9d, kull waaHid yaakul illiy ktib-luw wi žmiy9 in-naas yaqraaw "l-faatHa" w kull waaHid ysiyr fiy Haaluw.

ba9D 9aadaat Taaqaaliyd il-9ars fiy tuwnis

ba9d maa l-waaldiyn yitwafquw 9a l-axTuwba, w ba9d qaryaan "il-faatHa", yžiy l-imlaak. f il-mlaak, yaa siydiy, yžuw ahl l-a9ruwS, Ržaal w in-nsaa, lDaaR l-a9ruwSa. l-buw mtaa9 l-a9ruwS w buw l-a9ruwSa w il-aaqaaRib iR-Ržaal yuq9duw fiy biyt, huwma w il-a9duwl. fiy biyt uxra, tilqa umm l-a9ruwS, w umm l-a9ruwSa w aaqaaRibhum in-nsaa. ba9d maa yistaqbluw ahl l-a9ruwSa nistruwwaat il-Hinna, w iS-SbaabiT w il-uffaaH, w il-qaSSaat iθ-θmiyna. w il-Haaliy w barša haažaat uxra. l-a9duwl yibdaaw ktiybit l-9aqd. w fiy haak il-9aqd, iR-Raažil yušruT šruwT, w il-mRaa kaa öaalik TušruT zaada.

ba9d maa ytimm il-9aqd, ahl l-a9ruwSa ydaxxluw l-a9ruwSa mitlaHHfa. l-a9duwl yaqraaw-ilha l-9aqd w yinšduwha kaan mwaafqa. barša bnaat yquwluw: "lliy ya9mil BaaBa aaka huwwa", waalaakin ma9nit klaam w barra.

ba9d maa l-a9ruwS willa 9ruwSa yumöuw, ta9ruwSa tuxruž. iR-Ržaal yaqraaw "il-faatHa" w yžiy m ba9d l-aHluw w iš-šruwbuw.

ba9d il-Hafla, ahl l-a9ruwSa w ahl l-a9ruwS yit9aawnuw 9la hazzaan il-farš min DaaR l-a9ruwSa l DaaR l-a9ruwS. f il-9aada il-mlaak yžiy qbal il-9ars b išwayya.

9aadaat il-9arS titbaddil min buq9a l buq9a f iž-žumhuwriyya.

xalliy nšuwfuw Tawwa l-9ars f iš-šaamaal. f iš-šaamaal, in-naas

follow the music up to the house. When they reach the house, the music plays a little longer until the circumciser circumcises the boy or the boys.

In the south, instead of the music group or Husseinite music ('a brass band'), you find a drummer and a flute player and dancers. And if the family is not well off, the women of the circumcision ceremony beat the darbouka and sing, or they bring a group of Tijanis or a group of Isawis (both Sufi brotherhoods) also.

Afterwards, everyone eats what he (God) assigned to them and all the people read the "Fatha" and then everyone goes his own way.

Some Practices and Customs of Marriage in Tunisia

After the parents agree about the proposal, and after the reading of the "Fatha" comes the engagement. In the engagement, sir, the relatives of the groom, men and women, come to the house of the bride. The groom's father and the bride's father and the male relatives stay in a room--they and the notaries. In another room, you find the groom's mother and the bride's mother and the female relatives. After the bride's relatives receive the baskets of henne and the shoes and the perfume and expensive bolts of cloth and the jewelry, and many other things, the notaries begin writing the contract, and in this contract the man makes some requirements, and the woman likewise makes some requirements also.

After the contract is completed, the relatives of the bride's parents have the bride enter, veiled. The notaries read her the contract and ask her if she agrees. Many girls say, "What my father does is all right," but it is a matter of words and nothing more.

After the groom and the bride sign, the bride goes out. The men read the "Fatha" and later come cakes and soft drinks.

After the ceremony the relatives of the bride and the relatives of the groom help carry the presents from the bride's house to the groom's house. Usually the engagement comes shortly before the marriage.

The customs of marriage change from place to place in the republic.

Let us now look at marriage in the north. In the north, the people

mitraffhiyn w tiqnuw barša 9aadaat uwruwbbiyya, maaθaalaan, l-a9ruwS yilbis b is-suwriy w il-a9ruwSa tilbis banwaaR abyaĐ w ifwaal. l-a9ruwSa w il-a9ruwS ya9rfuw b9aĐhum zaada. ahl l-a9ruwS yžiybuw karhba mgarbta w 9dad aaxur m il-kraahib 9la Hasb il-xaaTir 9and l-a9ruwSa. kaan il-9aayla mtaa9 l-a9ruwSa muwdaarn, l-a9ruwS w il-a9ruwSa yirkbuw žmiy9 f il-karhba l-margbTa ba9d tabdiyl l-axwaatim. kaan l-a9ruws laa baas biyh, yimšiy r-rakb l Saala mikriyya liyh. ɣaadiyka tilqa 9awwaada, w ahluw, w mašruwbaat.

l-a9ruwS w il-a9ruwSa yissadruw w in-nsaa yitfarržuw fiyhum w f il-9awwaada. R-Ržaal f il-9aada maa9andhumš l-Haqq baaš yudxluw l iS-Saala, kaan iyöa kaanuw ahl l-a9ruwS willa l-a9ruwSa. ba9d maa ttimm l-hafla, kull Hadd yimšiy 9la ruwHn, w l-a9ruwS w il-a9ruwSa yirkbuw f il-karhba l-mgarbTa w rawwHuw l DaaRhum iž-ždiyda.

l-9ars f iž-žaanuwb w f iž-žaanuwb, iS-Suwra titbaddil. l-imlaak maayitɣayyirš barša. laakin l-a9ruwS wi l-a9ruwSa saa9aat 9umrhum maa raaw b9aĐhum.

yuwm il-9ars ahl l-a9ruwSa yžiy l-DaaR l-a9ruwSa w yžiybuw žaHfa 9la žmal. w yžiy zaada T-Tabbaal w iz-zakkaaR w zuwz willa θlaaθa raaqSaat. w ba9d maa tirkib l-a9ruwSa f iž-žaHfa, ysiyr r-rakb fiy triyquw l DaaR l-a9ruwS. T-Tabbaal ytabbil w iz-zakkaaR yzakkaR w il-firsaan til9ab 9a l-aHsunna w Suwt il-qaaRaabiylaat ydawwiy, w fuwq il-kull tisma9 zɣaaRiyt in-nsaa. fiy DaaR l-a9ruwS, l-a9ruwSa tiSSaddir waaHadha fiy wust in-nsaa, w Hatta Raažil maahuw maqbuwl ɣaadiy. in-nsaa ydarbkuw w yɣanniyw w yzaɣrtuw f il-liyl. l-9arraaSa yziybuw l-a9ruwS w ydaxxluwh 9la 9ruwStuw.

l-muwt w id-dfiyna

kiyf maa l-9ars, l-muwt zaada xöaat šwayya 9waayid min uwruwbba, xaaSSatan f il-9aaSma: maaθaalan, il-miyyit min 9aayla ɣniyya yithazz fiy karhbit il-muwta w kraahib uxriyn ytabb9uw ž-žnaasa. laakin haa š-šayy qliyl

are well off and have adopted many European customs. For instance, the groom dresses in the French [manner], and the bride wears a white dress and a veil. The bride and the groom know each other also. The bride's family brings a car decorated with ribbons and a number of other cars according to the size of the crowd at the bride's. If the family of the bride is modern, the groom and the bride ride together in the decorated car after exchanging the rings. If the groom is well off, the procession goes to an entertainment hall rented for him. There you find a band and his relatives and soft drinks.

The groom and the bride sit [on a throne], and the women watch them and the band. The men usually do not have the right to enter the hall unless they are the bridegroom's relatives or the bride's. After the ceremony ends, everybody goes his own way, and the groom and the bride ride in the decorated car and go back to their new home.

Marriage in the South

And in the south the picture changes. The engagement does not change much. But the groom and the bride sometimes have never in their lives met each other.

The Day of the Marriage

The relatives of the groom come to the bride's house and bring an enclosure on a camel. And also the drummer and the flute player come and two or three dancers (f.). And after the bride gets into the enclosure, the procession starts its way towards the house of the groom. The drummer beats his drum, and the flute player plays his flute, and the horsemen play on the horses, and the sound of the rifles resounds, and above everything you hear the "youyous" of the women. In the bridegroom's house the bride sits by herself in the midst of the women, and no man is allowed there. The women beat the 'darbouka' and sing and 'youyou'.

At night, the men bring the groom and send him to his bride.

Death and Burial

As in marriage, death has also taken some customs from Europe, especially in the capital: for example, the dead person from a rich family is taken in a hearse, and other cars follow the procession, but this thing is rare,

fiyn yaaqa9. f il-9aada, waqt il-waaHid ymuwt. l-9aayla mtaa9uw txalliyh arba9 w 9ašriyn saa9a f iD-DaaR qbal id-dfiyna. n-naas yism9uw w yžiyw y9ažžiyw 9aaylit il-miyyit. waalaww siydna muwHammad saLLa LLaah 9liyh wa sallam, Harrim l-bkaa 9a l-miyyit, w qaal kull dam9a TaHbit min 9iyn akθar min kawya b in-naaR fiy ruwH il-miyyit, in-naas yaHznuw w yibkiyw w yindbuw. θamma Hatta 9aaylaat yikriyw naddaabaat.

nhaaR id-dfiyna, l-9aayla tγassil il-miyyit, w tkaffnuw w tfawwHuw b iz-za9fRaan. waqt yaHðar il-miyyit yHuttuwh fiy θaabuwt w yžiyw l-middbiyya yaqraaw w Salluw 9liyh. baaš rabbiy yarHmuw w yhizzuw l iž-žanna.

f il-9aada, R-Raažil yilzim ykuwn šuwžaa9 w yaqbil il-muwt min γiyr bkaa. aama n-nsaa yqayymuw l-qiyaama. R-Ržaal y9azzuw ahl il-miyyit b kilmit "il barka fiykum", "inna l il-laah wa inna ilayhi raaži9uwn".

ba9d maa yaHdar l-a9dad l-ikbiyR m iR-Ržaal, il-midbiyya yuxržuw w ahl w aaqaarib l-miyyit yHuttuw θ-θaabuwt fuwq in-na9š, w ba9d, l-midbiyya yusbquw w yaqraaw l-quRaan, w iR-Ržaal ytabb9uw Haamliyn in-na9š fiy Triyqhum l iž-žabbaana. kaan l-miyyit mRaa, n-naas yhizzuw n-na9š min yiddiyh, w kaan Raažil m9arris min Saaqiyh, w kaan 9aazib willa Sbiyya yhizzuwh 9a l-kfuwf. f iθ-θniyya, θwaab min 9and rabbiy kiyf il-waaHid ytabba9 ž-žnaaža waalaww Hatta xatwaat. w iθ-θwaab akθar kiyf il-waaHid y9aawin 9la Hamlaan in-na9š, w tilqa n-na9š yitbaddil min yidd l yidd. kiyf maa qulna, maa yimšuw f iž-žnaaza kaan iR-Ržaal, w in-nsaa yuq9duw f iD-DaaR. w haaða šayy ma9muwl biyh bkaafaT it-twaansa.

f iž-žabbaana, l-miyyit yithazz m iθ-θaabuwt w yitHatt fiy qbar maHfuwr w mibniy bikriy šwayya. w maa yuq9ud 9a l-miyyit kaan kafnu w haaða 9laaš tisma9 barša naas yquwluw, r-ruγb f id-dunya Hraan 9la xaatir l-waaHid maa yhizz m9aah kaan kafnuw.

ba9d, Hažraat kbaaR yithattuw 9a l-qbar, w in-naas yirmiyw T-TRaab b il-Hafna, 9la xaatir Hatta haaða θwaab. w ba9d l-qabbaaR ykammil yibniy

where it occurs. Usually, when someone dies, his family leaves him in the house for twenty-four hours before the burial. The people hear (of it) and come to comfort the family of the dead. But even though our master Muhammad, God bless him and grant him peace, forbade crying for the dead and said each tear that falls from an eye is worse than a burn of (the) fire on the soul of the dead, the people grieve and cry and scratch their faces. There are even families that hire professional mourners.

The day of the burial, the family washes the corpse, and puts it in a shroud and perfumes it with saffron. When the corpse is ready, they put it in a coffin, and the readers of the Quran come and read and pray for him so that God will be merciful to him and take him to paradise.

Usually the men must be courageous and receive death without crying. But the women make a commotion ('cause the hour of resurrection to come'). The men comfort the dead person's relatives with the words, "Blessings be upon you, verily we belong to God, and verily unto him we return."

After a large number of men is present, the readers go out, and the relatives of the dead person put the coffin on a stretcher, and then the readers go ahead and read the Quran, and the men follow, bearing the stretcher on their way to the cemetery. If the dead person is a woman, the people carry the stretcher by its handles, and if it is a married man, by its legs, and if a bachelor or an unmarried woman, they would carry it on the palms of their hands. On the way, /there is/ a reward from God if one follows the burial procession even /a few/ steps. And the reward is greater as one helps in carrying the stretcher, and you find the stretcher passed from hand to hand. As we said, only the men go to the cemetery, and the women remain in the house, and this is something done by all Tunisians.

In the cemetery the corpse is taken from the coffin and put into a grave dug and built a little earlier, and only the shroud remains on the corpse. And this is why you hear many people say greed on earth is a sin because one takes with him only his shroud.

Afterwards, large stones are put on the grave, and the people put earth by the handful, because even this /merits/ a reward. And then the gravedigger finishes

l-qbaR w ybayyðuw.

muddit θlaaθ ayyaam ba9d id-dfiyna, ahl il-miyyit w aaqaaRbuw maaytayybuwš. w f iθ-θaaliθ yuwm, yuwm il-farq, 9aaylit il-miyyit TTayyib kusksiy b il-Hamm, w tistaaðin l-aaqaarib. f il-9ars zaada f il-yuwm iθ-θaaliθ θamma Hafla. waalaakin l-iftuwr Huwt.

building the grave, and he whitewashes it.

For three days after the burial, the dead person's family and (close) relatives do not cook. And on the third day, the day of separation, the family of the dead person cooks 'couscous' with meat and invites the relatives in.

During the marriage also, on the third day there is a ceremony, but the meal is fish.